

*MASTER
NEGATIVE
NO. 92-80674-1*

MICROFILMED 1992

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES/NEW YORK

as part of the
"Foundations of Western Civilization Preservation Project"

Funded by the
NATIONAL ENDOWMENT FOR THE HUMANITIES

Reproductions may not be made without permission from
Columbia University Library

COPYRIGHT STATEMENT

The copyright law of the United States -- Title 17, United States Code -- concerns the making of photocopies or other reproductions of copyrighted material...

Columbia University Library reserves the right to refuse to accept a copy order if, in its judgement, fulfillment of the order would involve violation of the copyright law.

AUTHOR:

SALLUSTIUS CRISPUS, C.

TITLE:

GAI SALVSTI CRISPI DE
CATILINAE ...

PLACE:

BOSTON

DATE:

1901

Master Negative #

92-80674-1

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES
PRESERVATION DEPARTMENT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC MICROFORM TARGET

Original Material as Filmed - Existing Bibliographic Record

8750 IF01	Catilina. 1901. Sallustius Crispus, C. Gai Salvsti Crispi De Catilinae conivratione: the conspiracy of Catiline as related by Sallust; Allen and Greenough, rev. by J. B. Greenough and M. G. Daniell. Boston, Ginn & co., 1901. xii, 105, 103 p. 422.19cm. I. Greenough, James Bradstreet, 1833-1901. II. Daniell, Moses Grant, 1836-1909. Library of Congress Copyright A 9632
--------------	--

Restrictions on Use:

TECHNICAL MICROFORM DATA

FILM SIZE: 35 mm

REDUCTION RATIO: 11X

IMAGE PLACEMENT: IA (IIA) IB IIB

DATE FILMED: 8-10-92

INITIALS SA

FILMED BY: RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS, INC WOODBRIDGE, CT

BIBLIOGRAPHIC IRREGULARITIES

MAIN

ENTRY: Sallustius Crispus, C.

Bibliographic Irregularities in the Original Document

List volumes and pages affected; include name of institution if filming borrowed text.

_____ Page(s) missing/not available: _____

_____ Volumes(s) missing/not available: _____

_____ Illegible and/or damaged page(s): _____

_____ Page(s) or volumes(s) misnumbered: _____

_____ Bound out of sequence: _____

_____ Page(s) or illustration(s) filmed from copy borrowed from: University of Minnesota.
90-103, Vocabulary pp. 4-9, 26-31, 36-93

_____ Other: _____

FILMED IN WHOLE
OR PART FROM A
COPY BORROWED
FROM UNIVERSITY
OF MINNESOTA

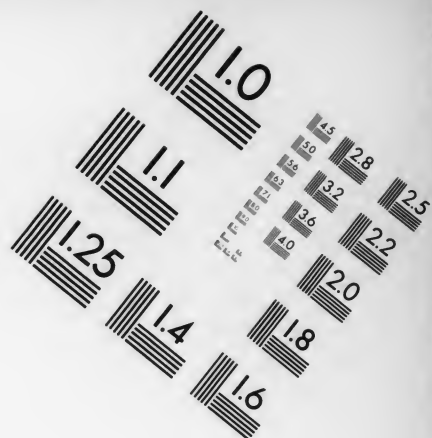
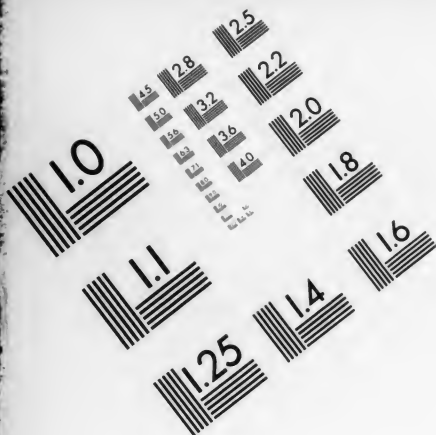


AIIM

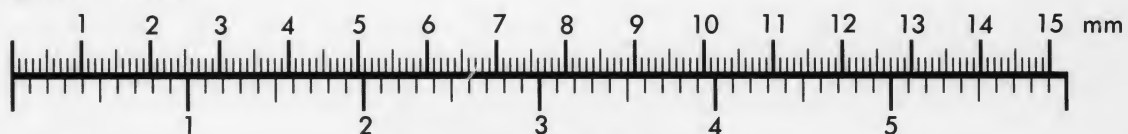
Association for Information and Image Management

1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

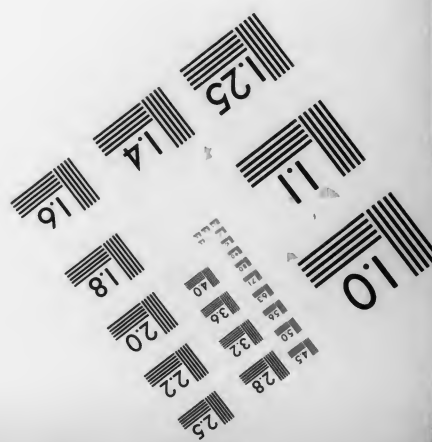
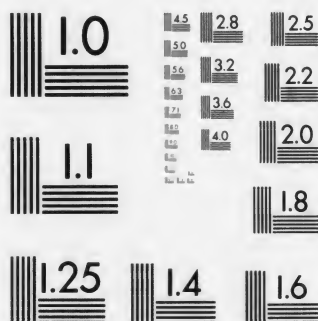
301/587-8202



Centimeter



Inches



MANUFACTURED TO AIIM STANDARDS
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.

SALLUST'S CATILINE

GREENOUGH AND DANIELL

8780

IFol

Columbia University
in the City of New York
Library



GIVEN BY

Prof. N. M. Butler.

GAI SALVSTI CRISPI DE CATILINAE
CONIVRATIONE

THE
CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

AS RELATED BY

SALLUST

ALLEN AND GREENOUGH

REVISED BY

J. B. GREENOUGH AND M. G. DANIELL

BOSTON, U.S.A.
GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS
The Athenæum Press
1901

COPYRIGHT, 1901
By GINN & COMPANY
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

7 NOV. 1. 1901 J.K.L.

315754

PREFATORY NOTE

THIS edition differs from the earlier edition in the following respects: long quantities are marked throughout the text; the notes have been entirely rewritten; and a vocabulary has been added. The text follows that of Jordan (Berlin, 1876) with a few slight changes to secure a consistent orthography.

In the illness of Professor Greenough, Professor F. H. Howard of Hamilton, N. Y., has read the proof sheets and has made valuable suggestions, for which Professor Greenough wishes personally to express his obligation.

INTRODUCTION

NOTE. — This introduction, written by the brothers Allen, is retained here without change as a memorial of two excellent scholars and in itself a very fine piece of historical and critical writing.

J. B. GREENOUGH.

LUCIUS SERGIUS CATILINA was an old soldier and partisan of Sulla, a man of profligate character, broken fortunes, and headstrong ambition. About twelve years after Sulla's death, he formed a scheme to better his estate by political adventure. His confederates were, some of them, men of good family and high official standing; the larger number, probably, needy and reckless fortune hunters. His plan was to get himself into power in the ordinary way of popular elections; then, by the spoils and chances of office, to secure his own predominance, and reward the service of his adherents. Probably his plans did not differ much from those of most political soldiers of fortune. They seem to have been ripened as early as B.C. 66. Two years later, he was defeated in a close race for the consulship by Cicero and Caius Antonius. Renewing his attempt at the next elections, he was again defeated, and, when driven from the city by the invective of Cicero, he raised the standard of open insurrection. His confederates in the city were seized and put to death, and in the following January, a month later, he was beaten in battle, and his armed force completely annihilated.

The Conspiracy of Catiline, so called, was the principal political event in Rome from the dictatorship of Sulla

down to that of Julius Caesar; and, in point of time, was almost exactly half-way between the two. It was not — what the name generally means — a conspiracy to overthrow the existing government. It was a scheme, on the part of a few needy and desperate politicians, to get themselves elected in regular form, and then to carry on the government to their own advantage. Apart from the character of the men who engaged in it, it does not seem to have been any more criminal in its origin or plans than any “ring” or cabal by which a personal interest seeks its ends through the forms of constitutional election. Only when, after three years’ attempt, it was finally defeated at the polls, and appealed to armed insurrection, did it take the shape of treason. And even then it kept the formalities of civil and military authority, and rejected the help of slaves, claiming that its real object was to rid the state of an oppressive and selfish oligarchy. That its real aim was to destroy the state — which Cicero asserts — was, at any rate, so well disguised that the party which succeeded in overcoming it fell into odium as enemies of the people, and found their own ruin in its defeat.

These circumstances have made the true character and aims of the conspiracy one of the riddles of Roman politics. Cicero, in a well-known passage (*Cat. II.*), ranges the conspirators in five “dangerous classes,” of which the most respectable were men of large estates heavily mortgaged, whose debts made them ready to welcome any sort of change. But they, as he shows, could have no real interest in a revolution. And it may be safe, perhaps, along with many critics, to dismiss the stories of bloody rites, criminal oaths, and desperate designs of massacre and conflagration, as the tales of frightened fancy and political hate. But of the reckless and criminal

character of its leaders, and the mischief they would have done if they had got into office, there seems no reason for doubt. As candidate, Cicero had beaten them fairly in a hard-fought battle at the polls. As consul, he had worked, actively and effectually, to block their further political game. When they were finally defeated, in the fall elections of his consular year, and lost heart to try again, he was vigilant, shrewd, intrepid, and successful, in tracking their schemes of open violence, and forcing the development of their plot beyond the walls. His colleague Antonius — whom, half by bribery and half by flattery or threats, he had turned against them — was compelled, with whatever reluctance, to take the field to fight them; and, though conveniently lame on the day of battle, had forced upon him the military glory of their defeat. The conspiracy proper was quite annihilated by this blow. No avowed leader or accomplice in it seems to have been left in Rome. And it was not till the coalition of Caesar, Pompey, and Crassus, three years later, gave new hope to the enemies of the senate, and Clodius succeeded Catiline as the leader of what was most ferocious and desperate in Rome, that Cicero met the penalty of his great political error, the illegal death of the conspirators.

In the logic of events, this conspiracy was a sequel to the revolution of Sulla, and a prelude to the overthrow of the republic by Caesar. While nominally a conservative, Sulla had been, in reality, an innovator of the most dangerous type. He had set himself in armed opposition to a reform, which, though disfigured from the times of the Gracchi by many acts of violence, might yet have saved for many generations the free political life of Rome. The great political crime of Sulla was that he deliberately destroyed the existing constitution, to restore by force that which had

been outgrown a hundred years before. A still more fatal policy was to subvert the popular life of the Italian communities, and to destroy, as far as he could, the remains of that free yeomanry which—though in arms against Rome in the Social War—made now the best hope of the republic. The dictator must provide landed estates for his veterans, whatever came of it; and the widespread ruin and despair that rose from this made the chief reliance of the conspiracy. The horrible Civil War, with its massacres on one side and its proscriptions on the other, had fatally corrupted the very springs of political morality. It had even destroyed (so to speak) the political sense. Politics had been bad enough before. Party controversies had often resulted in assassination, massacre, and exile. Now, it was deliberately resolved to settle all such questions by the sword. When Sulla (B.C. 88), on being directed by the authority of the state to surrender his command to Marius, refused to obey, but marched instead upon the city, and put his antagonists to the sword, the republic was at an end. Though nominally restored, it was after this an empty form. It opened the field for the swift victories of Pompey, the eloquent career of Cicero, the brilliant exploits of Caesar. But its political life was a series of violences, conspiracies, and cabals. The real power was only waiting for the man who had the capacity and the will to take it. When the forces of faction were at length exhausted, the wary craft of Octavianus easily gathered the ripe spoils of empire.

The conspiracy of Catiline was, at most, a futile attempt to do what Sulla had done once, and what Caesar did afterwards. It failed, partly because it was undertaken by an incompetent chief; but mainly because it was an impatient effort to hasten the natural course of events.

The revolutions of Sulla and of Caesar grew out of a long series of transactions; they were seen coming, and prepared for long beforehand. It was otherwise in Catiline's case. There was no great convulsion which his success might seem to heal, no war of parties to which he might offer the bribe of peace. There was discontent enough to appeal to, and misgovernment enough to assail. And it may be that he was used by wilier and abler plotters, to feel whether the time was ripe. But the success of such a movement could have been nothing but a pure tyranny, without even the plea of necessity, which Caesar and perhaps Sulla might urge. It is, therefore, not a great event of history, but only an episode, or at most a significant incident. It grew out of the disorder of the times; it also reacted upon them, did much immediate mischief, and probably hastened the final catastrophe. Still, if we knew nothing of it except the fact that it took place, the real loss to history would be slight and indirect. We could not afford, it is true, to lose Sallust's narrative of the conspiracy, or Cicero's orations against its chief. But we could very well afford to exchange them for other things which we have lost,—works of the same authors, and no greater in extent.

Of Sallust—GAIUS SALUSTIUS CRISPUS—we know little that is worth knowing, except the bare outlines of his life, and the fact that he was a constant partisan of Caesar. He was born B.C. 86, just twenty years later than Cicero. He was never very prominent in the politics of Rome, though he says that in his youth he had strong inducements to enter public life. His private life was charged as scandalous; he was once, it is said, soundly

thrashed by Milo for attentions to his wife, and was afterwards expelled from the senate by the partisans of Pompey. He served Caesar rather inefficiently in the Civil War; and was made by him governor (*propraetor*) of the provinces of Africa and Numidia. Here he gathered the usual spoils of great wealth, and the rarer treasure of historic material which he used in his romantic and striking narrative of the career of Jugurtha, the great Numidian chieftain. His gardens in Rome were proverbial for luxury and splendor; and he lived in retired indulgence, apart from the latter struggles of the Commonwealth, till his death in B.C. 35.

As historian, it was the plan of Sallust to write out the history of his own times, beginning with the death of Sulla. He seems also to have touched upon earlier events, especially the Social or Marsic War; and his history of Jugurtha may be regarded as a sort of introduction to the civil wars of Marius, whose earlier political career is told in it. His practice was to write in episodes, or fragments; and of his more general scheme only the narrative of Catiline's conspiracy remains, with a few speeches and letters, which are little else than pieces of rhetorical composition.

The ancients ranked Sallust very high as a writer, and did not scruple to compare him to Thucydides.¹ Modern criticism does not support this view. His merits as a writer are doubtless very great. He is master of a terse, sententious, manly style, — *oris probi, animo inverecundo*, — and tells his story with considerable narrative power. But, compared with Thucydides or with Tacitus, his writings show no real earnestness or dignity; the elaborate political disquisitions and moral reflections seem forced;

¹ *Sed non historia cesserit Graecis, nec opponere Thucydidi Sallustium verear.* — Quint. x. i. 101.

his descriptions, though vigorous and compact, lack that wonderful vividness which we find in those great historians. He gives the impression of a rhetorician, saying — finely — what he thinks it is proper for him to say, rather than expressing genuine feelings and opinions. He has been called a pessimist, cynical, and *blasé*; and has been accused of unfairness, particularly of hostility to Cicero. But this last charge is certainly not made out; the *Catiline*, at least, is remarkably free from partisan feeling, except as it may perhaps echo the scandals or the temper of the period. And the debaucheries of which Sallust's earlier career is accused were greatly atoned by the honest attempt he seems to have made, later in his life, to leave a fit and instructive record of a remarkable time.

CHRONOLOGY OF CATILINE'S CONSPIRACY

- B.C.
68. Coss. L. Caecilius Metellus. Q. Marcius Rex. *Catiline praetor.*
67. " C. Calpurnius Piso. M'. Acilius Glabrio. *Catiline governor of Africa.* Gabinian law passed.
66. " M. Aemilius Lepidus. L. Volcatius Tullus. *Catiline's First Conspiracy.* Manilian law passed.
65. " L. Aurelius Cotta. L. Manlius Torquatus. *Catiline prosecuted on a charge of repetundae.*
64. " L. Julius Caesar. Q. Marcius Figulus. *Catiline is defeated as candidate for consul.*
63. " M. Tullius Cicero. C. Antonius (Kal. Jan. = March 14). *Catiline's Second Conspiracy.*
- Oct. 21. Consuls invested with extraordinary powers.
- " 27. Manlius takes up arms at Faesulae.
- " 28. Consular election.
- Catiline prosecuted under the *Lex Plantia de vi.*
- Nov. 6. Meeting of Conspirators at the house of M. Laeca.
- " 8. Cicero's First Oration. Catiline leaves the city.
- " 9. Cicero's Second Oration.
- Intrigues with the ambassadors of the Allobroges.
- Dec. 3. Arrest of the Conspirators. Cicero's Third Oration.
- " 5. Cicero's Fourth Oration.
- The Conspirators put to death in prison.
62. " D. Junius Silanus. L. Licinius Murena (Kal. Jan. = March 4). *Battle of Pistoria.* Catiline defeated and killed.

THE CONSPIRACY OF CATILINE

B.C. 63

The Soul is Greater than the Body.

I. Omnis hominēs, qui sēsē student praestāre cēteris animālibus, summā ope nīti decet, nē vitam silentiō trāns-eant velūtī pecora, quae nātūra prōna atque ventri oboe-dientia finxit. Sed nostra omnis vis in animō et corpore sita est; (animi imperiō, corporis servitiō magis ūtimur; 5 alterum nobis cum dis, alterum cum bēluis commūne est. Quō mihi rēctius vidētur ingēni quam viriū opibus glōriam quaerere; et, quoniam vīta ipsa quā fruimur brevis est, memoriā nostri quam māxumē longam efficere. Nam divitiarū et formae glōria fluxa atque fragilis est, virtūs 10 clāra aeternaque habētur.

But the Powers of Both are Necessary.

Sed diū māgnū inter mortālis certāmen fuit, vine cor-poris an virtūte animi rēs militāris magis prōcēderet. Nam et prius quam incipiās cōsultō, et ubi cōsuleris, mātūrē factō opus est. Ita utrumque per sē indigēns alterum 15 alterius auxiliō eget.

II. Igitur initiō rēgēs — nam in terris nōmen imperi id primum fuit — divorsi pars ingenium, alii corpus exercēbant; etiam tum vīta hominum sine cupiditāte agitābātur, sua cuique satis placēbant. Postea vērō quam in Asiā Cŷrus, in Graeciā 20 Lacedaemoniū et Athēniēnsēs coepere urbis atque nātiōnēs

subigere, lubidinem dominandi causam belli habere, maxumam gloriam in maximo imperio putare, tum demum periculo atque negotiis compertum est in bello plurimum ingenium posse. Quod si regum atque imperatorum animi
5 virtus in pace ita ut in bello valeret, aequabilis atque constantius sese res humanae haberent, neque aliud alio ferri neque mutari ac misceri omnia cerneret. Nam imperium facile eis artibus retinetur quibus initio partum est. Verum ubi pro labore desidia, pro continentia et aequitate lubrico
10 atque superbia invasere, fortuna simul cum moribus immutatur. Ita imperium semper ad optimum quemque a minus bono transfertur.

Virtue is Superior to all Other Qualities.

Quae homines arant, navigant, aedificant, virtuti omnia parent. Sed multi mortales, dediti ventri atque somno,
15 indocti incultique vitam sicuti peregrinantes transiere; quibus profecto contra naturam corpus voluptati, anima oneri fuit. Eorum ego vitam mortemque iuxta aestumo, quoniam de utraque siletur. Verum enimvero is demum mihi vivere atque frui animam videtur qui aliquo negotio
20 intentus praeclari facinoris aut artis bonae famam quaerit. Sed in magna copia rerum aliud alii natura iter ostendit.

The Value of the Arts of Expression.

III. Pulchrum est bene facere rei publicae, etiam bene dicere haud absurdum est. Vel pace vel bello clarum fieri licet; et qui fecere et qui facta aliorum scripsere, multi
25 laudantur. Ac mihi quidem, tametsi haudquaquam par gloria sequitur scriptorem et auctorem rerum, tamen in primis arduum videtur res gestas scribere; primum quod facta dictis exaequanda sunt, dehinc quia plerique quae

delicta reprehenderis malivolentia et invidia dicta putant, ubi de magna virtute atque gloria bonorum memorēs, quae sibi quisque facilia factum putat aequo animo accipit, supra ea veluti ficta pro falsis ducit.

The Author's Reasons for Writing History.

Sed ego adulescentulus initio sicuti plerique studio ad 5 rem publicam latus sum, ibique mihi multa advorsa fuere. Nam pro pudore, pro abstinentia, pro virtute, audacia, largitio, avaritia vigebant. Quae tametsi animus aspernabatur insolens malorum artium, tamen inter tanta vitia imbecilla aetas ambitione corrupta tenebatur; ac me, cum
10 ab reliquorum malis moribus dissentirem, nihilominus honoris cupido eadem quae ceteros fama atque invidia vexabat.

IV. Igitur ubi animus ex multis miseriis atque periculis requievit et mihi reliquam aetatem a re publica procul habendam decrevi, non fuit consilium societate atque desidia
15 bonum otium contere, neque vero agrum colundo aut venando, servilibus officiis intentum aetatem agere, sed a quo incepto studioque me ambitio mala detinuerat, eodem regressus, statui res gestas populi Romani carptim, ut quaeque memoria digna videbantur, perscribere, eo magis
20 quod mihi a spe, metu, partibus rei publicae animus liber erat.

His Choice of a Subject.

Igitur de Catilinae coniuratione quam verissimum poterō paucis absolvam; nam id facinus in primis ego memorabile existumo sceleris atque periculi novitate. De cuius hominis
25 moribus pauca prius explananda sunt quam initium narrandi faciam.

The Character of Catiline.

V. L. Catilina nōbili genere nātus, fuit māgnā vi et animi et corporis, sed ingenio malō prāvōque. Huic ab adulē-scentiā bella intestina, caedēs, rapinae, discordia civilis grāta fuēre, ibique iuventūtem suam exercuit. Corpus patiēns
 5 inediae, algōris, vigiliae suprà quam cuiquam crēdibile est. Animus audāx, subdolos, varius, cūius rei lubet simulātor ac dissimulātor, aliēni adpetēns, suī profūsus, ardēns in cupiditātibus; satis eloquentiae, sapientiae parum; vāstus animus immoderāta, incrēdibilia, nimis alta semper cupiēbat.

His Ambition and its Causes.

10 Hunc post dominātiōnem L. Sūllae lubidō māxuma invā-serat rei pūblicae capiundae, neque id quibus modis adseque-rētur, dum sibi rēgnum parāret, quicquam pēnsi habēbat. Agitābātur magis magisque in diēs animus ferōx inopiā rei familiāris et cōnscentiā scelerum, quae utraque eis artibus
 15 auxerat quās suprà memorāvi. Incitābant praetereā corrupti civitātis mōrēs, quōs pessuma ac divorsa inter sē mala, lūxuria atque avāritia, vēxābant.

Digression on the Early History of Rome.

Rēs ipsa hortārī vidētur, quoniam dē mōribus civitātis tempus admonuit, suprà repetere ac paucis institūta mōiō-
 20 rum domi militiaeque, quō modō rem pūblicam habuerint quantamque reliquerint, ut paulatim immūtāta ex pulcher-rumā atque optumā pessuma ac flāgitiosissima facta sit, disserere.

The Founding of the City.

VI. Urbem Rōmam, sicuti ego accēpi, condidēre atque
 25 habuēre initio Trōiāni, qui Aenēā duce profugī sēdibus incertis

vagābantur, cumque eis Aboriginēs, genus hominum agreste, sine lēgibus, sine imperiō, liberum atque solūtum. Hī post-quam in ūna moenia convenēre, dispari genere, dissimili linguā, aliī aliō mōre viventēs, incrēdibile memorātū est quam facile coaluerint; ita brevī multitudō dispersa atque vaga concordia
 5 civitās facta erat. Sed postquam rēs eōrum, civibus, mōribus, agris aucta, satis prospera satisque pollēns vidēbātur, sicuti plēraque mortālium habentur, invidia ex opulentiā orta est. Igitur rēgēs populique finitumī bellō temptāre, pauci ex amicis auxiliō esse; nam cēteri metū perculsi a periculis
 10 aberant. At Rōmāni domi militiaeque intenti festināre, parāre, alius alium hortārī, hostibus obviam ire, libertātem, patriam, parentisque armis tegere. Post, ubi pericula virtūte prōpulerant, sociis atque amicis auxilia portābant, magisque dandis quam accipiundis beneficiis amicitias parābant. 15

Its Early Government.

Imperium lēgitimum, nōmen imperi rēgium habēbant. Dēlēcti, quibus corpus annis infirmum, ingenium sapientiā validum erat, rei pūblicae cōsultābant; ei vel aetate vel cūrae similitūdine patrēs appellābantur. Post, ubi rēgium imperium, quod initio cōservandae libertātis atque augendae
 20 rei pūblicae fuerat, in superbiam dominātiōnemque sē con-vortit, immūtātō mōre annua imperia binōsque imperātōrēs sibi fēcēre; eō modō minumē posse putābant per licentiam insolēscere animum hūmānum.

VII. Sed eā tempestāte coepēre sē quisque magis extollere
 25 magisque ingenium in prōmptū habēre. Nam rēgibus boni quam malī suspectiōrēs sunt, semperque eis aliēna virtūs formidulōsa est.

Its Rapid Development and its Glory in War.

Sed civitās incrēdibile memorātū est adeptā libertāte quantum brevī crēverit, tanta cupidō glōriae incesserat. Iam primum iuventūs, simul ac belli patiēns erat, in castris per labōrem ūsum militiae discēbat magisque in decōris armis et militāribus equis quam in scortis atque conviviis lubidinem habēbant. Igitur tālibus viris nōn labor insolitus, nōn locus ūllus asper aut arduus erat, nōn armātus hostis formīdulōsus; virtūs omnia domuerat. Sed glōriae māximum certāmen inter ipsōs erat; sē quisque hostem ferire, mūrū ascendere, cōspici dum tāle facinus faceret, properābat; eās divitiās, eam bonam fāmam māgnamque nōbilitatem putābant. Laudis avidi, pecūniae liberālēs erant; glōriam ingentem divitiās honestās volēbant. Memorāre possem quibus in locis māxumās hostium cōpiās populus Rōmānus parvā manū fūderit, quās urbīs nātūrā munitās pūgnandō cēperit, nī ea rēs longius nōs ab inceptō traheret.

The Power of Fortune in Reference to Fame.

VIII. Sed profectō fortūna in omni rē dominātur; ea rēs cūctās ex lubidine magis quam ex vērō celebrat obscuratque. Athēniēnsium rēs gestae, sicuti ego aestumō, satis amplae magnificaeque fuēre, vērū aliquantō minōrēs tamen quam fāmā feruntur. Sed quia prōvērēre ibi scriptōrum māgna ingenia, per terrārum orbem Athēniēnsium facta prō māxumis celebrantur. Ita eōrum quī fēcēre virtūs tanta habētur, quantum eam verbis potuēre extollere praeclāra ingenia. At populō Rōmānō numquam ea cōpia fuit, quia prūdētissimum quisque māxumē negōtiōsus erat, ingenium nēmō sine corpore exercēbat, optumus quisque facere quam dicere, sua ab aliis bene facta laudārī quam ipse aliōrum nārrāre, mālēbat.

The Early Morals of the State.

IX. Igitur domī militiaeque boni mōrēs colēbantur; concordia māxuma, minuma avāritia erat; iūs bonumque apud eōs nōn lēgibus magis quam nātūrā valēbat. Iūrgia, discordiās, simultātēs cum hostibus exercēbant, civēs cum civibus dē virtūte certābant; in suppliciis deōrum māgnifici, domī parci, in amicōs fidēlēs erant. Duābus his artibus, audāciā in bellō, ubi pāx evēnerat aequitāte, sēque remque publicam cūrābant. Quārum rērum ego māxuma documenta haec habeō, quod in bellō saepius vindicātum est in eōs qui contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverant, quique tardius revocāti proeliō excesserant, quam quī signa relinquere aut pulsī locō cēdere ausi erant; in pāce vērō, quod beneficiis magis quam metū imperium agitābant, et acceptā iniuriā ignōscere quam persequi mālēbant.

Morals Corrupted by Success.

X. Sed ubi labōre atque iūstitiā rēs publica crēvit, rēgēs magni bellō domiti, nātionēs ferae et populī ingentēs vi subacti, Carthāgō, aemula imperi Rōmāni, ab stirpe interiit, cūcta maria terraeque patēbant; saevire fortūna ac miscēre omnia coepit. Quī labōrēs, pericula, dubiās atque asperās rēs facile tolerāverant, eis otium, divitiae, optanda aliās, onerī miseriaeque fuēre. Igitur primō pecūniae deinde imperi cupidō crēvit; ea quasi māteriēs omnium malōrum fuēre. Namque avāritia fidem, probitatem, cēterāsque artis bonās subvortit; prō his superbiam, crūdēlītatē, deōs neglegere, omnia vēnālia habēre edocuit. Ambitiō multōs mortālīs falsōs fieri subēgit, aliud clausum in pectore aliud in linguā prōmptum habēre, amicitias inimicitiasque nōn ex rē sed ex commodō aestumāre, magisque voltum quam

ingenium bonum habere. Haec primò paulatim crēscere, interdum vindicārī; post, ubi contāgiō quasi pestilentia invāsīt, civitās immūtāta, imperium ex iūstissimō atque optimō crudēle intolerandumque factum.

First Ambition Ruled.

- 5 XI. Sed primò magis ambitio quam avāritia animōs hominum exercēbat, quod tamen vitium propius virtutem erat. Nam glōriam, honōrem, imperium bonus et ignāvos aequē sibi exoptant; sed ille vērā viā nititur, huic quia bonae artēs dēsunt, dolis atque fallāciis contendit. Avāritia
10 pecūniae studium habet, quam nēmō sapiēns concupivit; ea quasi venēnis malis imbūta corpus animumque virilem effēminat, semper infinita, insatiābilis est, neque cōpiā neque inopiā minuitur. Sed postquam L. Sūlla, armis receptā rē publicā, bonis initiis malōs ēventūs habuit, rapere omnēs,
15 trahere, domum alius, alius agrōs cupere, neque modum neque modestiam victōrēs habere, foeda crudēliaque in civis facinora facere. Hūc accēdēbat quod L. Sūlla exercitum, quem in Asiā ductāverat quō sibi fidum faceret, contrā mōrem māiōrum luxuriōsē nimisque liberaliter habuerat.
20 Loca amoena, voluptāria facile in ōtiō ferōcis militum animōs molliwerant. Ibi primum insuēvit exercitus populī Rōmāni amāre, pōtare; signa, tabulās, pictās, vāsa caelāta mirārī; ea privātum et publicē rapere, dēlūbra spoliāre sacra profānaque omnia polluere. Igitur ei militēs, postquam victō-
25 riam adepti sunt, nihil reliqui victis fēcere. Quippe secundae rēs sapientium animōs fatigant; nē illi corruptis mōribus victōriae temperarent.

Later Avarice Prevailed.

XII. Postquam divitiae honōri esse coepere et eās glōria, imperium, potentia sequēbātur, hebēscere virtūs, paupertās

probrō haberi, innocentia prō malivolentiā dūci coepit. Igitur ex divitiis iuventūtem luxuria atque avāritia cum superbiā invāsere; rapere, cōsumere; sua parvi pendere, aliēna cupere; pudōrem, pudicitiam, divīna atque hūmāna prōmis-
cua, nihil pēnsi neque moderātī habere. Operae pretium 5 est, cum domōs atque villās cōgnōveris in urbium modum exaedificātās, visere templa deōrum, quae nostrī māiōrēs, religiōsissimī mortālēs, fēcere. Vērū illi dēlūbra deōrum pietate, domōs suās glōriā decorābant, neque victis quicquam
praeter iniūriae licentiam ēripiēbant. At hī contrā ignāvis- 10 sumi hominēs per summum scelus omnia ea sociis adimere quae fortissimī viri victōrēs reliquerant; proinde quasi iniūriam facere id dēmum esset imperiō ūti.

XIII. Nam quid ea memorem quae nisi eis qui videre nēmini crēdibilia sunt, ā privātis complūribus subvorsōs 15 montis, maria cōstrāta esse? Quibus mihi videntur lūdbriō fuisse divitiae; quippe quās honestē habere licēbat, abūti per turpitūdinem properābant. Sed lubidō stupri, gāneae cēterique cultūs nōn minor incesserat; viri muliebria patī; mulierēs pudicitiam in prōpatulō habere; vescendi causā 20 terrā marique omnia exquirere; dormire prius quam somni cupidō esset; nōn famem aut sitim, neque frigus neque lassitudinem opperiri, sed ea omnia luxū antecapere. Haec iuventūtem, ubi familiārēs opēs dēfēceraut, ad facinora incendēbant; animus imbūtus malis artibus haud facile 25 lubidinibus carēbat; eō profūsus omnibus modis quaestui atque sūmptui dēditus erat.

Companions of Catiline in this Corrupt Society.

XIV. In tantā tamque corruptā civitate Catilina, id quod factū facillimum erat, omnium flāgitiorum atque facinorum circum sē tamquam stipātōrum catervās habēbat. Nam 30

quicumque impudicus, adulter, gāneō, manū, ventre bona patria lacerāverat, quique aliēnum aes grande cōnflāverat quō flāgitium aut facinus redimeret, praetereā omnēs undique parricidae, sacrilegī, convicti iūdicis aut prō factis iūdicium
 5 timentēs, ad hōc quōs manus atque lingua periūriō aut sanguine civili alēbat, postrēmō omnēs quōs flāgitium, egestās, cōnsciū animus exagitābat, ei Catilinae proximi famili-
 āresque erant. Quod si quis etiam ā culpā vacuus in ami-
 citiam eius inciderat, cotidiānō ūsū atque inlecebris facile
 10 pār similisque cēteris efficiēbatur. Sed māxumē adulē-
 scentium familiāritatēs adpetēbat; eōrum animi mollēs etiam
 et fluxī dolis haud difficulter capiēbantur. Nam ut cuiusque
 studium ex aetate flagrābat, aliis scorta praebere, aliis canēs
 atque equōs mercāri, postrēmō neque sūmptui neque mode-
 15 stiae suae parcere, dum illōs obnoxios fidōsque sibi faceret.
 Sciō fuisse nōn nullōs qui ita existumarent, iuventūtem quae
 domum Catilinae frequentābat parum honestē pudicitiam
 habuisse; sed ex aliis rēbus magis, quam quod cuiquam id
 compertum foret, haec fāma valēbat.

Catiline's Early Crimes.

20 XV. Iam primum adulēscēns Catilina multa nēfanda
 supra fēcerat, cum virgine nōbili, cum sacerdotē Vestae,
 alia huiusce modi contrā iūs fāsque. Postrēmō captus
 amōre Aurēliae Orestillae, cuius praeter formam nihil um-
 quam bonus laudāvit, quod ea nūbere illi dubitābat timēns
 25 privignum adultum aetate, prō certō crēditur necātō filiō
 vacuum domum scelestis nūptiis fēcisse. Quae quidem
 rēs mihi in primis vidētur causa fuisse facinus mātūrandi.
 Namque animus impūrus, dis hominibusque infēstus, neque
 vigiliis neque quietibus sēdārī poterat; ita cōscientia men-
 30 tem excitam vāstābat. Igitur colōs ei exsanguis, foedī oculi,

citus modo, modo tardus incessus; prōrsus in faciē voltūque
 vēcordia inerat.

XVI. Sed iuventūtem, quam, ut suprā diximus, inlexerat,
 multis modis mala facinora ēdocēbat. Ex illis testis signā-
 tōresque falsōs commodāre; fidem, fortunās, pericula vilia
 5 habere, post, ubi eōrum fāmam atque pudōrem attriverat,
 māiōra alia imperābat: si causa peccandi in praesēns minus
 suppetēbat, nihilō minus insontis sicuti sontis circumvenire,
 iugulāre: scilicet nē per ōtium torpēcerent manus aut
 animus, grātuitō potius malus atque crudēlis erat. Eis
 10 amicis sociisque cōnfisus Catilina, simul quod aes aliēnum
 per omnis terrās ingēns erat, et quod plērique Sūllāni
 milites, largius suō ūsī, rapinārum et victōriae veteris memo-
 rēs civile bellum exoptābant, opprimundae rei publicae
 cōnsilium cēpit. In Italiā nullus exercitus, Cn. Pompēius
 15 in extrēmīs terris bellum gerēbat; ipsi cōsulātum petenti
 magna spēs; senātus nihil sānē intentus: tūtae tranquil-
 laeque rēs omnēs, sed ea prōrsus opportūna Catilinae.

The Beginning of his Great Conspiracy.

XVII. Igitur circiter Kalendās Iūniās L. Caesare et
 C. Figulō cōsulis primō singulōs appellāre, hortārī aliōs,
 20 aliōs temptāre; opēs suās, imparātam rem publicam, magna
 praemia coniūratiōnis docere. Ubi satis explōrāta sunt quae
 voluit, in unum omnis convocat quibus māxuma necessitūdō
 et plūrum audāciae inerat. Eō convēnere senātōrii ordinis
 P. Lentulus Sūra, P. Autrōnius, L. Cassius Longinus, C.
 25 Cethēgus, P. et Ser. Sūllae Ser. filii, L. Varguntēius, Q.
 Annius, M. Porcius Laeca, L. Bēstia, Q. Cūrius; praetereā
 ex equestri ordine M. Fulvius Nōbilio, L. Statilius, P.
 Gabinius Capitō, C. Cornēlius; ad hōc multi ex colōniis et
 mūnicipiis, domi nōbiles. Erant praetereā complūrēs paulō
 30

occultius cōsili hūiusce participēs nōbilēs, quōs magis domi-
nātiōnis spēs hortābātur quam inopia aut alia necessitudō.
Cēterum iuventūs plēraque, sed māxumē nōbilium, Catilinae
inceptis favēbat; quibus in ōtiō vel māgnificē vel molliter
5 vivere cōpia erat, incerta prō certis, bellum quam pācem
malēbant. Fuēre item eā tempestāte quī crēderent M.
Licinium Crassum nōn ignārum ēius cōsili fuisse; quia
Cn. Pompēius, invisus ipsī, māgnum exercitum ductābat,
cūiusvis opēs voluisse contrā illius potentiam crēscere,
10 simul cōnfishum, si coniūrātiō valuisset, facile apud illōs
principem sē fore.

But This not his First Attempt.

XVIII. Sed antea item coniurāvere pauci contrā rem
publicam, in quis Catilina fuit; de quā quam vērissimē
poterō dicam. L. Tullō et M'. Lepidō cōsulibus, P. Autrō-
15 nius et P. Sūlla dēsīgnāti cōsulēs lēgibus ambitūs inter-
rogāti poenās dederant. Post paulō Catilina pecūniarum
repetundarum reus prohibitus erat cōsulātum petere, quod
intrā lēgitimōs diēs profitērī nequiverat. Erat eōdem tem-
pore Cn. Pisō, adulēscēns nōbilis, summae audāciae, egēns,
20 factiōsus, quem ad perturbandam rem publicam inopia atque
mali mōrēs stimulābant. Cum hōc Catilina et Autrōnius
circiter Nōnās Decembris cōsiliō communicātō parābant in
Capitōliō Kalendis Iānuāriis L. Cottam et L. Torquātum
cōsulēs interficere, ipsi fascibus correptis Pisōnem cum exer-
citū ad obtinendās duās Hispāniās mittere. Eā rē cōgnitā,
25 rūsus in Nōnās Februāriās cōsiliū caedis trānstulerant.
Iam tum nōn cōsulibus modo, sed plērisque senātōribus
perniciem māchinābantur. Quod nī Catilina mātūrasset
prō cūriā signum sociis dare, eō diē post conditam urbem
30 Rōmam pessimum facinus patrātum foret. Quia nōndum
frequentēs armāti convēnerant, ea rēs cōsiliū dirēmit.

XIX. Postea Pisō in citeriorem Hispāniam quaestor prō
praetōre missus est adnitente Crassō, quod eum infestum
inimicum Cn. Pompēiō cōgnoverat. Neque tamen senātus
prōvinciam invitus dederat; quippe foedum hominem ā rē
5 publicā procul esse volēbat, simul quia boni complūrēs
praesidium in eō putābant, et iam tum potentia Pompēi
formidulosa erat. Sed is Pisō in prōvinciā ab equitibus
Hispānis, quōs in exercitū ductābat, iter faciēs occisus est.
Sunt quī ita dicant, imperia ēius iniūsta, superba, crudēlia
barbarōs nequiverat pati; alii autem equitēs illōs, Cn. Pom-
10 pēi veterēs fidōsque clientis, voluntāte ēius Pisōnem adgres-
sōs; numquam Hispānōs praeterea tāle facinus fēcisse, sed
imperia saeva multa ante perpessōs. Nōs eam rem in mediō
relinquēmus. Dē superiōre coniūrātiōne satis dictum.

The First Meeting of the Conspirators and Catiline's Speech.

XX. Catilina, ubi eōs quōs paulō ante memorāvi convē-
15 nisse videt, tametsi cum singulis multa saepe ēgerat, tamen
in rem fore crēdēns ūnivorsōs appellāre et cohortārī, in
abditam partem aedium sēcēssit atque ibi omnibus arbitris
procul āmōtis ōrātiōnem hūiusce modī habuit:

“Nī virtūs fidēsque vostra spectāta mihi forent, nēquiquam
20 opportūna rēs cecidisset; spēs māgna, domi-
nātiō in manibus frūstrā fuissent; neque
ego per ignāviam aut vāna ingenia incerta
prō certis captārem. Sed quia multis et māgnis tempe-
stātibus vōs cōgnōvi fortis fidōsque mihi, eō animus ausus
25 est māximum atque pulcherrimum facinus incipere, simul
quia vōbis eadem quae mihi bona malaque
esse intellēxi; nam idem velle atque idem
30 nolle, ea dēmum firma amicitia est. Sed
ego quae mente agitāvi omnēs iam antea divorsī audi-

He Knows their
Faith and Valor.

Their Wrongs and
Sad Condition.

stis. Ceterum mihi in diēs magis animus accenditur, cum cōsiderō quae condiciō vitae futura sit, nisi nōsmet ipsi vindicāmus in libertātem. Nam postquam rēs publica in paucōrum potentium iūs atque diciōnem concessit, semper
 5 illis rēgēs, tetrarchae vectigālēs esse, populi, nātiōnēs stipendia pendere; cēteri omnēs, strenuī, bonī, nōbilēs atque ignōbilēs, volgus fuimus sine grātiā, sine auctōritāte, eis obnoxii quibus, si rēs publica valeret, formidini essēmus. Itaque omnis grātiā, potentia, honōs, divitiae apud illōs sunt
 10 aut ubi illi volunt; nōbis reliquēre pericula, repulsās, iūdicia, egestātem. Quae quō ūsque tandem patiēmini, fortissumī viri? nōnne ēmori per virtutem praestat, quam vitam miseram atque inhonestam, ubi aliēnae superbiae lūdibriō fueris, per dēdecus āmittere? Vērū enimvērō, prō deūm atque hominum fidem, victōria in manū nōbis est; viget aetās, animus valet; cōtrā illis annis atque divitiis omnia cōsensuērunt. Tantum modo inceptō opus est, cētera rēs expedit. Etenim quis mortālium, cui virile ingenium est, tolerāre potest illis divi-
 20 tiās superāre quās profundant in exstruendō mari et montibus coaequandis, nōbis rem familiārem etiam ad necessariā deesse? illōs binās aut amplius domōs continuāre, nōbis larem familiārem nūquam ūllum esse? Cum tabulās, signa, toreumata emunt, nova diruunt, alia aedificant, postrēmō
 25 omnibus modis pecūniam trahunt, vēxant, tamen summā lubidine divitiās suās vincere nequeunt. At nōbis est domi inopia, foris aes aliēnum; mala rēs, spēs multō asperior; dēnique, quid reliqui habēmus praeter miseram animam? Quin igitur expergiscimini? En illa, illa quam saepe optāstis libertās, praetereā divitiae, de-
 30 cus, glōria in oculis sita sunt! Fortūna omnia ea victōribus praemia posuit. Rēs, tempus, pericula, egestās, belli spolia māgnifica magis quam ōrātiō mea vōs hortantur.

The Remedy is
in their Hands.

They are Urged
to Action.

Vel imperātore vel milite mē ūtimini; neque animus neque corpus ā vōbis aberit. Haec ipsa, ut spērō, vōbiscum ūnā cōsul agam, nisi forte mē animus fallit et vōs servire magis quam imperāre parāti estis." ✓

The Conspirators Ask for Details.

XXI. Postquam accēpēre ea hominēs quibus mala abundē
 omnia erant, sed neque rēs neque spēs bona ūlla, tametsi
 illis quiēta movēre māgnā mercēs vidēbatur, tamen postu-
 lāvēre plērique ut prōpōneret quae condiciō belli foret, quae
 praemia armis peterent, quid ubique opis aut spei habērent.
 Tum Catilina pollicērī tabulās novās, prōscriptiōnem locu-
 10 plētium, magistrātūs, sacerdotia, rapinās, alia omnia quae bel-
 lum atque lubidō victōrum fert. Praetereā esse in Hispāniā
 citeriōre Pisōnem, in Maurētāniā cum exercitū P. Sittium
 Nūcerinum, cōsili sui participēs; petere cōsulātum C.
 Antōnium, quem sibi conlēgam fore spērāret, hominem et
 15 familiārem et omnibus necessitudinibus circumventum; cum
 eō sē cōsulem initium agundi factūrum. Ad hōc male dictis
 increpābat omnis bonōs, suōrum ūnumquemque nōmināns
 laudāre: admonēbat alium egestātis, alium cupiditātis suae,
 complūris periculī aut ignōminiae, multōs victōriae Sūllānae,
 20 quibus ea praedae fuerat. Postquam omnium animōs alacris
 videt, cohortātus ut petitiōnem suam cūrae habērent, con-
 ventum dimisit.

Catiline Binds them by an Oath.

XXII. Fuēre eā tempestāte qui dicerent Catilinam, ōrā-
 tiōne habitā, cum ad iūs iūrandum populārīs sceleris sui
 25 adigeret, hūmāni corporis sanguinem vinō permixtum in
 pateris circumtulisse; inde cum post exsecrātiōnem omnēs
 dēgustāvissent, sicut in sollemnibus sacris fieri cōsuēvit,

aperuisse cōsiliū suū atque eō dictitāre fēcisse quō inter sē fidi magis forent, alius alii tantī facinoris cōscii. Nōn nūlli ficta et haec et multa praetereā existimābant ab eis quī Cicerōnis invidiam, quae postea orta est, lēniri crēdebant atrōcitate sceleris eōrum quī poenās dederant. Nōbis ea rēs prō māgnitudine parū comperta est.

The Plot Betrayed through Fulvia.

XXIII. Sed in eā coniūratiōne fuit Q. Cūrius, nātus haud obscurō locō, flāgitiiis atque facinoribus cōpertus, quem cēnsōrēs senātū probri grātiā mōverant. Huic hominī nōn minor vānitās inerat quam audācia; neque reticēre quae audierat, neque suamet ipse scelera occultāre, prōrsus neque dicere neque facere quicquam pēnsi habēbat. Erat ei cum Fulviā, muliere nōbili, stuprī vetus cōsuētūdō; cui cum minus grātus esset, quia inopiā minus largiri poterat, repente glōriāns maria montisque pollicērī coepit et minārī interdum ferrō, nī sibi obnoxia foret, postrēmō ferōcius agitāre quam solitus erat. At Fulvia insolentiae Cūri causā cōgnitā tāle periculum rei publicae haud occultum habuit, sed sublātō auctōre dē Catilinae coniūratiōne quae quōque modō audi- erat complūribus nārrāvit. Ea rēs in primis studia hominum accendit ad cōsulātum mandandum M. Tullio Cicerōni. Namque antea plēraque nōbilitās invidiā aestuābat et quasi pollui cōsulātum crēdebant, si eum quamvis ēgregius homō novos adeptus foret. Sed ubi periculum advēnit, invidia atque superbia post fuere.

Cicero and Antonius Elected Consuls. Catiline Prepares for War.

XXIV. Igitur comitiis habitis, cōsulēs dēclārantur M. Tullius et C. Antōnius. Quod factum primō populāris coniūratiōnis concusserat. Neque tamen Catilinae furor

minuēbātur, sed in diēs plūra agitāre, arma per Ītaliā locis opportūnis parāre, pecūniā suā aut amicōrum fidē sūptam mutuam Faesulās ad Mānlium quendam portāre, quī postea princeps fuit belli faciundi. Eā tempestāte plūrumōs cuiusque generis hominēs adscivisse sibi dicitur, mulierēs etiam aliquot, quae primō ingentis sūptūs stuprō corporis tolerāverant, post, ubi aetās tantum modo quaestui neque lūxuriae modum fēceraat, aes aliēnum grande cōnflāverant. Per eās sē Catilina crēdebat posse servitia urbāna sollicitāre, urbem incendere, virōs eārum vel adiungere sibi vel interficere.

He Uses Sempronia as an Agent.

XXV. Sed in eis erat Semprōnia, quae multa saepe virilis audāciae facinora commiserat. Haec mulier genere atque formā, praetereā virō liberis satis fortunata fuit; litteris Graecis et Latinis docta, psallere, saltāre elegantius quam necesse est probae, multa alia quae instrūmenta lūxuriae sunt. Sed ei cāriōra semper omnia quam decus atque pudicitia fuit; pecūniae an fāmae minus parceret, haud facile discerneres; lubidine sic accēnsa ut saepius peteret virōs quam peteretur. Sed ea saepe antehāc fidem prōdiderat, crēditum abiūrāverat, caedis cōnsencia fuerat; lūxuriā atque inopiā praeceps abierat. Vērū ingenium eius haud absurdum; posse versūs facere, iocum movēre, sermōne ūti vel modestō vel molli vel procāci; prōrsus multae facētia multusque lepōs inerat.

Cicero Makes Preparations to Thwart the Plot.

XXVI. His rēbus comparātis, Catilina nihilō minus in proximum annum cōsulātum petēbat, spērāns, si dēsīgnātus foret, facile sē ex voluntate Antōniō ūsūrum. Neque intereā quiētus erat, sed omnibus modis insidiās parābat Cicerōni.

Neque illi tamen ad cavendum dolus aut astūtia deerant. Namque ā principiō cōsulātūs sui multa pollicendō per Fulviam effēcerat, ut Q. Cūrius, dē quō paulō ante memorāvī, cōsilia Catilinae sibi prōderet. Ad hōc conlēgam suum
 5 Antōnium pactiōne prōvinciae perpulerat, nē contrā rem pūblicam sentiret; circum sē praesidia amicōrum atque clientium occultē habēbat. Postquam diēs comitiōrum vēnit et Catilinae neque petitiō neque insidiae, quās cōsulibus in campō fēcerat, prosperē cessere, cōstituit bellum facere et extrēma
 10 omnia experiri, quoniam quae occultē temptāverat aspera foedaque evēnerant.

Catiline Active at Home and Abroad.

XXVII. Igitur C. Mānlium Faesulās atque in eam partem Etrūriae, Septimium quendam Camertem in agrum Picēnum, C. Iūlium in Apūliam dīmisit, praetereā alium aliō, quem
 15 ubique opportunum sibi fore crēdebāt. Intereā Rōmae multa simul moliri: cōsulibus insidiās tendere, parāre incendia, opportūna loca armātis hominibus obsidēre; ipse cum tēlō esse, item aliōs iubēre, hortārī utī semper intenti parātique essent; diēs noctisque festināre, vigilāre, neque
 20 insomniis neque labōre fatigārī. Postrēmō, ubi multa agitantī nihil prōcēdit, rūsus intempestā nocte coniūratiōnis principēs convocat per M. Porcium Laecam, ibique multa dē ignāviā eōrum questus docet sē Mānlium praemisisse ad eam multitudinem quam ad capiunda arma parāverat, item aliōs in alia
 25 loca opportūna, quī initium bellī facerent, sēque ad exercitum proficisci cupere, si prius Cicerōnem oppressisset; eum suis cōsiliis multum officere.

Plot to Kill Cicero Fails.

XXVIII. Igitur perterritis ac dubitantibus ceteris C. Cornēlius eques Rōmānus operam suam pollicitus, et cum eō L. Varguntēius senātor cōstituere eā nocte paulō post cum armātis hominibus sicutī salūtātum introire ad Cicerōnem ac dē imprōvisō domī suae imparātum cōfodere.
 5 Cūrius ubi intellegit quantum periculum cōsuli impendeat, properē per Fulviam Cicerōni dolum quī parābātur ēnūtiat. Ita illi iānuā prohibiti tantum facinus frūstrā suscēperant.

Manlius Arms Etruria.

Intereā Mānlius in Etrūriā plēbem sollicitāre, egestāte simul ac dolōre iniūriae novārum rerū cupidam, quod 10 Sūllae dominatiōne agrōs bonaque omnia amiserat; praetereā latrōnēs cuiusque generis, quōrum in eā regiōne māgna cōpia erat; nōn nullōs ex Sūllānis colōniis, quibus lubidō atque lūxuria ex māgnis rapinis nihil reliquī fēcerat.

Senate Gives Full Power to Cicero.

XXIX. Ea cum Cicerōni nūntiarentur, ancipiti malō per- 15 mōtus, quod neque urbem ab insidiis privātō cōsiliō longius tuērī poterat, neque exercitus Mānli quantus aut quō cōsiliō foret satis compertum habēbat, rem ad senātum refert iam antea volgi rūmōribus exagitātam. Itaque, quod plērumque in atrōci negōtiō solet, senātus dēcrēvit, darent operam cōsulēs
 20 nē quid rēs pūblica dētrimenti caperet. Ea potestās per senātum mōre Rōmānō magistrātui māxuma permittitur, exercitum parāre, bellum gerere, coercēre omnibus modis sociōs atque civīs, domī militiaeque imperium atque iūdicium
 25 rerū cōsuli iūs est.

Forces Gathered to Defend the City.

XXX. Post paucos diēs L. Saenius senātor in senātū litterās recitāvit, quās Faesulis adlātās sibi dicēbat, in quibus scriptum erat C. Mānlium arma cēpisse cum māgnā multitudine ante diem VI. Kalendās Novembris. Simul, id quod
 5 in tāli rē solet, alii portenta atque prōdigia nūtiābant, alii conventūs fieri, arma portāri, Capuae atque in Apūliā servile bellum movērī. Igitur senāti dēcrētō Q. Mārcius Rēx Faesulās, Q. Metellus Crēticus in Apūliam circumque ea loca missi — ei utriq̃ue ad urbem imperātōrēs erant, impediti
 10 nē triumphārent calumniā paucōrum, quibus omnia honesta atque inhonesta vēdere mōs erat, — sed praetōrēs Q. Pompeius Rūfus Capuam, Q. Metellus Celer in agrum Picēnum, eisque permissum uti prō tempore atque periculō exercitum comparārent. Ad hōc, si quis indicāvisset dē coniūratiōne
 15 quae contrā rem publicam facta erat, praemium servō libertatem et sēstertia centum, liberō impūnitatem eiūs rei et sēstertia ducenta, itemque dēcrēvērē uti gladiātōriae familiae Capuam et in cētera mūnicipia distribuerentur prō cuiusque opibus, Rōmae per tōtam urbem vigiliae habērentur eisque
 20 minōrēs magistrātūs praeessent.

The City in Terror and Anxiety.

XXXI. Quibus rēbus permōta civitās atque immūtata urbis faciēs erat. Ex summā laetitiā atque lasciviā, quae diūturna quiēs pepererat, repente omnis tristitia invāsīt; festināre, trepidāre, neque locō neque hominī cuiquam satis
 25 crēdere, neque bellum gerere, neque pācem habēre, suō quisque metū pericula metiri. Ad hōc mulierēs, quibus rei publicae māgnitudine bellī timor insolitus incesserat, adflitāre sēsē, manūs supplicēs ad caelum tendere, miserārī parvōs

liberōs, rogītāre omnia, omnia pavēre, superbiā atque dēliciis omissis sibi patriaeque diffidere.

Cicero Assails Catiline. First Oration.

At Catilinae crūdēlis animus eadem illa movēbat, tametsi praesidia parābantur et ipse lēge Plautiā interrogātus erat ab L. Paulō. Postrēmō dissimulandī causā aut suī expūrgandī, sicut iūrgiō lacessitus foret, in senātum vēnit. Tum
 5 M. Tullius cōsul, sive praesentiam eiūs timēns sive irā commōtus, ōrātiōnem habuit lūculentam atque ūtilem rei publicae, quam postea scriptam ēdidit. Sed ubi ille adsēdit, Catilina, ut erat parātus ad dissimulanda omnia, dēmissō
 10 voltū, vōce supplicis postulāre ā patribus coepit nē quid dē sē temerē crēderent; eā familiā ortum ita sē ab adulēscentiā vitam instituisse ut omnia bona in spē habēret; nē existimārent sibi, patriciō hominī cuiūs ipsius atque māiōrum plūruma
 15 beneficia in plēbem Rōmānam essent, perditā rē publicā opus esse, cum eam servāret M. Tullius, inquilinus civis urbis Rōmae. Ad hōc male dicta alia cum adderet, obstrepere
 omnēs, hostem atque parricidam vocāre. Tum ille furibundus, “quoniam quidem circumventus” inquit “ab inimicis
 20 praeceps agor, incendium meum ruīnā restinguam.”

Catiline Hastens away, Leaving Lentulus and Cethegus.

XXXII. Deinde sē ex cūriā domum prōripuit. Ibi multa ipse sēcum volvēns, quod neque insidiae cōsulī prōcēdebant et ab incendiō intellegēbat urbem vigiliis mūnitam, optimum factū crēdēns exercitum augēre ac, prius quam
 25 legiōnēs scriberentur, multa antecapere quae bellō ūsuī forent, nocte intempestā cum paucis in Mānliāna castra profectus est. Sed Cethēgō atque Lentulō cēterisque, quōrum cōgnōverat prōmptam audāciam, mandat, quibus rēbus

possent, opēs factiōnis cōfirmēt, insidiās cōnsuli mātūrent, caedem, incendia aliaque bellī facinora parent : sēsē prope diem cum māgnō exercitū ad urbem accessūrum.

Manlius Appeals to the Senāte.

XXXIII. Dum haec Rōmae geruntur, C. Mānlius ex suō
5 numerō lēgātōs ad Mārcium Rēgem mittit cum mandātis
hūiusce modi : “ Deōs hominēsque testāmur, imperātor, nōs
arma neque contrā patriam cēpisse neque quō periculum aliis
facerēmus, sed uti corpora nostra ab iniuriā tūta forent, qui,
miseri, egentēs, violentiā atque crūdēlitate faenerātōrum plēri-
10 que patriae sed omnēs fāmā atque fortūnis expertēs sumus ;
neque cuiquam nostrum licuit mōre māiōrum lēge ūti neque
āmissō patrimōniō liberum corpus habēre ; tanta saevitia
faenerātōrum atque praetōris fuit. Saepe māiōrēs vostrum
miseriti plēbis Rōmānae dēcrētis suis inopiae ēius opitulāti
15 sunt, ac novissumē memoriā nostrā propter māgnitudinem
aeris aliēni, volentibus omnibus bonis, argentum aere solū-
tum est. Saepe ipsa plēbēs, aut dominandī studiō permōta
aut superbiā magistrātuum, armāta ā patribus sēcēssit. At
nōs nōn imperium neque divitiās petimus, quārum rērum
20 causā bella atque certāmina omnia inter mortālis sunt, sed
libertātem, quam nēmō bonus nisi cum animā simul āmittit.
Tē atque senātum obtestāmur cōsulātis miseris civibus, lēgis
praesidium, quod iniquitās praetōris ēripuit, restituātis, nēve
nōbis eam necessitudinem impōnātis, ut quaerāmus, quōnam
25 modō māxumē ulti sanguinem nostrum pereāmus.”

XXXIV. Ad haec Q. Mārcius respondit : sī quid ab
senātū petere vellent, ab armis discēdant, Rōmam supplicēs
proficiscantur ; eā mānsuetūdine atque misericordiā senā-
tum populi Rōmāni semper fuisse ut nēmō umquam ab eō
30 frūstrā auxilium petiverit.

Catiline Appeals to Ex-consuls.

At Catilina ex itinere plērisque cōsulāribus praetereā
optumō cuique litterās mittit, sē falsis criminibus circum-
ventum, quoniam factiōni inimicōrum resistere nequiverit,
fortūnae cēdere, Massiliam in exsilium proficisci, nōn quō
sibi tantī sceleris cōnsocius esset, sed uti rēs publica quiēta 5
foret nēve ex suā contentiōne sēditiō orerētur. Ab his
longē divorsās litterās Q. Catulus in senātū recitāvit, quās
sibi nōmine Catilinae redditās dicēbat. Eārum exemplum
infra scriptum est :

Catiline's Letter to Catulus.

XXXV. “ L. Catilina Q. Catulō. Egregia tua fidēs rē 10
cōgnita, grāta mihi māgnis in meis periculis, fidūciam com-
mendātiōni meae tribuit. Quam ob rem dēfensiōnem in
novō cōsiliō nōn statui parāre, satisfactiōnem ex nullā cōn-
scientiā dē culpā prōpōnere dēcrēvi, quam, mē dius Fidius,
vēram licet cōgnōscās. Iniūriis contumēliisque concitātus, 15
quod fructū labōris industriaeque meae privātus statum di-
gnitātis nōn obtinēbam, publicam miserōrum causam prō meā
cōnsuetūdine suscēpi, nōn quān aes aliēnum meis nōminibus
ex possessiōnibus solvere possem, — at aliēnis nōminibus
liberālitas Orestillae suis filiaeque cōpiis persolveret, — sed 20
quod nōn dignōs hominēs honōre honestātōs vidēbam mēque
falsā suspiciōne aliēnātum esse sentiēbam. Hōc nōmine
satis honestās prō meō cāsū spēs reliquae dignitātis cōnser-
vandae sum secūtus. Plūra cum scribere vellem, nūntiātum
est vim mihi parāri. Nunc Orestillam commendō tuaeque 25
fidei trādō ; eam ab iniuriā dēfendās, per liberōs tuos rogā-
tus. Havētō.”

Catiline, Joining Manlius, is with him Declared a Public Enemy.

XXXVI. Sed ipse paucos diēs commoratus apud C. Flāminium in agrō Arrētinō, dum vicinitatem antea sollicitatam armis exornat, cum fascibus atque aliis imperi insignibus in castra ad Mānlium contendit. Haec ubi Rōmae comperta sunt, senātus Catilinam et Mānlium hostis iudicat, ceterae multitudinī diem statuit ante quam sine fraude liceret ab armis discēdere, praeter rerum capitāliū condemnatis; praeterea dēcernit uti cōsulēs dilēctum habeant, Antōnius cum exercitū Catilinam persequi mātūret, Cicerō urbi praesidiō sit.

Sad Condition of the City in Arms.

Eā tempestāte mihi imperium populi Rōmāni multo māxumē miserābile visum est. Cui cum ad occāsum ab ortū solis omnia domita armis pārērent, domi otium atque divitiae, quae prima mortālēs putant, adfluerent, fuere tamen civēs qui sēque remque publicam obstinātis animis perditum irent. Namque duobus senāti dēcrētis ex tantā multitudīne neque praemiō inductus coniūratiōnem patefēcerat, neque ex castris Catilinae quisquam omnium discesserat; tanta vis morbi ac veluti tībēs plērōsque civium animōs invāserat.

The Populace Favors Catiline.

XXXVII. Neque solum illis aliēna mēns erat qui cōscii coniūratiōnis fuerant, sed omninō cūcta plēbēs novarum rerum studiō Catilinae incepta probābat. Id adeo mōre suo vidēbātur facere. Nam semper in civitate, quibus opēs nullae sunt, bonis invident, malōs extollunt, vetera odere, nova exoptant, odio suarum rerum mutari omnia student, turbā atque seditiōnibus sine cūrā aluntur, quoniam egestās facile habētur sine damno. Sed urbāna plēbēs, ea verō praeceps

erat de multis causis. Primum omnium, qui ubique probro atque petulantia maxumē praestabant, item alii per dedecora patrimonii amissis, postrēmō omnes quos flagitium aut facinus domo expulerat, ei Rōmam sicut in sentinam confluerant. Deinde multi memorēs Sullānae victōriae, quod ex gregariis militibus alios senātōrēs vidēbant, alios ita divites ut regiō victū atque cultū aetatem agerent, sibi quisque, si in armis foret, ex victoriā talia sperabat. Praeterea iuventus, quae in agris manuum mercēde inopiam toleraverat, privatis atque publicis largitiōnibus excita urbanum otium ingrātō labori praetulerat. Eos atque alios omnis malum publicum alebat; quō minus mirandum est hominēs egentis, malis moribus, maxumā spē, rei publicae iuxta ac sibi consuluisset. Praeterea quorum victoriā Sullae parentes proscripti, bona erepta, ius libertatis imminutum erat, haud sanē alio animo belli eventum expectabant. Ad hoc quicumque aliarum atque senātus partium erant, conturbari rem publicam quam minus valere ipsi malebant. Id adeo malum multos post annos in civitatem reverterat.

Civil Dissensions. The Nobility Corrupt.

XXXVIII. Nam postquam Cn. Pompēio et M. Crassō consulibus tribūnicia potestas restituta est, hominēs adulēscentēs summam potestatem nacti, quibus aetās animusque ferōx erat, coepere senātum criminandō plēbem exagitare, dein largiundō atque pollicitandō magis incendere; ita ipsi clari potentēsque fieri. Contrā eos summā ope nitēbātur plēraque nobilitās senātus specie pro suā magnitudine. Namque, uti paucis verum absolvam, post illa tempora quicumque rem publicam agitāvere, honestis nominibus, alii sicuti populi iura defenderent, pars quō senātus auctoritās maxuma foret, bonum publicum simulantēs pro suā quisque

potentiā certābant. Neque illis modestia neque modus contentiōnis erat; utriusque victōriam crudēliter exercēbant.

Noble Oligarchy Gains Power.

XXXIX. Sed postquam Cn. Pompēius ad bellum maritimum atque Mithradaticum missus est, plēbis opēs immi-
nūtae, paucōrum potentia crēvit. Eī magistrātūs prōvinciās
aliaque omnia tenēre: ipsi innoxii, flōrentēs sine metū aetā-
tem agere, cēterōsque iūdiis terrēre, quō plēbem in magi-
strātū placidius trāctārent. Sed ubi primum dubiis rēbus
novandi spēs oblāta est, vetus certāmen animōs eōrum
10 adrēxit. Quod si primō proeliō Catilina superior aut aequā
manū discessisset, profectō māgna clādēs atque calamitās
rem publicā oppressisset; neque illis quī victōriam adepti
forent diūtius eā ūti licuisset, quin dēfessīs et exsanguibus
quī plūs posset imperium atque libertātem extorqueret.

Further Intrigues of the Conspirators in Rome.

15 Fuēre tamen extrā coniūratiōnem complūrēs quī ad Catilinam
initiō profecti sunt. In eis erat Fulvius senātoris
filius, quem retrāctum ex itinere parēs necārī iussit. Is-
dem temporibus Rōmae Lentulus, sicutī Catilina praecēpe-
rat, quōscumque mōribus aut fortūnā novis rēbus idōneōs
20 crēdēbat, aut per sē aut per aliōs sollicitābat, neque solum
civīs, sed cuiusque modi genus hominum quod modo bellō
ūsui foret.

The Allobroges' Ambassadors Tampered with.

XL. Igitur P. Umbrēnō cuidam negōtium dat uti lēgātōs
Allobrogum requirāt eōsque, si possit, impellat ad socie-
25 tātē bellī, existumāns publicē privātimque aere aliēnō

oppressōs, praetereā quod nātūrā gēns Gallica bellicōsa
esset, facile eōs ad tāle cōnsilium addūci posse. Umbrē-
nus, quod in Galliā negōtiātus erat, plērisque principibus
civitātium nōtus erat atque eōs nōverat. Itaque sine morā,
ubi primum lēgātōs in forō cōspēxit, percontātus pauca dē
statū civitātis et quasi dolēns eius cāsum, requirere coepit
quem exitum tantis malis spērarent. Postquam illōs videt
queri dē avāritiā magistrātuum, accūsare senātum quod in
eō auxili nihil esset, miseris suis remedium mortem expec-
tāre, "At ego" inquit "vōbīs, si modo viri esse voltis, ratiō-
nem ostendam quā tanta ista mala effugiātis." Haec ubi
dixit, Allobroges in māxumam spem adducti Umbrēnum
orāre ut sui miserērētur; nihil tam asperum neque tam
difficile esse, quod nōn cupidissimē factūri essent, dum ea
rēs civitātem aere aliēnō liberāret. Ille eōs in domum
15 D. Brūtī perdūcit, quod forō propinqua erat neque aliēna
consili propter Semprōniam; nam tum Brūtus ab Rōmā
aberat. Praetereā Gabinius arcessit, quō māior auctōritās
sermōni inesset. Eō praesente coniūratiōnem aperit, nōmi-
nat sociōs, praetereā multōs cuiusque generis innoxios, quō
20 lēgātis animus amplior esset. Deinde eōs pollicitōs operam
suam domum dimittit.

They Waver, but at last Betray the Plot.

XLI. Sed Allobroges diū in incertō habuēre quidnam
cōnsili caperent. In alterā parte erat aes aliēnum, studium
bellī, māgna mercēs in spē victōriae, at in alterā māiores
25 opēs, tūta cōnsilia, prō incertā spē certa praemia. Haec
illis volentibus tandem vicit fortūna rei publicae. Itaque
Q. Fabiō Sangae, cuius patrōciniō civitās plūrumum ūtēba-
tur, rem omnem, uti cōgnōverant, aperiunt. Cicerō, per
Sangam cōnsiliō cōgnitō, lēgātis praecēpit ut studium con-
30

iūratiōnis vehementer simulent, cēterōs adeant, bene polliceantur, dentque operam uti eōs quam māxumē manifestōs habeant.

Disturbances in Gaul.

XLII. Isdem ferē temporibus in Galliā citeriōre atque
5 ulteriōre, item in agrō Picenō, Bruttio, Apuliā mōtus erat. Namque illi quōs ante Catilina dimiserat incōsultē ac veluti per dēmentiam cūcta simul agēbant; nocturnis cōsiliis, armōrum atque tēlōrum portātiōnibus, festinandō, agi-
tandō omnia plūs timōris quam periculi effēcerant. Ex eō
10 numerō complūris Q. Metellus Celer praetor ex senātus cōsultō, causā cōgnitā, in vincula coniēcerat, item in citeriōre Galliā C. Murēna, qui ei prōvinciae lēgātus praeerat.

Murders Planned in the City.

XLIII. At Rōmae Lentulus cum cēteris, qui principēs
coniūratiōnis erant, parātis ut vidēbantur māgnis cōpiis,
15 cōstituerant uti, cum Catilina in agrum Faesulanum cum exercitū vēnisset, L. Bēstia tribūnus plēbis, cōtiōne habitā, quēreretur dē actiōnibus Cicerōnis bellique gravissimū invidiam optumō cōsulī impōneret; eō signō proxumā nocte cētera multitūdō coniūratiōnis suum quisque negōtium exse-
20 queretur. Sed ea divisa hōc modō dicēbantur: Statilius et Gabinius uti cum māgnā manū duodecim simul opportūna loca urbis incenderent, quō tumultū facilius aditus ad cōsulem cēterōsque quibus insidiae parābantur fieret; Cethēgus Cicerōnis iānuam obsideret eumque vi adgrederetur,
25 alius autem alium; sed filii familiārum, quōrum ex nobilitate māxima pars erat, parentis interficerent; simul caede et incendiō percussis omnibus ad Catilinam ērumperent. Inter haec parāta atque dēcrēta Cethēgus semper querēbatur dē ignāviā sociōrum: illōs dubitandō et diēs prolā-

tandō māgnās opportunitatēs corrumpere; factō nōn cōsultō in tāli periculō opus esse; sēque, si pauci adiuvārent, languentibus aliis, impetum in cūriam factūrum. Nātūrā ferōx, vehemēns, manū prōmptus erat; māximum bonum in cele-
ritate putābat.

5

The Allobrogian Ambassadors Aid Cicero.

XLIV. Sed Allobroges ex praeceptō Cicerōnis per Gabiniū cēterōs conveniunt; ab Lentulō, Cethēgō, Statiliō, item Cassiō postulant iūs iurandum, quod signātum ad civis perferant; aliter haud facile eōs ad tantum negōtium impelli posse. Cēteri nihil suspicantēs dant, Cassius sēmet eō brevī
10 ventūrum pollicetur ac paulō ante lēgātōs ex urbe proficiscitur. Lentulus cum eis T. Volturcium quendam Crotōniensem mittit, ut Allobroges, prius quam domum pergerent, cum Catilinā, datā atque acceptā fidē, societatem cōfirmarent. Ipse Volturciō litterās ad Catilinam dat, quarum
15 exemplum infra scriptum est: "Quis sim, ex eō quem ad tē misi cōgnoscēs. Fac cōgitēs in quantā calamitate sis, et memineris tē virum esse; cōsiderēs quid tuae ratiōnēs postulent; auxilium petās ab omnibus, etiam ab infimis." Ad hōc mandata verbis dat: cum ab senātū hostis iudicatus sit,
20 quō cōsiliō servitia repudiet? in urbe parāta esse quae iusserit; nē cunctetur ipse propius accēdere.

Conspirators Arrested.

XLV. His rēbus ita actis, cōstitutā nocte quā proficiscerentur, Cicerō per lēgātōs cūcta edoctus L. Valeriō Flaccō et C. Pomptinō praetōribus imperat ut in ponte
25 Mulviō per insidiās Allobrogum comitatūs dēprehendant; rem omnem aperit cūius grātiā mittēbantur; cētera, uti factō opus sit, ita agant, permittit. Illi, hominēs militārēs,

sine tumultū praesidiis conlocātis sicutī praeceptum erat, occultē pontem obsidunt. Postquam ad id loci lēgātī cum Volturciō vērunt et simul utrimque clāmor exortus est, Galli, cito cōgnitō cōsiliō, sine morā praetōribus sē trā-
5 dunt. Volturcius primō cohortātus cēterōs gladiō sē ā multitudīne dēfendit, deinde ubi ā lēgātis dēsertus est, multa prius dē salūte suā Pomptinum obtestātus, quod ei nōtus erat, postrēmō timidus ac vitae diffidens velut hostibus sēsē praetōribus dedit.

Cicero, Informed, Examines Conspirators.

10 XLVI. Quibus rēbus cōfectis omnia properē per nūtiōs cōsulī dēclārantur. At illum ingēns cūra atque laetitia simul occupāvere; nam laetābātur intellegēns coniūratiōne patefactā civitatē periculis ēreptam esse, porrō autem anxius erat dubitāns in māxumō scelere, tantis civibus
15 dēprehēnsis, quid factō opus esset; poenam illōrum sibi onerī, impunitatē perdundae rei publicae fore crēdebāt. Igitur cōfirmatō animō vocārī ad sēsē iubet Lentulum, Cethēgum, Statilium, Gabinium, itemque Caepārium Tarra-
20 cinēsem, qui in Apūliam ad concitanda servitia proficisci parābat. Cēterī sine morā veniunt; Caepārius, paulō ante domō ēgressus, cōgnitō indiciō, ex urbe profūgerat. Cōsul Lentulum, quod praetor erat, ipse manū tenēns [in senātum] perducit, reliquōs cum custōdibus in aedem Concordiae venire iubet.

The Senate Summoned to the Temple of Concord.

25 Eō senātum advocat māgnāque frequentiā eius ordinis Volturcium cum lēgātis intrōducit, Flaccum praetōrem scri-nium cum litteris quās ā lēgātis accēperat eodem adferre iubet.

XLVII. Volturcius interrogātus dē itinere, dē litteris, postrēmō quid aut quā dē causā cōsili habuisset, primō fingere alia, dissimulāre dē coniūratiōne; post, ubi fidē publicā dicere iūsus est, omnia uti gesta erant aperit, docetque sē paucis ante diēbus ā Gabiniō et Caepāriō 5 socium adscitum nihil amplius scire quam lēgātōs; tantum modo audire solitum ex Gabiniō P. Autrōnium, Ser. Sūllam, L. Varguntēium, multōs praetereā in eā coniūratiōne esse. Eadem Galli fatentur ac Lentulum dissimulantem coarguunt praeter litterās sermōnibus quōs ille habere solitus erat: ex 10 libris Sibyllinis rēgnum Rōmae tribus Cornēliis portendi; Cinnam atque Sūllam antea, sē tertium esse, cui fātum foret urbis potiri; praetereā ab incēnsō Capitoliō illum esse vigēsum annum, quem saepe ex prōdigiis haruspices respon-
15 dissent bellō civili cruentum fore.

On Proofs and Confessions the Conspirators are Detained in Custody.

Igitur perlēctis litteris, cum prius omnēs signa sua cōgnōvissent, senātus dēcernit uti, abdicatō magistratū, Lentulus itemque cēterī in liberis custōdiis habeantur. Itaque Len-
tulus P. Lentulō Spinthēri, qui tum aedilis erat, Cethēgus Q. Cornificiō, Statilius C. Caesari, Gabinius M. Crassō, Cae- 20 pārius—nam is paulō ante ex fugā retrāctus erat—Cn. Terentiō senātōrī trāduntur.

The Populace Join the Magistrates.

XLVIII. Intereā plēbs, coniūratiōne patefactā, quae primō cupida rērum novārum nimis bellō favēbat, mūtātā 25 mente Catilinae cōsilia exsecrārī, Cicerōnem ad caelum tollere; veluti ex servitūte ērepta gaudium atque laetitiam agitābat; namque alia belli facinora praedae magis quam dētrimentō fore, incendium vērō crudēle immoderātum ac

sibi m̄xumē calamitōsum putābat, quippe cui omnēs cōpiaē in ūsū cotidiānō et cultū corporis erant.

Tarquinius Turns State's Evidence.

Post eum diem quidam L. Tarquinius ad senātum adductus erat, quem ad Catilinam proficiscentem ex itinere retrāctum aīebant. Is cum sē diceret indicātūrum dē coniūratiōne sī fidēs pūblica data esset, iūssus ā cōsule quae sciret ēdicere, eadem ferē quae Volturcius, dē parātis incendiis, dē caede bonōrum, dē itinere hostium, senātum docet; praeterea sē missum ā M. Crassō, quī Catilinae nūtiāret, nē eum
 10 Lentulus et Cethēgus aliique ex coniūratiōne dēprehensī terrerent, eōque magis properāret ad urbem accēdere, quō et cēterōrum animōs rēficeret et illi facilius ē periculō ēriperentur. Sed ubi Tarquinius Crassum nōmināvit, hominem nōbilem m̄xumis divitiis, summā potentiā, alii rem incrēdibilem rati, pars tametsī vērū existumābant, tamen quia in
 15 tāli tempore tanta vis hominis magis lēniunda quam exagītanda vidēbatur, plērique Crassō ex negōtiis privātis obnoxii, conclāmant indicem falsum esse, dēque eā rē postulant uti referātur. Itaque cōsulente Cicerōne frequēns senātus
 20 dēcernit Tarquinī indicium falsum vidēri eumque in vinculis retinendum, neque amplius potestātem faciundam, nisi dē eō indicāret cūius cōsiliō tantam rem esset mentitus. Erant eō tempore quī existumārent indicium illud ā P. Autrōniō māchinātum, quō facilius appellātō Crassō per societātem
 25 periculi reliquōs illius potentiā tegeret. Alii Tarquinium ā Cicerōne immissum aīebant, nē Crassus mōre suō susceptō malōrum patrōciniō rem pūblicam conturbāret. Ipsum Crassum ego postea praedicantem audivī tantam illam cōtumēliam sibi ab Cicerōne impositam.

Julius Caesar Accused.

XLIX. Sed isdem temporibus Q. Catulus et C. Pisō neque pretiō neque grātiā Cicerōnem impellere potuēre uti per Allobrogēs aut alium indicem C. Caesar falsō nōminārētur. Nam uterque cum illō gravis inimicitias exercēbant; Pisō oppūgnātus in iūdicio pecūniarū repetundarū propter cūiusdam Trāspadāni supplicium iniūstum, Catulus ex
 5 petitione pontificātūs odiō incēsus, quod extrēmā aetate, m̄xumis honoribus ūsus, ab adulēscntulō Caesare victus discesserat. Rēs autem opportūna vidēbatur, quod is privātīm ēgregiā liberalitāte, pūblicē m̄xumis mūneribus, grandem pecūniā dēbēbat. Sed ubi cōsulem ad tantum
 10 facinus impellere nequēunt, ipsi singillatim circumeundō atque ēmentiundō, quae sē ex Volturciō aut Allobrogibus audisse dicerent, māgnam illi invidiam cōflāverant, ūsque eō ut nōn nulli equitēs Rōmāni, quī praesidi causā cum
 15 tēlis erant circum aedem Concordiae, seu periculi māgnitudine seu animi mōbilitate impulsī, quō studium suum in rem pūblicam clārius esset, ēgredienti ex senātū Caesari gladiō minitārentur.

Attempt to Rescue Lentulus.

L. Dum haec in senātū aguntur et dum lēgātis Allobrogum et T. Volturciō, comprobātō eōrum indicio, praemia dēcernuntur, liberti et pauci ex clientibus Lentuli divorsis itineribus opificēs atque servitia in vicis ad eum ēripiundum sollicitābant, partim exquirēbant ducēs multitudinū, quī
 20 pretiō rem pūblicam vēxāre soliti erant; Cethēgus autem per nūtiōs familiam atque libertōs suōs, lēctōs et exercitātōs in audāciam, orābat ut grege factō cum tēlis ad sēsē irrumperent.

The Senate Summoned Finds the Conspirators Guilty. Silanus Votes for Extreme Punishment.

Cōsul ubi ea parārī cōgnōvit, dispositis praesidiis ut rēs atque tempus monēbat, convocātō senātū, refert quid dē eis fieri placeat qui in custōdiam trāditi erant. Sed eōs paulō ante frequēns senātus iudicāverat contrā rem pūblicam fēcisse.

5 Tum D. Iūnius Silānus, primus sententiam rogātus, quod eō tempore cōsul dēsīgnātus erat, dē eis qui in custōdiis tenēbantur, et praeterea dē L. Cassiō, P. Furiō, P. Umbrēnō, Q. Anniō, si dēprehēnsi forent, supplicium sūmundum dēcrēverat; isque postea, permōtus orātiōne C. Caesaris, pedibus
10 in sententiam Ti. Nerōnis itūrum sē dixerat, quod dē eā rē praesidiis additis referundum cēnsuerat.

Caesar's View (Sententia).

Sed Caesar, ubi ad eum ventum est, rogātus sententiam ā cōsule huiusce modī verba locūtus est:

LI. "Omnis hominēs, patrēs cōscripti, qui dē rēbus dubiis cōsultant, ab odiō, amicitia, irā atque
He deprecates Passion. misericordiā vacuōs esse decet. Haud facile animus vērūm prōvidet ubi illa officiunt, neque quisquam omnium lubidini simul et ūsui pārui. Ubi intenderis ingenium, valet; si lubidō possidet, ea dominātur,
20 animus nihil valet. Māgna mihi cōpia est memorandi, patrēs cōscripti, qui rēgēs atque populi irā aut misericordiā impulsī male cōsulerint; sed ea mālō dicere quae māiōrēs nostrī contrā lubidinem animi sui rēctē atque ordine fēcēre. Bellō Macedonicō, quod cum rēge Persē gessimus, Rhodiō
25 rum civitās māgna atque māgnifica, quae populi Rōmāni opibus crēverat, infida et advorsa nobis fuit; sed postquam, bellō cōfectō, dē Rhodiis cōsultum est, māiōrēs nostrī, nē

quis divitiarū magis quam iniūriae causā bellum inceptum diceret, impūnitōs eōs dimisēre. Item bellis Pūnicis omnibus, cum saepe Carthāginiēnsēs et in pāce et per indūtias multa nefāria facinora fēcissent, numquam ipsi per occāsiōnem tālia fēcēre; magis quid sē dignum foret quam quid in
5 illōs iūre fieri posset quaerēbant.

"Hōc item vōbis prōvidendum est, patrēs cōscripti, nē
He Holds them Guilty, but Dissuades Extremes. plūs apud vōs valeat P. Lentuli et cēterōrum scelus quam vostra dignitās, neu magis irae vestrae quam fāmae cōsulātis. Nam si digna
10 poena prō factis eōrum reperitur, novom cōsiliū adprobō; sin māgnitūdō sceleris omnium ingenia exsuperat, eis ūtendum cēseō, quae lēgibus comparāta sunt. Plērique eōrum qui ante mē sententiās dixērunt, cōpositē atque māgnificē cāsum rei pūblīcae miserātī sunt; quae belli saevitia esset,
15 quae victis acciderent, ēnumerāvēre? rapi virginēs, puerōs; divelli liberōs ā parentum complexū; mātres familiārum pati quae victōribus conlubiissent; fāna atque domōs spoliārī; caedem, incendia fieri; postrēmō armis, cadāveribus, cruōre atque lūctū omnia complēri. Sed, per deōs immor-
20 tālis, quō illa orātiō pertinuit? An ut vōs infestōs coniūrātiōni faceret? Scilicet quem rēs tanta et tam atrox nōn permōvit, eum orātiō accendit. Nōn ita est, neque cuiquam mortālium iniūriae suae parvae videntur; multi eās gravius aequō habuēre.

"Sed alia aliis licentia est, patrēs cōscripti. Qui dēmissi
Counsels Moderation. in obscurō vitam habent, si quid iracundiā deliquēre, pauci sciunt; fāma atque fortuna eōrum parēs sunt; qui māgnō imperiō praediti in excelsō aetātem agunt, eōrum facta cūcti mortālēs novēre.
30 Ita in māxumā fortunā minuma licentia est; neque studēre neque odiisse, sed minumē irāscī decet: quae apud aliōs iracundia dicitur, ea in imperiō superbia atque crudelitās

appellatur. Equidem ego sic existumō, patrēs cōscripti, omnis cruciātūs minōrēs quam facinora illōrum esse; sed plērique mortālēs postrēma meminēre, et in hominibus impiis sceleris eōrum obliti dē poenā disserunt si ea paulō sevērior 5 fuit.

"D. Silānum, virum fortem atque strenuum, certō sciō quae dixerit studiō rei pūblicae dixisse, neque illum in tantā rē grātiā aut inimiciā exercere; eōs mōrēs eamque modestiā viri cōgnōvi. Vērum sententiā eius mihi nōn crūdēlis

—quidem in tālis hominēs crūdēle fieri potest?— sed aliēna ā rē pūblicā nostrā vidētur. Nam profectō aut metus aut iniūria tē subēgit, Silāne, cōsulem dēsīgnātum, genus poenae novom dēcernere. Dē timōre supervacāneum est disserere,

15 cum praesertim diligentīā clārissūmi viri cōsulis tanta praesidia sint in armis. Dē poenā possum equidem dicere, id quod rēs habet, in lūctū atque miseriis mortem aerumnārum requiem, nōn cruciātum esse; eam cūncta mortālium mala dissolvere; ultrā neque cūrae neque gaudiō locum esse.

20 Sed, per deōs immortālis, quam ob rem in sententiā nōn addidisti uti prius verberibus in eōs animadvorterētur? An quia lēx Porcia vetat? At aliae lēgēs item condemnātis civibus nōn animam ēripī, sed exsilium permitti iubent. An quia gravius est verberārī quam necārī? Quid autem

25 acerbum aut nimis grave est in hominēs tantī facinoris convictōs? Sin quā levius est, quī convenit in minōre negōtiō lēgem timēre, cum eam in māiōre neglēgeris?

The Senate must
Consult its Own
Dignity.

"At enim quis reprehendet, quod in parri- 30 cidās rei pūblicae dēcrētum erit? Tempus, diēs, fortūna, cuius lubidō gentibus moderātur. Illis meritō accidet, quicquid ēvēnerit; cēterum vōs, patrēs cōscripti, quid in aliōs statuātis cōsiderāte. [Omnia mala exempla ex bonis orta

sunt; sed ubi imperium ad ignārōs eius aut minus bonōs pervēnit, novom illud exemplū ab dignis et idōneis ad indignōs et nōn idōneōs trānsfertur. Lacedaemoniī dēvictis Athēniēnsibus trigintā virōs imposuēre, quī rem pūblicā eōrum trāctārent. Eī primō coepēre pessumum quemque et 5 omnibus invisum indemnātum necāre; ea populus laetārī et meritō dicere fieri. Post, ubi paulatim licentiā crēvit, iūxtā bonōs et malōs lubidinōsē interficere, cēterōs metū terrēre; ita civitās servitūte oppressa stultae laetitiae gravis poenās dedit. Nostrā memoriā victor Sūlla cum Damasippum et 10 aliōs eius modi, quī malō rei pūblicae crēverant, iugulārī iussit, quis nōn factum eius laudābat? Hominēs scelestōs et factiōsōs, quī sēditionibus rem pūblicā exagitāverant, meritō necātōs aiēbant. Sed ea rēs māgnae initium clādīs fuit. Nam uti quisque domum aut villam, postrēmō vās aut vesti- 15 mētum alicūius concupiverat, dabat operam ut is in prōscriptōrum numerō esset. Ita illi, quibus Damasippi mors laetitiae fuerat, paulō post ipsi trahēbantur, neque prius finis iugulandī fuit quam Sūlla omnis stōs divitiis explēvit. Atque ego haec nōn in M. Tullio neque his temporibus vereor; sed 20 in māgnā civitāte multa et varia ingenia sunt. Potest aliō tempore, aliō cōsule, cui item exercitus in manū sit, falsum aliquid prō vērō crēdi; ubi hōc exemplō per senātūs dēcrētum cōsul gladium ēdūxerit, quis illi finem statuet aut quis moderābitur? 25

He Cites Ancient
Precedents.

"Māiōrēs nostri, patrēs cōscripti, neque cōsili neque audāciae umquam eguēre, neque illis superbia obstābat, quō minus aliēna institūta, si modo prōba erant, imitārentur. Arma atque tēla militāria ab Samnitibus, insignia magistrātuum ab Tuscis plēraque sūmp- 30 sērunt; postrēmō quod ubique apud sociōs aut hostis idōneum vidēbātur cum summō studiō domi exsequēbantur; imitārī quam invidēre bonis mālēbant. Sed eōdem illō

tempore Graeciae mōrem imitātī verberibus animadvortēbant in civis, dē condemnātis summum supplicium sūmēbant. Postquam rēs pūblica adolēvit et multitudīne civium factiōnēs valūere, circumveniri innocentēs, alia hūiusce modī fieri coepere, tum lēx Porcia aliaeque lēgēs parātae sunt, quibus lēgibus exsilium damnātis permissum est. Hanc ego causam, patrēs cōscripti, quō minus novom cōsiliū capiāmus, in primis māgnam putō. Profectō virtūs atque sapientia māior illis fuit, quī ex parvis opibus tantum imperium fēcere, 10 quam in nobis, quī ea bene parta vix retinēmus.

“Placet igitur eōs dimitti et augēri exercitū Catilinae?

Minumē. Sed ita cēseō: publicandās eōrum pecūniās, ipsōs in vinculis habendōs per mūnicipia quae māxumē opibus valent; neu quis 15 dē eis postea ad senātum referat, nēve cum populō agat; quī aliter fēcērūt, senātum existumāre cum contrā rem pūblicam et salūtem omnium factūrum.”

Cato's View.

LII. Postquam Caesar dicundi finem fēcīt, cēteri verbō alii variē adsentiēbantur. At M. Porcius Catō, rogātus 20 sententiam, hūiusce modī orātiōnem habuit:

“Longē mihi alia mēns est, patrēs cōscripti, cum rēs atque pericula nostra cōsiderō, et cum sententiās nōn nullōrum ipse mēcum reputō. Illi mihi disseruisse videntur dē poenā eōrum quī patriae, parentibus, āris atque focis suis 25 bellum parāvēre. Rēs autem monet cavēre ab illis magis quam quid in illōs statuāmus cōsultāre. Nam cētera malificia tum persequāre ubi facta sunt; hōc nisi prōvīderis nē accīdat, ubi ēvenit, frūstrā iūdicia implōrēs; captā urbe nihil fit reliquī victis. 30 Sed, per deōs immortālis, vōs ego appellō, quī semper domōs,

Not Punishment
is Required, but
Protection.

villās, signa, tabulās vostrās plūris quam rem pūblicam fēcistis; si ista, cūiuscumque modī sunt quae amplexāmini, retinēre, si voluptātibus vōstris otium praebere voltis, expēgiscimini aliquandō et capessite rem pūblicam. Nōn agitur dē vectigālibus neque dē sociōrum iniūriis; libertās et anima 5 nostra in dubiō est.

The City is utterly
Corrupt.

“Saepenumērō, patrēs cōscripti, multa verba in hōc ordine fēcī, saepe dē lūxuriā atque avāritiā nostrōrum civium questus sum, multōsque mortālis eā causā advorsōs habēō; quī mihi atque animō meō nullius 10 umquam delicti grātiā fēcisse, haud facile alterius lubidini male facta condōnābam. Sed ea tametsi vōs parvipendebātis, tamen rēs pūblica firma erat; opulētia negligentiam tolerābat. Nunc vērō nōn id agitur, bonisne an malis mōribus vivāmus, neque quantum aut quam māgnificū imperium populī Rōmāni sit, sed haec, cūiuscumque 15 modī videntur, nostra an nobiscum unā hostium futūra sint. Hic mihi quisquam mānsuetudinē et misericordiam nōminat? Iam pridem equidem nōs vērā vocābula rērum amissimus; quia bona aliēna largiri liberālītās, malārū rērum 20 audācia fortitudō vocātur, eō rēs pūblica in extrēmō sita est. Sint sānē, quoniam ita sē mōrēs habent, liberālēs ex sociōrum fortūnis, sint misericordēs in fūribus aerārī; nē illi sanguinem nostrum largiantur et, dum paucis scelerātis parcut, bonōs omnis perditum eant. 25

“Bene et compositē C. Caesar paulō ante in hōc ordine dē vitā et morte disseruit, crēdō falsa existumāns ea quae dē inferis memorantur, divorsō itinere malōs ā bonis loca taetra, inculta, foeda atque formidulōsa habēre. Itaque cēnsuit pecūniās eōrum 30 publicandās, ipsōs per mūnicipia in custōdiis habendōs, videlicet timēns nē, si Rōmae sint, aut ā populāribus coniuratiōnis aut ā multitudīne conductā per vim ēripiantur.

It is not Safe to
Imprison the Con-
spirators.

Quasi vērō mali atque scelesti tantum modo in urbe et nōn per tōtam Ītaliā sint, aut nōn ibi plūs possit audācia, ubi ad dēfendundum opēs minōrēs sunt. Quā rē vānum equidem hōc cōnsilium est, si periculum ex illis metuit; sin in
 5 tantō omnium metū sōlus nōn timet, eō magis rēfert mē mihi atque vōbis timēre. Quā rē cum dē P. Lentulō cēterisque statuētis, prō certō habētōte vōs simul dē exercitū Catilinae et dē omnibus coniūrātis dēcernere. Quantō vōs attentius ea agētis, tantō illis animus infirmior erit; si paulum modo vōs languēre viderint, iam omnēs ferocēs aderunt.

“Nōlite existumāre māiōrēs nostrōs armis rem publicam ex parvā māgnam fēcisse. Si ita rēs esset, multō pulcherrumam eam nōs habērēmus; quippe sociōrum atque civium, praetereā ar-
 15 mōrum atque equōrum, māior cōpia nōbis quam illis est. Sed alia fuēre quae illōs māgnōs fēcēre, quae nōbis nulla sunt; domi industria, foris iūstum imperium, animus in cōsulundō liber, neque dēlictō neque lubidini obnoxius. Prō his nōs habēmus lūxuriā atque avāritiā, publicē egestā-
 20 tem, privātīm opulentiam; laudāmus divitiās, sequimur inertiam; inter bonōs et malōs discrimen nullum; omnia virtūtis praemia ambitio possidet. Neque mirum; ubi vōs sēparātīm sibi quisque cōnsilium capitis, ubi domi voluptātibus, hīc pecūniae aut grātiaē servitis, eō fit ut impetus fiat in
 25 vacuum rem publicam.

“Sed ego haec omittō. Coniūrāvēre nōbilissimī civēs patriam incendere; Gallōrum gentem infēstissumam nōminī Rōmānō ad bellum arcessunt, dux hostium cum exercitū suprā caput est;
 30 vōs cunctāmini etiam nunc et dubitātis quid intrā moenia dēprēnsis hostibus faciātis? Misereāmini, cēseō — dēliquēre hominēs adulēscēntuli per ambiōnem — atque etiam armātōs dimittātis. Nē ista vōbis mānsuētūdō et misericor-

It was Wisdom,
not Arms, that
made Rome Great.

These Criminals
Deserve no Mercy.

dia, si illi arma cēperint, in miseriam convortat. Scilicet rēs ipsa aspera est, sed vōs nōn timētis eam. Immō vērō māxumē; sed inertia et mollitia animi alius alium exspectantēs cunctāmini, videlicet dis immortalibus cōfisi, qui hanc rem publicam saepe in māximis periculis servāvēre. 5 Nōn vōtis neque suppliciis muliebribus auxilia deōrum parantur; vigilandō, agundō, bene cōsulundō prospera omnia cēdunt; ubi socordiae tē atque ignāviae trādideris, nēquiquam deōs implōrēs; irāti infēstique sunt. Apud māiōrēs nostrōs A. Mānlius Torquātus bellō Gallicō filium 10 suum, quod is contrā imperium in hostem pūgnāverat, necārī iussit, atque ille ēgregius adulēscēns immoderatae fortitudinis morte poenās dedit; vōs dē crūdēlissimis parricidis quid statuātis cunctāmini? Videlicet cētera vita eōrum huic scelerī obstat. Vērum parcite dignitāti Lentuli, si 15 ipse pudicitiae, si fāmae suae, si dis aut hominibus umquam ullis pepercit; ignōscite Cethēgi adulēscēntiae, nisi iterum patriae bellum fēcit. Nam quid ego dē Gabiniō, Statiliō, Caepariō loquar? Quibus si quicquam umquam pēnsi fuisset, nōn ea cōnsilia dē rē publicā habuissent. Postrēmō, patrēs 20 cōnscripti, si meherculē peccātō locus esset, facile paterer vōs ipsā rē corrigi, quoniam verba contemnitis; sed undique circumventi sumus. Catilina cum exercitū faucibus urget, alii intrā moenia atque in sinū urbis sunt hostēs, neque parārī neque cōnsuli quicquam potest occultē; quō magis 25 properandum est.

“Quā rē ego ita cēseō: cum nefariō cōnsiliō sceleratōrum civium rēs publica in māxuma pericula vēnerit, eiūque indiciō T. Volturci et lēgātōrum Allobrogum convicti cōfessique sint, caedem, 30 incendia aliaque sē foeda atque crūdēlia facinora in civis patriamque parāvisse, dē cōfessis, sicuti dē manifestis rērum capitālium, mōre māiōrum supplicium sūmundum.”

They should be
Put to Death.

Cato's Counsel Prevails.

LIII. Postquam Catō adsēdit, cōsulārēs omnēs itemque senātūs māgna pars sententiam eius laudant, virtūtem animi ad caelum ferunt; alii aliōs increpantēs timidōs vocant, Catō clārus atque māgnus habētur; senāti dēcrētum fit,
5 sicuti ille cēnsuerat.

Eulogy of Cato and Caesar.

Sed mihi multa legenti, multa audienti, quae populus Rōmānus domī militiaeque, mari atque terrā praeclāra facinora fēcit, forte lubuit attendere quae rēs māxumē tanta negōtia sustinuisset. Sciēbam saepenumērō parvā manū
10 cum māgnis legiōibus hostium contendisse; cōgnōveram parvis cōpiis bella gesta cum opulentis rēgibus; ad hōc saepe fortunāe violentiam tolerāvisse; facundiā Graecōs, glōriā belli Gallōs ante Rōmānōs fuisse. Ac mihi multa agitantī cōstābat paucōrum civium ēgregiam virtūtem cūcta patrā-
15 visse, eōque factum uti divitiās paupertās, multitudinem paucitās superāret. Sed postquam lūxū atque dēsidiā civitās corrupta est, rūsus rēs pūblica māgnitudīne suā imperātōrum atque magistrātuum vitia sustentābat, ac, sicuti effētā parente, multis tempestātibus haud sānē quisquam Rōmae
20 virtūte māgnus fuit. Sed memoriā meā ingenti virtūte, divorsis mōribus fuēre viri duo, M. Catō et C. Caesar. Quōs quoniam rēs obtulerat, silentiō praeterire nōn fuit cōsilium, quin utriusque nātūram et mōrēs, quantum ingeniō possem, aperirem.

These Two Statesmen Compared.

25 LIV. Igitur eis genus, aetās, ēloquentia prope aequālī fuēre, māgnitudō animi pār, item glōria, sed alia aliī. Caesar beneficiis ac mūnificentiā māgnus habēbātur, integritāte

vitae Catō. Ille mānsuētūdine et misericordiā clārus factus, huic sevērītās dignitātem addiderat. Caesar dandō, sublevandō, ignōscundō, Catō nihil largiundō glōriam adeptus est. In alterō miseris perfugium erat, in alterō malis perniciēs; illius facilitās, huius cōstantia laudābātur. Postrēmō
5 Caesar in animum indūxerat laborāre, vigilāre; negōtiis amicōrum intentus sua neglegere, nihil dēnegāre quod dōnō dignum esset; sibi māgnū imperium, exercitum, bellum novom exoptābat, ubi virtūs enitēscere posset. At Catōni studium modestiae, decoris, sed māxumē sevērītātis erat; 10 nōn divitiis cum divite neque factiōne cum factiōsō, sed cum strenuō virtūte, cum modestō pudōre, cum innocente abstinentiā certābat; esse quam vidēri bonus mālēbat; ita, quō minus petēbat glōriam, eō magis illum sequēbātur.

The Decree is Executed.

LV. Postquam, ut dixi, senātus in Catōnis sententiam 15 discessit, cōsul, optimum factū ratus noctem quae instābat antecapere, nē quid eō spatiō novārētur, triumvirōs quae supplicium postulābat parāre iubet; ipse praesidiis dispositis Lentulum in carcerem dēducit; idem fit cēteris per praetōrēs. Est in carcere locus quod Tullianum appellātur, ubi 20 paululum ascenderis ad laevā, circiter duodecim pedēs humi dēpressus. Eum mūniunt undique parietēs atque insuper camera lapideis fornicibus iūcta, sed incultū, tenebris, odōre, foeda atque terribilis eius faciēs est. In eum locum postquam dēmissus est Lentulus, vindicēs rerum 25 capitālium quibus praeceptum erat laqueo gulam frēgere. Ita ille patricius ex gente clāriissimā Cornēliōrum, qui cōsulāre imperium Rōmae habuerat, dignum mōribus factisque suis exitium vitae invēnit. Dē Cethēgō, Statiliō, Gabiniō, Caepariō, eōdem modō supplicium sūmptum est. 30

Meantime Catiline had Raised Forces.

LVI. Dum ea Rōmae geruntur, Catilina ex omni cōpiā quam et ipse addūxerat et Mānlius habuerat, duās legiōnēs instituit, cohortis prō numerō militum complet. Deinde, ut quisque voluntārius aut ex sociis in castra vēnerat, aequā-
 5 liter distribuerat, ac brevī spatiō legiōnēs numerō hominum explēverat, cum initiō nōn amplius duōbus milibus habuisset. Sed ex omni cōpiā circiter pars quarta erat militāribus armis instrūcta; cēteri, ut quemque cāsus armāverat, sparōs aut lanceās, aliī praeacūtās sudis portābant.] Sed postquam
 10 Antōnius cum exercitū adventābat, Catilina per montis iter facere, mōdo ad urbem mōdo in Galliam vorsus castra movēre, hostibus occāsiōnem pūgnandī nōn dare; spērābat propediem māgnās cōpiās sēsē habitūrum, sī Rōmae socii incepta patrāvissent. Intereā servitia repudiābat, cuius
 15 initiō ad eum māgnae cōpiae concurrēbant, opibus coniūrātiōnis frētus; simul aliēnum suis ratiōnibus existumāns vidēri causam civium cum servis fugitivis communicāvisse.

But now his Army Tries to Escape to Gaul.

LVII. Sed postquam in castra nūntius pervēnit Rōmae coniūrātiōnem patefactam, dē Lentulō et Cethēgō cēterisque
 20 quōs suprà memorāvi supplicium sūmptum, plērique, quōs ad bellum spēs rapinārum aut novārum rērum studium inllexerat, dilābuntur; reliquōs Catilina per montis asperōs māgnis itineribus in agrum Pistōriēsem abdūcit eō cōnsiliō uti per trāmitēs occultē perfugeret in Galliam Trānsalpinam.

Antonius Cuts them off.

25 At Q. Metellus Celer cum tribus legiōnibus in agrō Picēnō praesidēbat, ex difficultāte rērum eadem illa existumāns quae

suprà diximus, Catilinam agitāre. Igitur ubi iter ēius ex perfugis cōgnōvit, castra properē mōvit, ac sub ipsis rādici-
 bus montium cōnsēdit, quā illi dēscēsus erat in Galliam properanti. Neque tamen Antōnius procul aberat, utpote
 qui māgnō exercitū locis aequiōribus expeditus in fugā seque-
 5 rētur. Sed Catilina, postquam videt montibus atque cōpiis hostium sēsē clausum, in urbe rēs advorsās, neque fugae neque praesidī ūllam spem, optimum factū ratus in tāli rē
 fortunam belli temptāre, statuit cum Antōniō quam primum cōnfligere.

Speech of Catiline.

Itaque contiōne advocātā hūiuscē modī ōratiōnem habuit :
 LVIII. "Cōmpertum ego habeo, militēs, verba virtutem
 nōn addere, neque ex ignāvō strenuum neque fortem ex
 timidō exercitum ōratiōne imperātōris fieri. Quanta cuius-
 que animō audācia nātūrā aut mōribus inest, tanta in bellō
 15 patēre solet. Quem neque glōria neque pericula excitant, nēquiquam hortēre; timor animi auribus officit. Sed ego vōs, quō pauca monērem, advocāvi, simul uti causam mei cōnsili aperirem.

"Scitis equidem, militēs, socordia atque ignāvia Lentuli
 20 quantam ipsi nōbisque clādē attulerit, quō-
 que modō, dum ex urbe praesidia opperior, in
 Galliam proficisci nequiverim. Nunc vērō
 quō locō rēs nostrae sint, iūxtā mēcum omnēs intellegitis.
 Exercitūs hostium duo, ūnus ab urbe, alter ā Galliā obstant; 25
 diūtius in his locis esse, sī māxumē animus ferat, frūmenti
 atque aliārū rērum egestās prohibet; quōcumque ire placet,
 ferrō iter aperiundum est. Quāpropter vōs moneō uti forti
 atque parātō animō sitis, et cum proelium inibitis, memine-
 30 ritis vōs divitiās, decus, glōriam, praetereā libertātem atque
 patriam in dextris vostris portāre. Sī vincimus, omnia nōbis

All Depends
on Valor.

tūta erunt, commeātus abundē, mūnicipia atque colōniae patēbunt; si metū cesserimus, eadem illa advorsa fient; neque locus neque amicus quisquam teget quem arma nōn tēxerint. Praetereā, militēs, nōn eadem nobis et illis necessitūdō impendit; nōs prō patriā, prō libertate, prō vitā certāmus, illis supervacāneum est prō potentiā paucōrum pūgnāre.

“Quō audācius adgrediāmini, memorēs pristinae virtūtis.

*They must Attack
Desperately.*

Licuit vōbis cum summā turpitūdine in exiliō aetātem agere, potuistis nōn nulli Rōmae, āmissis bonis, aliēnās opēs exspectāre; quia illa foeda atque intoleranda viris vidēbantur, haec sequi dēcrēvistis. Si haec relinquere voltis, audāciā opus est; nēmō nisi victor pāce bellum mūtāvit. Nam in fugā salūtem
15 spērāre, cum arma, quibus corpus tegitur, ab hostibus āvorteris, ea vērō dēmentia est. Semper in proeliō eis māximum est periculum quī māxumē timent: audācia prō mūrō habētur.

“Cum vōs cōsiderō, militēs, et cum facta vostra aestumō, māgna mē spēs victōriae tenet. Animus, aetās, virtūs vostra mē hortantur, praetereā necessitūdō, quae etiam timidōs fortis facit. Nam

multitūdō hostium nē circumvenire queat, prohibent angustiae loci. Quod si virtūtī vestrae fortūna inviderit, cavēte inulti
25 animam āmittātis, neu capti potius sicuti pecora trucidēmini quam virōrum mōre pūgnantēs cruentam atque lūctuōsam victōriam hostibus relinquātis.”

They Form in Battle Array.

LIX. Haec ubi dixit, paululum commorātus signa canere iubet atque instrūctōs ordinēs in locum aequom dēdūcit.
30 Dein remōtis omnium equis, quō militibus exaequātō periculō

animus amplior esset, ipse pedes exercitum prō locō atque cōpiis instruit. Nam uti plānitiēs erat inter sinistrōs montis et ab dexterā rūpe aspera, octō cohortis in fronte cōstituit, reliquārum signa in subsidiō artius conlocat; ab eis centuriōnēs omnis, lēctōs et ēvocātōs, praetereā ex gregāriis
5 militibus optimum quemque armātum in primam aciem subducit. C. Mānlium in dextrā, Faesulānum quendam in sinistrā parte cūrāre iubet; ipse cum libertis et cālōnibus propter aquilam adsistit, quam bellō Cimbricō C. Marius in exercitū habuisse dicēbātur.

10

Petreibus Addresses the Army of Antonius.

At ex alterā parte C. Antōnius, pedibus aeger, quod proeliō adesse nequibat, M. Petrēiō lēgātō exercitum permittit. Ille cohortis veterānās, quās tumultus causā cōscripserat, in fronte, post eas cēterum exercitum in subsidiis
15 locat; ipse equō circumiēns unumquemque nōmināns appellat, hortātur, rogat ut meminerint sē contrā latrōnēs inermis, prō patriā, prō liberis, prō āris atque focis suis certāre. Homō militāris, quod amplius annōs trigintā tribūnus aut praefectus aut lēgātus aut praetor cum māgnā glōriā in exercitū fuerat, plērōsque ipsōs factaque eōrum fortia nōve-
20 rat; ea commemorandō militum animōs accendēbat.

A Desperate Battle Ensues.

LX. Sed ubi, omnibus rēbus explorātis, Petrēius tubā signum dat, cohortis paulatim incēdere iubet; idem facit hostium exercitus. Postquam eō ventum est unde ā ferentariis proelium committi posset, māxumō clāmōre cum infē-
25 stis signis concurrunt; pila omittunt, gladiis rēs geritur. Veterānī, pristinae virtūtis memorēs, cōminis acriter instāre, illi haud timidi resistunt; māxumā vī certātur.

Catiline Performs Prodigies of Valor.

Intereā Catilina cum expeditis in primā aciē vorsārī, labōrantibus succurrere, integrōs prō sauciis arcessere, omnia prōvidēre, multum ipse pūgnāre, saepe hostem ferire; strenuī militis et boni imperātōris officia simul exsequēbātur.

5 Petrēius ubi videt Catilinam, contrā ac ratus erat, māgnā vi tendere, cohortem praetōriam in mediōs hostis inducit eōsque perturbātōs atque aliōs alibi resistentis interficit; deinde utrimque ex lateribus cēterōs adgreditur. Mānlius et Faesulānus in primis pūgnantēs cadunt. Catilina post-

10 quam fūsās cōpiās sēque cum paucis relictum videt, memor generis atque pristinae suae dignitātis, in cōnfertissimōs hostis incurrit ibique pūgnāns cōnfoditur.

His Forces Fight to the Death. None are Captured.

LXI. Sed cōnfectō proeliō tum vērō cernerēs quanta audācia quantaque animī vis fuisset in exercitū Catilinae.

15 Nam ferē quem quisque vivos pūgnandō locum cēperat, eum āmissā animā corpore tegēbat. Pauci autem, quōs mediōs cohors praetōria disiēcerat, paulō divorsius, sed omnēs tamen advorsis volneribus conciderant. Catilina vērō longē ā suis inter hostium cadāvera repertus est, paululum etiam spirans

20 ferōciamque animī quam habuerat vivos in voltū retinēns. Postrēmō ex omnī cōpiā neque in proeliō neque in fugā quisquam civis ingenuus captus est; ita cūctī suae hosti-umque vitae iūxtā pepercerant.

But the Victory Costs the Romans dear.

Neque tamen exercitus populi Rōmāni laetam aut incru-

25 entam victōriam adeptus erat; nam strenuissimus quisque aut occiderat in proeliō, aut graviter volnerātus discesserat.

Multi autem, quī ē castris visundi aut spoliandi grātiā prō-cesserant, volentēs hostilia cadāvera, amicum alii, pars hospitem aut cōgnātum reperiēbant; fuēre item quī inimicōs suos cōgnōscerent. Ita variē per omnem exercitum laetitia, maeror, lūctus atque gaudia agitābantur.

NOTES

INTRODUCTORY NOTE. Sallust was a partisan of an older style of writing in opposition to some literary tendencies of his time. This he shows (*a*) in using obsolete or obsolescent words, forms, and phrases, e.g.

nequitur	volgus (M.)
volvere cum animo	colos, labos
necessitudo (necessitas)	diu (<i>by day</i>)
suppliciis (in sense of <i>worship</i>)	senati (gen. for <i>senatus</i>)
-ere (instead of -erunt, in perf.)	venena (<i>drugs</i>)

(*b*) in affected ruggedness and brevity; (*c*) in forced figures of speech, asyndeton, ellipsis, zeugma, litotes, and metaphors; (*d*) in imitations of Greek constructions; (*e*) in poetical expressions; (*f*) in sudden and unexpected changes in balanced phrases; (*g*) in old forms of spelling. Most of these forms of spelling have been preserved in this edition: e.g. the ending -umus for -imus in superlatives and ordinals; -undus for -endus; vivos for vivus and the like; vorto for verito, etc.

N.B. References to the text are made by pages and lines. The Grammars cited are those of Allen and Greenough (§), Bennett (B.), Gildersleeve (G.), Harkness Latin Grammar (Complete Latin Grammar) (H.), and Hale and Buck (H. and B.). Cf. (*confer*) = compare; sc. (*scilicet*) = supply; ff. = and following.

PAGE 1. LINE 1. CHAP. I. omnis homines, etc.: the first two chapters are a general discussion of the comparative value of force and intelligence. It was the custom of ancient rhetoricians to preface and to adorn their works by such discussions. These, from their being so general as to fit in with many subjects, were called *loci communes*, from the translation of which comes our phrase "common place." — *homines*: accusative, object of *decet* (§ 237. *e*; B. 175. 2. *c*), but at the same time serving as subject of *niti*; cf. § 270. *b* and 272. *a*. 1. 2; B. 330; G. 535; H. 538 (615); H. and B. — *sese*: subject of *praestare*, disappearing in translation; 271. *a*. N. 1; B. 331. IV. *a*; G. 532. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B. — *praestare*: infinitive with accusative instead of a subjunctive clause; § 331. *b* and N.; cf. also § 271. *a*; B.

296. 1, 331. IV. and *b*; G. 532. N. 3; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B.
 This construction is rather archaic, but not very uncommon.
 — *ceteris, other*; in English no word is necessary to show that all are included.

1 2 *animalibus, creatures*, including man; dative after *praestare*; § 228; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. — *ope*: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. 1; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B.

— *niti*: properly complementary infinitive after *decet*, but the whole phrase *homines niti* serves as a kind of subject of *decet*. It is by such combinations that the infinitive from being an adverbial form has grown to have a subject accusative and to be used itself as a subject of some other verb; see references on *homines*, I. 1. — *ne, so as not to*. — *silentio*: abl. of manner; § 248. R.; G. 399. N. 1; H. 419. III. N. 2 (474. 1); H. and B. — *transeant*: purpose-clause with *ne*; § 317; B. 282; G. 545. 3; H. 497. II (568); H. and B.

1 3 *veluti, like*. — *pecora, brutes*, excluding man (cf. *animalibus*). — *prona*: predicate adjective; § 239. I. a. N. 1; B. 177. 2; G. 340; H. 373. I. N. 2 (410. 3); H. and B. — *ventri*: dat. after *oboedientia*; § 227; cf. 228; B. 187. II. a; G. 346; H. 385. I (426); H. and B. — *oboedientia*: participle as predicate adjective; § 291. *b*; B. 337. 2; G. 251. N. 1; H. and B.

1 4 *nostra, our* (of men, as opposed to the brute beasts); notice the emphasis of position; § 344. a. 1; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (a) 1; H. 561. I (665. 1); H. and B.

1 5 *animi*: opposed to *corporis*; § 344. a. 2; B. 349; G. 672. 2. (a) 1; H. 561. I (665. 3); H. and B. The learner should accustom himself to notice carefully the force of position. It is a constant indication of the drift of the thought. Keeping it in mind tends to discourage the mere translation of words without any idea of their real meaning. — *utimur*, etc.: the idea is: "we use our minds to control and our bodies to serve."

1 6 *alterum, . . . alterum*: the first refers to *animi imperio*, the second to *corporis servitio*. — *nobis . . . est, we have in common with*, etc. For construction of *nobis*, see § 234. a; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B. — *beluis*: this word, like *pecora* above, refers to brutes, excluding man.

1 7 *quo, wherefore*; but see § 250. N. — *rectius, better* (morally). — *ingeni*: avoid trying to connect this genitive with anything that precedes. Inasmuch as *videtur* naturally looks forward to a subject infinitive (§ 270. *b*; B. 327. 1; G. 422; H. 538. (615) 1; H. and B.), it

is safe to suppose that the genitive depends on some word in that infinitive clause and is put first for emphasis. So we shall probably have a sentence like: "It seems better (to use) Mr. Jones's rather than Mr. Smith's telephone." It is only by seeing what the sentence means as you go and phrasing the thought accordingly that you can learn to read a foreign language, or in fact any language. — *opibus*: abl. of means; § 248. *c*; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B.

1 8 *quaerere*: infinitive as subject; § 270; B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. — *qua*: abl. of means; § 249 and N.; B. 218. 1; G. 407 and N. 1; H. 421 and foot-note 1 (477. 1); H. and B.

1 9 *memoriam*: the trend of the sentence indicates that this part is another expression coördinated with *quaerere*. Hence *memoriam* must be the object of another verb, which will turn out to be *efficere*. — *nostri*: objective genitive (§ 217; B. 200; G. 363. 2; H. 396. III (440. 2); H. and B.), though in English it is better to make it possessive, *our*.

1 10 *divitiarum*: cf. *animi*, I. 5. — *virtus*: opposed to the whole phrase *divitiarum . . . gloria*.

1 11 *habetur*: not in its common meaning of *is considered*, but is a . . . possession.

1 12 *sed*: introducing a new idea opposed to the general statement preceding. — *mortalis*: only a poetic expression for *homines* to give variety. — *vine*: abl. of means. — *corporis*: notice that here the genitive follows instead of preceding, because the antithesis of body and soul has already been expressed and the words *vi* and *virtute* now are more important. Notice also that the subject, *res militaris*, is subordinated in position; see § 344; B. 348; G. 672; H. 561 (665); H. and B.

1 13 *procederet*: indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 523. II. 1 (642); H. and B. The tense is in the secondary sequence, standing for the present of the direct question; § 286; B. 267; G. 509; H. 491 (543); H. and B.

1 14 *incipias, consulueris*: subjunctive, on account of the indefinite second person singular; § 316. a. 1; B. 350. 3; G. 567; H. 485. N. 3 (602. 4); H. and B. — *consulto, facto*: participles used impersonally as a kind of abstract noun with *opus est*; § 292. *b*; B. 218. 2. *c*; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B.

1 15 *utrumque, alterum*: referring loosely to *consulto* and *facto*, as if they were nouns. — *alterum*: this seems unnecessary in English, but in Latin it is inserted to express the reciprocal relation; § 203; B. 253; G. 221. R. 1; H. 459 (502. 1); H. and B.

1 16 **auxilio**: abl. of separation; § 243 a; B. 214. 1; G. 390. 2; H. 414. 1 (462); H. and B.

1 17 **CHAP. 2. igitur**: i.e. inasmuch as the preceding question was a mooted one, *therefore*, etc. — **initio**: emphasized, as opposed to **postea**, l. 20. — **reges**, etc.: i.e. "I say 'kings,' for that was then the name of the ruling power."

1 18 **divorsi**: i.e. with different ideas on the subject above mentioned. — **pars . . . alii**: these words correspond, not in the regular manner of Cicero, but with an intentional variation of expression. This avoidance of exact correspondence was supposed to be archaic (see *Introd. Note, f*). — **exercebant**, *cultivated*, i.e. in the contest for glory in war alluded to in the preceding paragraph.

1 19 **etiam tum**: i.e. after the contest for glory had already begun. — **cupiditate**: i.e. the desire for others' possessions, avarice. The competition for glory is regarded as praiseworthy, and not until avarice, or the desire for personal aggrandizement, begins to appear is ambition blamed. — **sua cuique**, etc., *every man was satisfied with his own*; the order here is regular; § 202. c. N.; B. 244. 4 a; G. 318. 3; H. 569. I. 2 (675. 2); H. and B. The emphatic precedence of **sua** throws light on its use when not referring to the subject; § 196. c; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.

1 20 **postea . . . quam**: often separated, but to be joined in English, simply *after*. — **vero**: opposing the later state of things to the earlier, as often. — **in Asia**: the emphasis is contrary to the English usage; we should say "Cyrus in Asia," etc. — **Cyrus**: Cyrus the Great (or the Elder), founder of the Persian Empire, B.C. 559. During his lifetime he brought all western Asia under his rule, and his successors conquered Egypt and parts of Europe.

1 21 **Lacedaemonii**: the Spartans were at the head of the Grecian states in the sixth century B.C., having conquered the Messenians and other neighboring communities. The leadership passed from Sparta to Athens after the Persian wars (B.C. 490-479), but was recovered by Sparta at the close of the Peloponnesian War (B.C. 404).

2 1 **subigere**: complementary infinitive; § 271; B. 328; G. 423; H. 533 (607); H. and B. — **habere**, *to treat*.

2 2 **tum demum**: this expression almost always has a negative implication (see *Vocabulary*), so that the sense is something like: "so long as cupidity was absent, the question as to the superiority of mental or corporeal gifts in war remained undecided; it was not until

afterwards, when war began to be carried on from lust of empire, that the superiority of intellectual ability became manifest."

2 4 **regum**, etc., *in the case of*, etc. — **animi virtus**, *great intellectual endowments*, including, however, nobleness of soul as well as talent.

2 5 **in pace**, etc., *were as powerful in peace as (they are) in war*. — **valeret**: the contrary-to-fact construction in present (i.e. general) time; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B. — **aequabilis**, *more uniform*; notice that the expression **se habere** is best translated in English by *be*, etc., so that of course the adverbial modifier becomes an adjective in English.

2 6 **aliud alio ferri**, *things going in all directions*.

2 7 **cerneres**: in this connection the imperfect expresses time present contrary to fact (see note to l. 5), though elsewhere the second person indefinite refers to past time. For this inconsistency, see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. 3 (555); H. and B. ; and, more fundamentally, A. and G. N. to chap. 4, p. 320.

2 8. **artibus**: abl. of means; § 248. c; B. 218; G. 401; H. 420 (476); H. and B. — **initio**: abl. of time; § 256; B. 230; G. 393; H. 429 (486); H. and B. — **verum**: not different from **sed**, but more archaic.

2 9 **pro continentia**, etc.: self-restraint (the curbing of one's desires and passions) and the sense of justice (the rights of others) are opposed to inconsiderate desire and arrogance.

2 10 **fortuna**: i.e. the success in attaining one's selfish ends; we may translate it, *the chances of success*. — **moribus**, *character*, as depending on habits of thought and action.

2 11 **ita**: i.e. by the conduct of the ambitious suggested above. — **optimum**: not morally, but in the sense of competition, like "may the best man win" in the language of the prize ring, often meaning the greatest cheat and the most successful trickster. — **quemque**: for the idiom here, see § 93. c; B. 252. 5. c; G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B.

2 13 **quae**: a cognate accusative indicating the result of the operations expressed by the verbs, a natural extension of the cognate idea (§ 238. b; cf. B. 176. 2. a; G. 333; H. 371. II (409. 1); H. and B.), but imitated from the Greek (see *Introd. Note, d*).

2 14 **parent**: the subject is the omitted antecedent of **quae**, with which **omnia** agrees. The idea is: "the results of all the operations of men referred to are determined by moral and intellectual vigor (**virtuti**). — **sed**: opposing to the general truth just expressed the conduct

of mankind, which is of a different sort in many cases. — **mortales**: see note to I 12. — **ventri**, *their appetites*, for which the desire for food is used as a symbol.

2 15 **peregrinantes**: i.e. not as true members of the human race, but only as temporary *sojourners* in the world of living beings. Hence they do not live (**vitam agere**), but only pass through existence (**transire**), a common idea with ancient philosophers and current among the people. — **transiere**: essentially a *gnomic perfect*; § 279. c; B. 262. B. 1; G. 236. N.; H. 471. 5 (538. 5); H. and B. The author says *they have*, etc., but he really means *they do*.

2 16 **quibus . . . voluptati**: the regular two datives after **esse**, one the dative of reference, the other dative of service; § 233. a; B. 191. 2. a; G. 356; H. 390. I (433. 2); H. and B. Translate: *whose bodies . . . have served for pleasure and whose souls have been only a burden*.

2 18 **is demum**, *he only*; cf. **tum demum** in 2 2.

2 19 **anima**: here *the breath of life*. It is from the idea of *breath* that all the meanings of **anima** and **animus** are derived. — **negotio**: either instrumental or locative ablative, but, for want of knowledge of the exact original idea of **intentus**, it is difficult to tell which; probably locative on account of the preposition **in**; cf. § 254. b; B. 228; G. 385; H. 425. II. 1 (485); H. and B.

2 20 **facinoris**: in this sense archaic (see Introd. Note, a). — **artis**: here in its sense of craft, i.e. *pursuit or occupation*.

2 21 **copia**, *variety*. — **aliud alii**: the regular double use of **alius**, allowing a great variety of translations; see on I. 6.

2 22 **facere**: § 270. a. 1; B. 327. 1; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B. — **rei publicae**: specially provided for in § 227. c. 2; H. 384. 4. N. 1 (426. 1. N. 2); H. and B. ; but really only a case of dative of reference.

2 23 CHAP. 3. **dicere**: the opposition here, to which the preceding "common place" has led up, is between the activity of the warrior or politician and the literary career; one may serve the state alike in either line of life. — **haud absurdum**: see Introd. Note, c.

2 24 **scripsere**: the idea of writing is not really opposed to speaking, because in ancient times oratory (**dicere**) and literary composition (**scribere**) were both included under rhetoric, so that they belong to the same class, alike opposed to active management of affairs. — **multi**: the position of this word after the relative clause gives it a force like "in great numbers," or, to produce the same effect, we may say: *Of those who*, etc., *not a few are extolled*.

2 25 **ac**: as usual, adding something with emphasis. The thought is: "both courses are praiseworthy, and in fact, for my part, I think the writing of history is a particularly arduous task." — **tametsi . . . tamen**: notice how carefully the logical relations of the clauses are indicated by such particles, *though to be sure*, etc., *nevertheless*. — **auctorem**, *the active manager*.

2 28 **dictis**: (matched) *with suitable words*, ablative of means, not dative, which might be used, but with a different sense entirely, "made equal to," etc. — **quae**, *whatever*, as often when the relative precedes.

3 1 **reprehenderit**: again the subjunctive of the indefinite second person, conditional relative clause; see note on **incipias**, I 14. The sententious style of Sallust leads to a frequent use of this construction. — **malivolentia**: abl. of cause; § 245 and b; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B.

3 3 **sibi quisque**: cf. **sua cuique**, I 19. — **factu**: latter supine; § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B.

3 4 **veluti ficta**, etc.: i.e. the reader regards as untrue (in fact), as if products of the imagination (existing only in the writer's mind). — **ducit**: the subject is continued from **quisque**.

3 5 **adulescentulus**: in apposition with **ego**; § 184; B. 169; G. 320; H. 363 (393); H. and B. — **studio**, *by party feeling*; Sallust early allied himself with the popular party, headed by Julius Caesar. — **ad rem publicam**, *into public life*.

3 6 **mihi**: dat. after **advorsa**. — **advorsa**: see Introd. Note, g.

3 8 **quae**: best translated by a demonstrative, on account of the limited use of the relative in English; but in Latin it is a true relative and is not to be confounded with the extreme cases where the relative has become essentially a demonstrative; see § 201. c; B. 251. 6; G. 610. R. 1; H. 453 (510); H. and B.

3 9 **artium**, *practices*, after the relative adjective **insolens**; § 218. a; B. 204. 1; G. 374; H. 399. I. 2 (451. 1); H. and B.

3 10 **imbecilla aetas**, *the weakness of my youth*. — **corrupta**: with **aetas**. — **ac**, and so; cf. 2 25. — **me**: when an accusative comes first for emphasis, as here, it is convenient in translating to make it the nominative, changing its governing verb to the passive and the real subject to agent.

3 11 **dissentirem**: after **cum** concessive; § 326; B. 309. 3; G. 587; H. 515. III (598); H. and B. The real force of **cum** is best rendered by *while*.

3 12 **fama**: in a bad sense, as often.

3 14 CHAP. 4. *mihi*: keep the emphasis by translating something like, *I determined that as for me I must*, etc. — *aetatem . . . habendam* (sc. *esse*): for this common construction, see § 331 d. N. 2; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B.

3 15 *non fuit*: keep the emphasis by *It was not at all*, etc. (as might be thought).

3 16 *bonum*: i.e. *happy* or *precious*. — *colundo* (see Introd. Note, g): ablative of means after *intantum*, which agrees with *me*, the understood subject of *agere*.

3 17 *servilibus*: this is not in accordance either with Roman or modern ideas, but the author chooses to look upon these pursuits as unworthy a gentleman because they are of no use to the state. — *a quo*, etc.: the learner must become accustomed to this very frequent precedence of the relative clause, now obsolete in English except with the indefinite relative.

3 18 *ambitio*: i.e. the struggle in political life which gave no opportunity for literary pursuits.

3 19 *carptim*: i.e. not continuously, but point by point, selecting the most striking subjects. Study the derivation of *carptim*.

3 20 *perscribere*: infinitive after a verb of determining; § 331 d; H. 533. I. 1 (607. 1); H. and B. — *eo magis*, and *all the more*.

3 21 *quod mihi*, etc.: i.e. "in my case I had no motive of hope, fear, or partisanship to distort my judgment." — *mihi*: for dative, see § 235 a; B. 188. I. N.; G. 350. 1; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B. — *a spe*, etc.: for construction, see § 243 d; B. 214; G. 390. 3. N. 1; H. 413 (465); H. and B.

3 27 *faciam*: after *prius . . . quam* taken together; § 327 a; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605); H. and B.

4 1 CHAP. 5. *genere*: abl. of source; § 244 a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B. — *vi*, etc.: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B.

4 2 *huic*: after *grata*.

4 3 *grata*: for agreement, see § 187 b; B. 235. B. 2. b; G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B.

4 4 *ibique*, and *in them*; see § 207 a; G. 611. R. 1.

4 5 *inediae*: genitive after relative adjective. — *supra quam*, *beyond what*. — *cuiquam*: this pronoun is used on account of the implied negative idea; § 202 b. N.; B. 252. 4; G. 317; H. 457 (513); H. and B.

4 6 *animus audax*, etc.: we may supply *erat*, but in fact these are a list of epithets hardly felt as sentences at all; § 206 c. 2; G. 209; H.

368. 3 (388. 4); H. and B. — *cuius . . . lubet*: separated; see *quilibet* in the Vocabulary.

4 8 *satis*: in the same loose construction as *animus*, etc., only here we should have to supply *ei* as well as *erat*. — *vastus*, *insatiable*. The word always has an idea of excess or monstrosity.

4 9 *animus*: subject of *cupiebat*; the construction here changes to a syntactic one, and *animus* is treated as Catiline himself.

4 10 *hunc*, *this ambitious creature*; notice that such descriptive words are generally omitted in Latin, where in English we use them freely. So it is well in translation to supply them. — *post*, *since*, simply limiting the comparison to the times since Sulla. — *maxuma*: the less emphatic position shows that the comparison is not the main idea, but only an added description. The emphasis of position often enabled the Romans to say two things in one sentence, as here the idea is: "this, etc., had become filled (*invaserat*); cf. note on 3 10) with a lust for political power (*rei publicae capiendae*) greater than had been known (*maxuma*) since the supremacy of L. Sulla." Notice these differences in the movement of the thought, and render ideas, not words.

4 11 *adsequeretur*: an indirect question.

4 12 *pararet*: a proviso; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B. — *quicquam*, etc.: properly, "account anything expensive," or "consider any expense," i.e. count any cost. — *pensi*: predicate genitive; § 214 c; B. 198. 3; G. 366; H. 402 (447); H. and B.

4 13 *agitabatur*: preserve the emphasis by some such device as: *he was distressed*, etc., *in his haughty soul by*, etc. It is most important to learn to change the construction in translating in order to bring out the thought. — *inopia*: the cause of *agitabatur*.

4 14 *artibus*, *practices*; cf. 3 9 and 2 20.

4 15 *incitabant*, *he was stimulated*, with a change of construction similar to that in 3 10.

4 16 *quos*, etc., *which were*, as before noted. — *mala*, *by*, etc., making the subject the agent in the change of construction. The first reading should be kept literal, because the Latin constructions, though now obsolete, were once good English, and are still intelligible, but they are not now to be written or repeated.

4 18 *res ipsa*: the subject itself, as opposed to any desire on the part of the author. Of course it is only a rhetorical excuse, but with such a man as Sallust it is so skilfully done that one may well admire rather than criticise.

4 18 **de moribus**: for this construction instead of the genitive, see § 219. c. N.; B. 207. a; G. 376. R. 1; H. 410. I. 2 (456. 1); H. and B.

4 19 **tempus, occasion.**—**supra repetere**, to go farther back; for construction, see § 331. a. N.; G. 423. N. 2; H. 535. II (614); H. and B. —**instituta**: object of **disserere**.—**paucis**: abl. of means.

4 20 **domi**, etc.: locative forms; § 258. d; B. 232. 2; G. 411. R. 2; H. 426. 2 (484. 2); H. and B. —**habuerint, managed**. The Latin from its meagre vocabulary is forced to use many words of very wide meaning but more exactly defined by the context. In English in such cases more definite words must be substituted. For mood, see § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529. I (649. II); H. and B.

4 21 **ut, how**, interrogative introducing an indirect question.

4 23 **disserere**: cf. **repetere** above.

4 24 **CHAP. 6. urbem**: translate: *the city was*, etc. Make **urbem** the subject in order to preserve the order (as often suggested).—**ego**: the Romans were fond of giving an apparent emphasis to personal pronouns where there was no real one.—**accepi**: there were many traditions about the founding of Rome, and Sallust gives his own version with this explanatory remark; cf. Virgil's account, *Aeneid* VI. 756–854.

4 25 **sedibus**: abl. of manner; § 248; B. 220. 1; G. 399; H. 419. III (473. 3); H. and B.

5 1 **Aborigines**: properly only indigenous natives, but apparently conceived as a tribe.—**genus**: in apposition with the name.

5 2 **sine imperio, without any government**,—a fanciful notion about wild tribes.—**hi**, etc.: the idea in this meagre and vague account is that the two tribes uniting built a city and became civilized.

5 3 **in**, etc.: note the difference of idiom, **in** with the accusative translated *in*.—**una**: for plural, see § 94. a; B. 81. 4. b; G. 95. R. 1; H. 175. N. 1 (166. 1); H. and B. —**genere**: abl. of quality; § 251; B. 224; G. 400; H. 419. II (473. 2); H. and B.

5 4 **incredibile**, etc.: this, which should be the main clause, is partially displaced by the emphasis on **hi**, etc., the description of the qualities which naturally ought to have kept the races apart. Translate by restoring the natural order, or by making this clause an adverb, *with incredible readiness*. The Latin, from its free order, is often able to put two assertions into one sentence. Here the meaning is: "though they had everything to keep them apart, yet it is marvellous how readily they united."—**memoratu**: see § 303; B. 340. 2; G. 436; H. 547 (635); H. and B.

5 6 **res, state**, a very indefinite word, used to include everything that went to make up their power, prosperity, and character.—**civibus**, etc.: abl. of specification with **aucta**; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B. . Translate: *population, civilization, and possessions*.

5 8 **pleraque, etc., most human affairs go.**—**habentur = se habent**.

5 9 **temptare, esse: historical infinitives**; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B. —**pauci**, etc.: this is a rhetorical exaggeration.

5 12 **hostibus**: see § 228. b; H. and B.

5 14 **propulerant**: for tense, see § 324. a; B. 287. 3; G. 563. 2; H. 518. N. 2 (602. 1); H. and B.

5 15 **dandis**, etc.: see § 301; B. 338. 4, 339; G. 431; H. 542. IV, 544 (630); H. and B.

5 16 **legitimum, of laws**, as opposed to personal rule.—**nomen**, etc., *though nominally a monarchy*.

5 17 **delecti**: of course the Senate.—**annis, sapientia**: abl. of cause; § 245; B. 219; G. 408; H. 416 (475); H. and B. —**quibus**: dat. of reference; § 235. a; B. 188; G. 350. 2; H. 384. II. 4. N. 2 (425. 4. N.); H. and B.

5 18 **rei publicae**: again dat. of reference, but with quite a different application.

5 19 **patres**: probably really the heads of families or clans, but these explanations of usages even then very ancient are not historical at all but only fanciful guesses.

5 20 **libertatis**, etc.: genitive of gerundive used as a predicate genitive of quality; § 298. R.; B. 339. 6; G. 428. R. 2; H. 542. I. N. 2 (626. 5); H. and B. . Translate: *had served to*, etc.

5 22 **binos imperatores** (i.e. the consuls): the distributive is used because there were two at a time.

5 23 **licentiam**: i.e. the unrestrained power of kings.

5 24 **insolescere, become arrogant**. This was prevented by the annual election and the sharing of the power by two.

5 25 **CHAP. 7. ea tempestate**, etc.: i.e. when this change was made an ambitious struggle for precedence began, which in the regal period could not exist, because kings discourage rivals.

5 26 **in promptu**: almost like the newspaper expression "in evidence." The word originally refers to what is taken out of the storehouse and kept ready for use, so that here it refers to keeping one's talents before the people by active political effort.

5 28 **formidulosa, an object of alarm**.

6 1 *incredibile*, etc.: cf. 5 4. — *adepta*: many perfect participles of deponent verbs are sometimes used passively, as here; § 135. *b*; B. 112. *b*; G. 167. N. 2; H. 231. 2 (222); H. and B.

6 2 *tanta*, etc.: this construction, common in many languages, is a kind of inverted statement of a result. Instead of saying, "So great was, etc., that," with a result-clause, the result is put first absolutely, and the cause is added, introduced by the proper correlative; *so great eagerness for glory had seized them* (i.e. as is indicated by the previously stated result).

6 3 *belli*: genitive after a relative adjective. — *erat*: see § 324. *a*; B. 287. 4; G. 562; H. 518. N. 1 (602. N. 1); H. and B.

6 6 *viris*: dat. of reference. — *non*: translate *no*, to keep the emphasis.

6 9 *inter ipsos*, *with each other*, i.e. rather than with the enemy. — *hostem ferire*: evidently an old phrase used by Sallust to give an archaic flavor (see *Introd. Note*, p. 51). The construction is complementary infinitive.

6 10 *faceret*: the mood does not depend on *dum*, but is caused by attraction; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 629; H. 529. II (652); H. and B.

6 11 *eas*, *eam*, *that*. The Latin regularly makes a pronoun agree with a predicate rather than with the word to which it refers, here the preceding infinitives; § 195. *d*; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B.

6 12 *laudis*, *pecuniae*: genitive after the relative adjectives. The latter would not naturally take this construction, but it is allowed by the antithesis with *laudis*, which is regular. This genitive tends to become a kind of genitive of specification; § 218. *a* and *c*; B. 204. 4; G. 374. 6; H. 399. III. 1 (452. 1); H. and B.

6 13 *memorare*, etc.: i.e. "in this matter I am not limited to general statements, but I could, if I chose, give particulars to prove it." — *possem*: contrary-to-fact conclusion, with *ni traheret* as its condition; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B.

6 14 *quibus* . . . *fuderit*: in Latin an indirect question, but better in English as a relative clause, *places or battles in which*.

6 15 *manu*: abl. of means. — *pugnando*, *by assault*; cf. *expugno*. — *natura*: abl. of means.

6 16 *longius*, *too far*; § 93. *a*; B. 240. 1; G. 297. 2; H. 444. 1 (498); H. and B.

6 17 CHAP. 8. *sed profecto*: another "common place"; cf. note on 1 1.

6 18 *ex lubidine*, *by caprice*; *ex vero*, *in accordance with facts*. Notice that in Latin the same preposition is used in the two cases, but in English other forms are more natural.

6 19 *Atheniensium*: the emphatic position gives the force of "for instance." — *ego*: cf. note on 4 24.

6 20 *aliquanto*: abl. of degree of difference; § 250; B. 223; G. 403; H. 423 (479); H. and B.

6 21 *provenere*, *there arose*, *sprang up*, an agricultural word. — *scriptorum*, etc., *writers of great genius*, though the Latin makes the genius the subject, as the main thing.

6 25 *populo*: dat. of possessor; § 231; B. 190; G. 349; H. 387 (430); H. and B. — *prudentissimus quisque*: for this idiom, see § 93 *c*;

B. 252. 5. *c*; G. 318. 2; H. 458. 1 (515. 2); H. and B.

6 26 *ingenium*, etc.: i.e. mere intellectual labor like historical writing was unknown, because they practised war and politics, both of which are active employments.

6 27 *optumus*, etc.: see note on *prudentissimus*, 1. 25.

7 3 CHAP. 9. *legibus*: abl. of means.

7 5 *de virtute*, *in valor*, the regular expression for the subject of contest as well as for the prize. — *suppliciis*: in the proper signification of the word, *prayer or worship*, referring here to the pomp of sacrifice, as *domi* to the simplicity of their homes.

7 6 *artibus*: abl. of means, referring to the following.

7 10 *tardius*: with *excesserant*, but placed first for emphasis.

7 11 *proelio*, *loco*: stock expressions, retaining the ablative of separation without a preposition; § 258. *a*. N. 2; B. 229. 1; G. 390. 2. N. 2; H. 414 (463); H. and B.

7 13 *accepta iniuria*: see § 255; B. 227; G. 409; H. 431 (489); H. and B.

7 16 CHAP. 10. *domiti*: sc. *sunt*. — *nationes*: referring to barbarous tribes, *populi* to more established states or nations.

7 19 *qui*: notice the precedence of the relative clause in formal discourse; § 201. *c*; G. 620; H. 572. II. N. (683. 2. N.); H. and B. In English begin with the antecedent.

7 20 *eis oneri*: see note on 2 16.

7 22 *ea*: for the gender, see § 187. *b*; B. 235. B. 2. *β*; G. 286. 1; H. 439. 2 (395. 2); H. and B.

7 25 *neglegere*, *habere*: properly complementary infinitives, but from the connection with other accusatives approaching an accusative use of the infinitive; § 270. *c*. N.; B. 331. VI; G. 421; H. and B.

7 26 *feri*: see § 331. *d*; B. 331. VI; G. 423. N. 1; H. 498. I. N. (565. 5); H. and B.

7 27 *promptum*, *ready*; cf. note on 5 26.

8 1 *crescere*: historical infinitive.

8 3 *immutata*: sc. *est* and a connective.

8 6 CHAP. II. *quod . . . vitium*, a fault which; cf. 201. *d*; B. 251. 4. *b*; G. 616. 2; H. and B. — *propius virtutem*: see § 234. *c*; B. 141. 3; G. 359. N. 1; H. 433. I. N. 2 (420. 5); H. and B.

8 7 *gloriam*, etc.; cf. the accusative in previous pages changed to subject in translation.

8 8 *via*: way by which; § 258. *g*; B. 218. 9; G. 389; H. and B.

— *huic*: directly opposed to *ille*, but adapted in construction to the *quia*-clause which comes nearest. This is more common in Latin than the exact correspondence which would cause the main clause to be suspended, as in "the latter, because it lacks," etc.

8 9 *dolis*: abl. of means; but cf. § 248, head-note.

8 10 *habet*, *includes*.

8 11 *imbuta*, *tainted*. The figure is derived from the ancient idea, half medical and half magical, of producing wasting effects on the body and mind by sorcery.

8 13 *sed*, etc.: opposed to *primo*, l. 5, the reign of ambition. — *recepta*: from Marius and his partisans.

8 14 *bonis initiis*: a loose use of the ablative of manner.

8 17 *huc accedebat quod*: *furthermore* (to this was added the fact that) a very common form for the introduction of a new idea.

8 18 *quo . . . faceret*, *in order to*, etc.; § 317. *b*. N. 2; B. 282. I. *a*; G. 545. R. 1; H. 497. II. 2 (568. 7); H. and B. — *contra*, etc.: referring to the relaxation of discipline and the self-indulgence which came in with the Asiatic campaigns.

8 19 *habuerat*, *had treated*; cf. note on 4 20.

8 23 *ea*: see note on 7 22.

8 25 *victis*: dat. of reference. — *reliqui*: predicate genitive after *fecere*; § 214. *c*; cf. B. 198. 3; G. 369. R. 2; H. 401. N. 4 (447. 1); H. and B.

8 26 *ne . . . temperarent*, *much less did they* (the common soldiery use victory with moderation. This idiomatic construction is used only with virtually negative expressions. Here the negative is implied in *fatigant*, loosely equivalent to *non resistunt*; § 317. *c*. R. — *moribus*: abl. of quality.

8 27 *victoriae*: dat. after *temperarent*; § 227; B. 187. II. *a*; G. 346; H. 385. II. 1 (426. 4. N.); H. and B.

9 1 CHAP. 12. *innocentia*, etc.: i.e. those who refrained from crimes were thought to refrain only for the chance of attacking the others, rather than from love of virtue.

9 3 *rapere*, etc.: historical infinitives describing in detail what is stated once for all in *invasere*, a typical case of the use of the two constructions; § 275. N.; G. 647; H. 536. I (610); H. and B. This muddled sentence may be translated: *they plundered, and wasted, cared little for their own, and coveted others' possessions, everything, honor and chastity and things divine and human without distinction, they made of no account and passed every limit of moderation*. Grammatically, *pudorem* and *pudicitiam* are accusatives after *habere*, so also are *divina* and *humana*, but they are loosely modified by *promiscua*; *nihil* is the negative of the sentence with *habere*; *pensi* and *moderati* are predicate genitives; if *promiscua habere* were alone it would mean *made no distinction between*, but as here inserted the adjective must be treated as an *adverb*.

9 6 *cognoveris*: subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular. See note on 1 14.

9 8 *verum*: the connection of thought is subtle. The preceding sentence calls attention to the private magnificence of our times as compared with the ancient simplicity of even the temples, which should properly surpass in splendor anything private. This statement would naturally cause surprise. So he adds, *but the fact is*, our ancestors did not plunder for either public or private uses; pure religion and personal glory were their only adornments.

9 9 *victis*: see § 229; B. 188. 2. *d*; G. 345; H. 385. II. 2 (427); H. and B.

9 11 *sociis*: the regular Roman name for conquered peoples.

9 12 *victores*: there is a contrast between this word, implying complete subjugation of the enemy, and *sociis*, which has the idea of persons incorporated into the state though not with full privileges; as if he had said: "they spared the conquered, from whom everything might justly have been taken, while we plunder our allies." The same kind of persons is meant, but they are regarded from a different point of view, so that the rhetorical effect is heightened. — *proinde quasi*, *as if forsooth*, ironical, as often with this expression.

9 13 *facere . . . uti*: as the infinitive may be the subject of a copula or the predicate, here we have both at once; § 270. 1, 2, 3; G. 422, 424; H. and B. — *demum*, *only*, a common meaning of the word, from

the idea of going through a series and not finding the thing you want till the last. — *esset*: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II (585); H. and B.

13 9 14 CHAP. 13. *memorem*: deliberative subjunctive; § 268; B. 277; G. 265. par. 3, 466; H. 484. V (559. 4); H. and B.

9 15 *privatis*, private persons, as opposed to royal undertakings like that of Xerxes. — *subvorsos*, etc.: the bridging of the Hellespont and digging through Mt. Athos, to which the building operations of the Romans are here compared, were famed as marvels by the ancients. Enormous works of engineering were common in the Roman villas in and about Baiae, the famous watering place of the Romans.

9 16 *ludibrio*, a plaything.

9 17 *habere*, use; cf. *habuerint*, 4 20, and note.

9 19 *cultus*: properly care of the body, but often used for elegant surroundings; here *luxurious self-indulgence*.

9 21 *terra marique*: see § 258. 2. d; B. 228. c; G. 389; H. 425. 2 (485. 2); H. and B.

9 22 *esset*: see § 309. b. If the case were an individual one there would be no need of the subjunctive, but it refers to a general condition; cf. § 327. b; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. II (605. II); H. and B.

9 23 *luxu*: abl. of manner.

9 24 *facinora*: more commonly in a bad sense, as here, *criminal acts*, or *deeds of crime*.

9 25 *artibus*: abl. of means.

9 26 *lubidinibus*: abl. of separation. — *carebat*, could dispense with; § 277. g; G. 233; H. and B. — *eo*: see § 250. N.

9 28 CHAP. 14. *id quod*: see § 200. c; G. 614. R. 2; H. 445. 7 (399. 6); H. and B.

9 29 *flagitiorum*, etc.: a bold use of the acts for the actors, the criminals, and hence the use of *stipatorum* and *catervas*, properly used only of persons.

9 30 *stipatorum*: the regular word for persons forming a body-guard of companions of some sort, without which no prominent Roman appeared on the street.

10 1 *manu*: i.e. *gaming* and other crimes which he had to pay for; cf. *redimeret*, 1. 3.

10 3 *flagitium*, etc., *deeds of lust or violence*. — *redimeret*: relative clause of purpose after *quo*; cf. 8 18 and note.

10 4 *iudiciis*, in the courts, but the construction in Latin is that of means. — *iudicium*, trial or prosecution.

10 5 *quos*, etc.: i.e. hired assassins and perjurers for gain.

10 7 *consciis animus*, consciousness of guilt. — *Catilinae*: dative; § 234. a; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B.

10 9 *usu*, intercourse.

10 13 *studium*, ruling passion.

10 15 *faceret*: with *dum*; § 314; B. 310. II; G. 573; H. 513. I (587); H. and B.

10 16 *existumarent*: subjunctive after general statement; § 320. a; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B.

10 19 *foret*: see § 341. d. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. 2); H. and B. Notice that there is an implied negative in *magis quam*, hence *cuiquam*; § 202. b; B. 252. 4; G.

317; H. 457 (513); H. and B.

10 23 CHAP. 15. *cuius*, in whom. Notice that as the genitive is the regular case for connecting a noun with another (or a pronoun), this case gives a great variety of translations.

10 24 *illi*: dative, the regular construction with *nubere*; § 227. e. 3; B. 187. II; G. 346. N. 4; H. 385. II. N. 3 (424. 3); H. and B.

10 26 *nuptiis*: dat. of reference. — *quae . . . res*: cf. 9 28 and note.

10 29 *ita*, etc.: cf. 6 2 and note.

10 30 *vastabat*, *raged through*, like a hostile force. — *colos* (see *Intro. Note, a*): supply *erat*.

11 4 *facinora*: see § 239. c; B. 178. 1. b; G. 339; H. 374 (411); H. and B. — *testis*, witnesses, in courts. — *signatores*, forgers, of principals' and witnesses' names.

11 8 *sicuti*, as well as.

11 11 *amicis*: see § 227. c. N.; B. 219. 1. a; G. 346. R. 2 and N. 2; H. 385 (426. 1); H. and B.

11 12 *plerique*: for agreement, see § 216. c; H. 397. 2. N. (442. 2); H. and B.

11 13 *suo*: see § 197. d; B. 237; G. 204. 2; H. 441 (495); H. and B.

11 15 *exercitus*: cf. *colos*, 10 30, and note. These shorthand expressions, hardly conceived as sentences at all, are very common in Sallust. — *Cn. Pompeius*: Pompey, whose military genius had been seen and encouraged by Sulla, was appointed by the Gabinian law, B.C. 67, to the command of the formidable war against the pirates, whose headquarters were in Cilicia. This command gave him authority over all the fleets of the Mediterranean. In the following year the

Manilian law, advocated by Cicero, gave him the further command of the war against Mithradates, in Asia Minor. It was in this year (B.C. 66) that Catiline's first "conspiracy" was formed, his intention being to get control of the government as consul on the approaching new year.

11 17 *nihil*: see § 240. *a*; B. 176. 3; G. 442. N. 2; H. 378. 2 (416. 2); H. and B.

11 18 *ea*: neuter plural.

11 19 CHAP. 17. *Caesare . . . consulibus*: i.e. the year B.C. 64.—*Kalendas*: see § 376; B. 371; G. App.; H. 642 (754); H. and B.

11 20 *appellare*: the general word including both *hortari* and *temptare*.

11 23 *quibus*: dative; § 231. *a*; B. 187. III; G. 347; H. 386 (429); H. and B. —*necessitudo*: see Introd. Note, *a*.

11 24 *audaciae*: partitive genitive; § 216. *a*. 3; B. 201. 2; G. 369; H. 397. 3 (442); H. and B. —*eo convenere*, to this meeting came.—*ordinis*: this genitive, which may be considered partitive, shows clearly the nature and origin of the genitive of quality, from which it cannot be distinguished; § 215; B. 203; G. 365; H. 396. V (440. 3); H. and B.

11 25 P. [Cornelius] Lentulus: he had been consul B.C. 71, but was expelled from the senate the next year on account of his immoralities. He was elected to the praetorship for 63. Of the conspirators of high rank, Lentulus, says Mommsen, was "an ordinary aristocrat of big words and great pretensions, but slow in conception and irresolute in action; Autronius distinguished for nothing but his powerful screaming voice; while as to Lucius Cassius, no one could comprehend how a man so corrupt and so simple had fallen among the conspirators. But Catiline could not venture to place his abler partisans, such as the young senator Caius Cethegus and the equites Lucius Statilius and Publius Gabinus Capito, at the head of the movement; for even among the conspirators the traditional hierarchy of rank held its ground, and the very anarchists thought that they should be unable to carry the day unless a consular or at least a praetorian were at their head." Cassius was, with Catiline and Cicero, a candidate for the consulship for B.C. 63. The two Sullas were nephews of the dictator. L. Vargunteius is called by Cicero (*Cat.* I. 9) *equus Romanus*; it was he and C. Cornelius that undertook to assassinate Cicero in his bed. Of the other conspirators nothing special need be said.

11 29 *coloniis, municipiis*: colonies were established by the Roman government to serve as permanent military posts; *municipia* were Italian towns which had lost their original independence, been absorbed in the Roman State, and received Roman citizenship. At this time there was no longer any material difference between the two except in name.

11 30 *domi nobiles*, of rank at home; however insignificant at the capital, they were leading men in their own communities.—*erant*: this verb is constantly placed first when it has its substantive sense; see § 344. *c*.

12 1 *occultius* (modifying *participes*, which here retains its adjective sense), *less openly*. Notice that the whole of this characterization precedes, as the emphatic part of the statement. In English it naturally follows the subject, *nobiles*.

12 3 *ceterum*, furthermore.—*pleraque*, for the most part; for agreement, cf. 11 12 and note.—*nobilium*: here only partitive, but cf. *ordinis*, 11 24, and note.

12 5 *vivere* = *vivendi*: see § 298. N.; G. 428. N. 2; H. 533. II. 3. N. 3 (608. N. 2); H. and B. —*pro, quam*: notice the variation of words for the same idea; see Introd. Note, *f*.—*quam*: on account of the *magis* in *malebant*.

12 6 *crederent*: characteristic subjunctive; § 320. *a*; B. 283. 2; G. 631. 2; H. 503. I (591. 1); H. and B. —M. Licinius Crassus: a nobleman of high rank and enormous wealth, which he had got by speculating in real estate at the time of the terrorism of Sulla's proscriptions. He was possessed by an uneasy military and political ambition, and had won some credit as commander against the revolted slaves under Spartacus, B.C. 71. He managed to get into office by the influence of his money, and by allying himself with more competent men, as Pompey (B.C. 71 and 60) and Caesar (B.C. 60). His inordinate ambition carried him at last into an enterprise too large for his powers, against the Parthian Empire, in which he lost his life, B.C. 53. His connection, as well as Caesar's, with the reckless schemes of Catiline (see §§ 48, 49) is very doubtful, though believed by many scholars. It is not unlikely in itself, as both were ambitious and unscrupulous men, and knew, as Sallust says (§ 39), that the ablest and boldest man would in the end reap the fruits of the conspiracy: and that was Caesar.

12 7 *fuisse*, had been; *was* would be *esse*, but the perfect shows that the action antedates the main clause.—*quia*, etc.: connect with *voluisse*.

12 8 **ipsi**: Crassus; not **sibi**, because the statement is not Crassus's thought. For the same reason **ductabat** is not subjunctive.

12 9 **cuiusvis**, *anybody's*. Notice the difference between this word and **quisquam**, (not) *anybody*, (no) *body*. — **illius**: i.e. Pompey's.

12 10 **confisum**: the same general idea is continued, not by a clause, as in **quia**, but by the participle in agreement with **Crassum**. Such breaks of uniformity are common in our author; see *Introd. Note, f.* — **valuisset . . . fore**: a future condition in indirect discourse after **confisum**. The direct would be **si valuerit** (future perfect) . . . **ero**; § 337. 3; B. 319; G. 656. 3. III; H. 527. I (646); H. and B.

12 12 **CHAP. 18. coniuravere**: the emphatic position gives a force like "there had been a conspiracy of a few," etc.

12 13 **quis**: archaic form for **quibus**; see *Introd. Note.* — **qua**: its antecedent is **coniuratio**, implied in **coniuravere**.

12 14 **Tullo**, etc.: B.C. 66.

12 15 **Sulla**: afterwards defended by Cicero and acquitted of this charge, though for the time being he lost his office (**poenas dederant**). — **legibus**: abl. of manner.

12 16 **pecuniarum repetundarum reus**: this expression, meaning *charged with extortion* by the provincials of a province, is an irregular development of the gerundive construction. The nominative used as a phrase (like **Caesar mortuus, ante condendam urbem**) meaning *money sought to be recovered*, as describing the suit, becomes the general name for the charge and so is employed in any construction for crime or penalty, here the common genitive; § 220. a; B. 208; G. 378. R. 1; H. and B.

12 17 **petere**: see § 271. a; G. 423. 2. 4; H. 533. I. 1 (607. I. N.); H. and B.

12 18 **legitimos dies**: i.e. seventeen days. — **nequiverat**: it seems that his candidacy was not allowed at the proper time on account of the charges, though declared in time. It is impossible to say whether the proceeding was legal or not.

12 23 **L. Cottam**, etc.: these had been elected in the place of the others deposed.

12 24 **ipsi**: see § 271. c; B. 328. 2; G. 206. 3; H. 536. 2. 1 (612. 1); H. and B. — **fascibus**: these, the rods and axe, carried by the lictors, were the insignia of the consular office, so that the act was a *coup d'état*, under pretence of the previous election.

12 25 **obtinendas**, *to hold*; notice that **obtinere** does n't mean *obtain*, nor **occupare**, *occupy*. — **duas Hispanias**: the two provinces,

Hither and Farther Spain, were important parts of the empire. — **ea re cognita**: i.e. upon the discovery of the plot.

12 27 **iam tum**, *by this time*. — **consulibus**: dat. of reference.

12 28 **quod ni**: like **quod si**; see § 240. b; B. 185. 2; G. 610. R. 2; H. and B. — **maturasset**, etc.: condition contrary to fact in past time, with the somewhat archaic **foret** instead of **esset**; § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510 (579); H. and B.

12 29 **post**, etc.: to be taken with **pessimum**, *the worst since*.

12 31 **frequentes**, *in sufficient numbers*; predicate adjective.

13 1 **CHAP. 19. quaestor pro praetore**, *quaestor with the powers of praetor*. The praetors were judicial magistrates — at this time eight in number — who ranked next to the consuls, and could in case of need act in their stead. Like them, too, their power (*imperium*) was extended (*prorogatum*) a second year with executive functions in the provinces (*pro praetore, propraetor*). Occasionally, as in this case, inferior magistrates were invested by the senate with the *imperium*, and sent *pro praetore* to govern provinces. The quaestors were officers of the lowest grade, who had charge of the treasury in the city and the military chest abroad.

13 2 **infestum**, *troublesome, actively hostile*.

13 3 **neque tamen**, *and yet not*, opposing to the desire and efforts of Crassus the readiness of the senate to get rid of Piso by sending him abroad.

13 4 **quippe, quia**: notice again the variation between coördinate clauses; see *Introd. Note, f.*

13 5 **boni**: the regular word for the conservative party, as morality is often determined along party lines.

13 6 **in eo**, *in that course*.

13 13 **imperia saeva**: there were many examples of cruelty and perfidy on the part of the Roman rulers in Spain. On one occasion, at least, the Spaniards had in requital murdered a governor who was far less obnoxious than this Piso.

13 17 **CHAP. 20. appellare**, etc.: subjects of **fore**.

13 19 **orationem**, etc.: as history was regarded in ancient times as a branch of rhetorical composition, the historians made a special point of showing their skill by writing fictitious speeches to put into the mouths of their characters. There is not the slightest pretence of authenticity about them.

13 23 **per ignaviam**, etc.: referring to the want of valor and faith falsely supposed above.

13 24 *captarem*: this part of the conclusion refers to present time, hence the imperfect.

13 28 *velle, nolle*: in apposition with *ea*, as the subject of *est*; § 270. 2; cf. B. 327; G. 422; H. 538 (615); H. and B.

13 29 *demum*: see note to 9 13. — *ea*: see § 195. *d*; B. 246. 5; G. 211. 5; H. 445. 4 (396. 2); H. and B.

13 30 *divorsi, separately*.

14 3 *vindicamus*: present for future; § 276. *c*; G. 228; H. 467. 5 (533. 2); H. and B.

14 5 *tetrarchae*: originally governors of the fourth part of a country, as of Thessaly and Galatia. The title came to be applied in general to petty princes of not sufficient importance to be called kings.

14 8 *valeret*: see § 308; B. 304; G. 597; H. 510. N. 1 (579. 1); H. and B.

14 13 *ludibrio*: see § 233. *a*; B. 191. 2. *a*; G. 356; H. 390. I (433); H. and B. — *fuertis*: the subjunctive of the indefinite second person singular; cf. note on 1 14.

14 14 *amittere*: the contrast is here between dying bravely once for all and losing gradually and dishonorably a shameful life.

14 17 *annis*: abl. of means.

14 18 *incepto*: see note on *consulto*, 1 14. — *cetera*: object of *expediet*.

14 20 *superare*: see § 333. *b*; B. 331. V; H. 535. III (614); H. and B. — *profundant*: subjunctive in a relative clause of purpose; § 317. 2; B. 282. 2; G. 630; H. 497. I (590); H. and B. — *exstruendo*, etc.: cf. 9 15 and note.

14 23 *larem familiarem*: the special guardian of the household, partially identified with the spirit of deceased ancestors, hence put symbolically for the "roof-tree" or the "fireside" as the seat of domestic life, — "a roof over our heads."

14 24 *emunt*, etc.: we should expect the subjunctive, but Sallust uses the more archaic indicative; cf. *Introd. Note*.

14 25 *trahunt*, etc.: i.e. do everything to waste it, as if it were an enemy's property or even the enemy himself; hence *vinere*.

15 5 CHAP. 21. *mala, bad qualities*.

15 7 *movere*: subject of *videbatur*, of which *merces* is the predicate.

15 9 *opis, spei*: partitive genitive, which is more common in early Latin.

15 10 *tabulas novas*: lit. "new accounts," i.e. a scaling of debts. — *proscriptionem*: lit. "advertisement," hence the "proclamations of

outlawry" of rebels, whereby their property and lives were forfeited, *proscription*. Of course their property would become the prey of the victors.

15 11 *magistratus*, etc.: these were all prizes politically or pecuniarily, usually both, and would of course fall to the conquerors. — *sacerdotia*: the chief priesthoods were the offices of *pontifex* and *augur*; but besides these, the *epulones*, seven in number, had the direction of the sacred feasts, and the *quindecimviri sacris faciundis* were in charge of the Sibylline books, and had a dignity and influence which would be eagerly sought by greedy and ambitious men. The other priesthoods, which could be held only by patricians, those of *rex sacrificulus, flamen*, etc., cannot be meant here.

15 13 *Pisonem*: it would appear from this passage that he held command in Spain for some time before his assassination (see chap. 19).

15 14 *Nucerinum, of Nuceria*, in Campania, the regular way to express residence in Latin. Cicero (*pro Sulla*, § 58) defends him of the charge of complicity in the conspiracy, calling him *amicus vetus atque hospes*. "He was one of the *Condottieri* of those days, such a man as we read of in the Italian history of the fourteenth and fifteenth century" (Long). He fought on Caesar's side in the Civil War. — *C. Antonium*: the colleague of Cicero, son of the great orator and uncle of the triumvir. He was a worthless character.

15 16 *necessitudinibus*: cf. 12 2.

15 17 *consulem . . . agundi, of acting as consul*.

15 19 *egestatis*: see § 219. *c*; B. 207; G. 376; H. 409. I (456); H. and B. — *suave*: on account of the causative nature of *admonere*; § 196. *c*. N.; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.

15 21 *ea*: i.e. *victoria Sullana*.

15 22 *petitionem*: his campaign, or struggle, for the consulship. — *suam*: see § 196. *a*. 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. I (504); H. and B. — *curae*: see note on *ludibrio*, 14 13.

15 25 CHAP. 22. *popularis, associates*, apparently an old and colloquial use of the word.

15 27 *post execrationem*, etc.: the imprecation would be accompanied by a libation and partaking of the drink, as was usual in all sacrifices. But probably a more superstitious idea of blood brotherhood underlies the story, whether true or not.

16 1 *eo, on that account*; but see § 250. N. The two constructions, cause and degree, are often indistinguishable.

16 2 *alii*: in partitive agreement with *conscii*. — *alii*: dative after *conscii*; § 234; B. 192. 1; G. 359; H. 391. I (434. 2); H. and B.

16 7 CHAP. 23. Cicero's account of the detection and suppression of the conspiracy is given in the Third Oration against Catiline.

16 8 *loco*: see § 258. f. 2; B. 228. 1. b; G. 385. N. 1; H. 425. II. 2 (485. 2); H. and B.

16 10 *vanitas*, *levity*, lit. "emptiness."

16 11 *dicere*, etc.: i.e. he made no account of doing or saying anything.

16 12 *pensi*: a predicate genitive after *habebat*, but the phrase with a negative becomes idiomatic and governs the infinitives like a simple verb; cf. note on 4 12.

16 14 *inopia*: abl. of cause.

16 15 *maria montisque*: proverbial.

16 16 *foret*: a future condition quoted in informal indirect discourse; § 341. c; B. 323; G. 663. 2. (b); H. 527. I (646); H. and B.

16 17 *insolentiae*, *unaccustomed conduct*.

16 18 *sublato auctore*, *withholding his authority*, lit. "removing the authority" from the story.

16 19 *quae, quōque* (not *quoque*): relative pronouns; *what she had heard*, etc.

16 23 *eum*: i.e. the office.

16 24 *homo novus*: the nobility at that time consisted of those who had held one of the curule offices, or higher magistracies from quaestor up, a kind of elective peerage. But descent had still enormous power, and a man who was the first of his family to attain that distinction was little esteemed; though a senator, he was a *novus homo*. Cicero's father had been only of equestrian rank. — *foret*: quoted from *est* of the direct discourse.

16 28 CHAP. 24. *concusserat*: the constant use of the pluperfect in narration, though common enough in Latin, is somewhat archaic and is much affected by Sallust. Only the perfect and historical present strictly *narrate* or advance the story, the pluperfect *picks up* dropped threads in what has gone before, and the imperfect and historical present *describe* existing circumstances at any given time. The variety in their use prevents the monotony of a schoolboy's story, "and . . . and . . . and."

17 1 *agitare*: i.e. Catiline, supplied from *Catilinae furor*.

17 2 *sumptam mutuam*, *borrowed*.

17 3 *Manlium*: Cicero calls him (*Cat. I. iii*) *audaciae satellitem atque administrum tuae*.

17 5 *dicitur*: i.e. Catiline.

17 12 CHAP. 25. *genere*, etc.: ablatives of specification; § 253; B. 226; G. 397; H. 424 (480); H. and B.

17 14 *psallere*, etc.: these may be regarded as either historical infinitives or governed by *docta*, but, like so many other cases, they hardly have any construction, being like a list of objects; so *multa alia*, which may also be governed by *docta*.

17 17 *parceret*: indirect question; § 334; B. 300; G. 467; H. 529. I (649. II); H. and B.

17 18 *discerneret*: see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. 3 (555); H. and B.

17 25 CHAP. 26. *his rebus*: i.e. the preparations for the plot.

17 27 *foret*: quoted from *ero* of the direct. — *usurum*: quoted from *utar*.

18 1 *illi*: Cicero. — *dolus*, *craft*, in a good as well as a bad sense, according to earlier usage.

18 2 *consulatus*: i.e. his election in July.

18 4 *proderet*: see § 332; B. 297. 1; G. 553; H. 498. II (566), cf. 501, II. 1 (571. 3); H. and B.

18 5 *pactione provinciae*: the procedure in the assignment of provinces (established by a law of Caius Gracchus) was that the senate first selected two for the consuls to govern as pro-consuls (*pro consulibus*) after their term of office; the consuls then drew lots for these, and the praetors for those remaining. On this occasion, Cicero drew Macedonia, one of the wealthiest and most desirable of the provinces, and Antonius Cisalpine Gaul. By making an exchange, Cicero gained over his colleague to coöperate against Catiline; he himself then declined to take his province, preferring to remain in Rome. — *ne . . . sentiret*, *not to take sides*, a common expression for political views; cf. *sententia*, *vote*.

18 7 *comitiorum*: i.e. for B.C. 62; Silanus and Murena were elected.

18 10 *aspera*, *unsuccessfully*.

18 11 *foeda*, *wretchedly*; like *aspera*, an affectedly harsh expression.

18 14 CHAP. 27. *alium alio*: see § 203. c; B. 253. 2; G. 319; H. 459 (516). 1; H. and B. — *quem ubique . . . credebatur*, *wherever he thought that any*, etc.

18 17 *hominibus*: abl. of means.

- 18¹⁸ *cum telo esse*: the technical expression for *to go armed*.
 18¹⁹ *dies, noctis*: duration of time; § 256. 2; B. 181. 1; G. 336; H. 379 (417); H. and B.
 18²⁰ *agitanti*: participle equivalent to a concessive clause; § 292; B. 337. 2. *c*; G. 609; H. 549. 2 (638. 2); H. and B.
 18²² *Laecam*: cf. Cic. *Cat.* I. iv.—*ibique*: i.e. at his house, as if he had used *ad* instead of *per*.
 18²⁶ *oppressisset*: integral part of his desire; § 342; B. 324. 2; G. 508. 4; H. 529; II. N. 1. 1) (652. 1); H. and B. Independently, it would be *oppressero*.
 19⁴ CHAP. 28. *salutatum* (supine): the morning call, or *salutatio*, was the most regular social observance among the Romans. At a very early hour in the morning (*ea nocte*) all a man's friends, clients, and dependents flocked to pay their respects to him and escort him to the Forum. In such a crowd and confusion there was a chance for violence without suspicion.
 19⁵ *suae*: see § 258. *c*; G. 411. 4; H. (484. 2. N. 1); H. and B. Note that *suae* does not refer to the subject of the clause; § 196. *g*; B. 244. 4; G. 309. 2, par. 3; H. 449. 2 (503. 4); H. and B.
 19⁸ *ianua*: after *prohibiti*; § 243. *a*; B. 214. 2; G. 390. 2; H. 414 (462); H. and B. —*susceperant*: cf. 16²⁸ and note.
 19⁹ *egestate*: abl. of cause.
 19¹⁰ *dolore*: the inhabitants of Etruria had been harshly treated by Sulla because there the party of Marius had been specially strong.
 19¹³ *coloniis*: the colonies planted by Sulla to reward his veterans, as was customary in the dissensions at Rome. The colonists had become suddenly enriched, but had ruined themselves by extravagance.
 19¹⁴ *reliqui*: predicate genitive after *nihil fecerat*, an idiomatic expression like *nihil pensi*; cf. 16¹⁹.
 19¹⁵ CHAP. 29. *ancipiti*: i.e. both within and without.
 19¹⁶ *privato consilio*: as opposed to official action through an armed force.
 19¹⁷ *quo consilio*: abl. of quality.
 19¹⁸ *compertum*: see § 292. *c*; B. 337. 6; G. 238; H. 388. I. N. (431. 3); H. and B. —*ad senatum refert*: the technical expression for asking advice of the senate in regard to official action. —*iam antea*, etc.: i.e. the matter had become public and had been much talked about in private conversation, but this was the first public action taken.

- 19²⁰ *decrevit*, etc.: it is not probable that this action of the senate could legally, as it purported to do, dispense with the constitutional limitations of the magistrate's *imperium*, but it could in a manner transfer the responsibility to the senate, so that it would be more safe for the consul to act. At any rate, the measure had often been taken. It substituted military rule for civil process, like martial law, or suspension of "habeas corpus," or a state of siege.—*darent*: a quoted hortatory subjunctive, and hence no *ut* is required; 331. *f*. R.; B. 295. 8; G. 652; H. 499. 2 (565. 5); H. and B.
 19²¹ *caperet*: substantive clause of purpose; § 331; B. 295. 5; G. 546. 2 and N. 1; H. 498. II (564. I); H. and B.
 19²² *more*: the custom, however, had not been acquiesced in.—*maxima*: this word in Latin fashion adds a new statement in the form of a predicate adjective, not "this highest power," but *this power the highest he can possess*.
 19²⁴ *domi*: this was the gist of the powers. The war powers of the consul were extended over the city as well.—*imperium . . . summum*: supreme military and judicial power.
 19²⁵ *aliter*: i.e. but for this decree.—*sine populi iussu*: war and its incidental powers could only be declared by the *comitia*. But the whole is a loose and partisan statement.
 20¹ CHAP. 30. *in senatu recitavit*: though only the presiding officers strictly had the initiative, yet the senators could always communicate anything germane to the question or even go beyond it (*egredi relationem*), as in Cato's famous "*delenda est Carthago*" added to every speech.
 20³ *scriptum erat*: see § 330. *c*; B. 332. N.; G. 528. 2; H. 534. I. N. 2 (611. 2); H. and B.
 20⁵ *portenta, prodigia*: much importance was attached in that superstitious age to "prodigies." If nature went on as usual, the gods were supposed to be pleased, but any irregularity, such as a rain of stones, or a six-legged calf, was thought to indicate their displeasure and show that danger was impending. We have a "monster of iniquity" and "a prodigy of learning" as survivals of this manner of speech.
 20⁶ *servile bellum, a rising of the slaves*; § 214. *a*. 2; H. 395. N. 2; H. and B.
 20⁷ *moveri*: *was on foot*.—*senati*: see Introd. Note, *a*.
 20⁹ *ad urbem*: i.e. not in the city, but awaiting their triumph outside, and hence still holding the *imperium* which they had had regularly

in war. If they had entered the city, they would have lost their right to a triumph.

20 11 *praetores*: sc. *missi sunt*.

20 14 *indicavisset*: quoted from the decree; independently it would be future perfect in a future condition; § 341. c; B. 323; G. 663. 2 (b); H. 528. 1 (649. 1); H. and B.

20 15 *praemium*: object of *decrevêre*, supplied from the next clause.

20 17 *familiae*: the regular word for gangs of slaves, either in a household or kept and trained for gladiators, as here.

20 18 *pro cuiusque opibus*: i.e. they were to be assigned to be kept by the towns in proportion to their ability to maintain them. This was to scatter them for fear of an uprising.

20 20 *minores*: i.e. not curule magistrates, but such as the plebeian aediles and triumviri.

20 22 CHAP. 31. *quae*: neuter plural; § 198. a, 187. c; B. 250. 2, 235. B. 2; cf. G. 286. 3; H. 445. 3. N. 1 (398. 1); H. and B.

20 23 *diuturna quies*: i.e. since the great Civil War of Marius and Sulla, the last outbreak of which was B.C. 78, fifteen years before.

20 24 *festinare*, etc.: again a list of actions in the historical infinitive. — *cuiquam*: on account of the negative; § 202. b; B. 252. 4; G. 317. 1; H. 457 (513); H. and B. We should expect *ulli* as the adjective, but *quisquam* is sometimes used as an adjective.

20 27 *adfectare sese*, *maltreat themselves*, as a sign of mourning.

21 2 *sibi*: see § 227; B. 219. 1. a; G. 346. R. 2; H. 385 (426. 1); H. and B.

21 3 *eadem illa*: the contrast is between the terror of the city and the relentless disposition of Catiline in continuing the same course. But a new concessive clause is added by *tametsi*, having reference to the means employed to meet the danger. There is a mixture of ideas, but it is rhetorically picturesque, and that is enough for our author.

21 4 *Plautia*: this was a law against breaches of the peace.

21 6 *foret*: see § 312; B. 307; G. 602; H. 513. II. N. 2 (584. 4); H. and B. — *iurgio*, etc.: i.e. as if he were innocent, and the accusations were only in a personal quarrel.

21 7 *M. Tullius*, etc.: this was the First Catilinarian oration, still extant.

21 8 *habuit*, *delivered*, the regular word.

21 12 *familia*: see § 244. a; B. 215; G. 395; H. 415. II (469. 2); H. and B.

21 13 *ne existumarent*: for imperative of the direct discourse.

21 14 *sibi*: dative after *opus esse*. — *patricio*: the members of the old patrician nobility, though few in number, still had the prestige of long descent and were more or less powerful in the state.

21 15 *essent*: see § 341. b; B. 323; G. 628; H. 528. 3 (652); H. and B. — *perdita re publica*: see § 243. c. N.; B. 218. 2. c; G. 406; H. 414. IV. N. 3 (477. III); H. and B. Compare this with *consulto*, 1 14.

21 16 *servaret*: this may be classed with *cum*-causal, but it is really a characteristic clause introduced by *cum* as a relative; see § 323. 2; B. 288. B.; G. 585; H. 521. 2 (2) (600. II. 1); H. and B. — *inquilinus*: Cicero was a *novus homo* (see note on 16 24), and had come from Arpinum; hence the taunt: "Was it likely that he wanted to destroy the state when an upstart like Cicero was saving it?"

21 20 *ruina*, *by universal ruin*; the allusion is to stopping fire by pulling down buildings.

21 22 CHAP. 32. *consuli*: dative after the verbal force in *insidiae*; § 227. d; G. 357; H. 392. I (436); H. and B.

21 25 *scriberentur*: see § 327. N.; B. 292; G. 577; H. 520. I. 2 (605. 1); H. and B.

21 26 *forent*: intermediate clause; see references on *faceret*, 6 10. — *Manliana*: cf. *Sullanis*, 19 13.

22 1 *possent*: cf. *forent*, 21 26. — *confirmet*: without *ut*; cf. *darent*, 19 20, and note. — *consuli*: cf. 21 22 and note.

22 2 *sese . . . accessurum*: the infinitive clause depends on a verb of saying understood.

22 4 CHAP. 33. *geruntur*: for tense, see § 328. a; B. 293. I; G. 229. R.; H. 467. 4 (533. 4); H. and B.

22 5 *Marcium*: see 20 7.

22 6 *imperator*: see 20 9.

22 7 *aliis*: dative of reference.

22 8 *faceremus*: a purpose-clause coördinated with *contra patriam*.

22 10 *patriae . . . forma . . . expers*: note the change of construction, — both the genitive and the ablative with *expers*; the ablative is archaic. See *Introd. Note, a. and f.*

22 11 *more*: see § 248; cf. § 253. N.; B. 220. 3; G. 397; H. 416 (475); H. and B. — *lege*: chiefly the *Lex Papinia*, B.C. 325, a kind of bankrupt law, abolishing the more ancient practice of slavery for debt.

22 13 *praetoris*: before whom the case for debt had come.—*saepe*, etc.: as the Licinian law of B.C. 367, the Genucian of 343, the Papinian of 325, and others.

22 15 *novissimum*: the Valerian law of B.C. 86, reducing debts to one-fourth the ratio of copper to silver.

22 17 *saepe*: B.C. 494, 449, 287.

22 22 *consulatis*: cf. *confirmat*, l. 1.

22 24 *ut quaeramus*: purpose construction, as with verbs of necessity.

22 25 *pereamus*: a deliberative question in the indirect form.

22 27 CHAP. 34. *vellent*, *discedant*: the first, being close to the main verb, follows the regular sequence, but the others are drawn by *repraesentatio* into the present sequence. These variations are common to all writers, but Sallust perhaps affects them; § 336. B. a. N. 1; B. 318; G. 654. N.; H. 525. I (644. 1); H. and B.

22 30 *petiverit*: for tense, see § 287. c. and N.; B. 268. 6; G. 513; H. 495. VI (550); H. and B.

23 1 *ex itinere*, on his journey.—*consularibus*: the *ex-consuls*, from the prestige of their office, had a prominent position in the senate and almost composed an *ordo* by themselves.

23 2 *optumo cuique*: see note on 6 25.

23 3 *nequiverit*: for tense, see § 287. c; B. 268. 3; G. 509. 2 (a); H. 495. II (546); H. and B.

23 4 *cedere*: in direct, *cedo*, equivalent to a future; § 276. c; G. 228; H. 467. 6 (533. 2); H. and B.

23 5 *esset*: see § 321. R.; B. 286. 1. b; G. 541. N. 2; H. 516. II. 2 (588. II. 2); H. and B.

23 6 *foret*: purpose-clause.—*sua*: referring back to main subject; § 196. a. 2; B. 244. II; G. 521; H. 449. I (504); H. and B.

23 10 CHAP. 35. *L. Catilina*, etc.: this is the regular form of address in a letter, often with *Salutem*, or *Salutem* (*plurimam*) *dicit*, or abbreviated, *S.*, *S. D.*, or *S. P. D.*, as an expression of greeting.—*egregia*, etc.: i.e. your fidelity, known by experience, gives confidence to my appeal.

23 12 *defensionem*, formal defence.

23 13 *ново consilio*: i.e. the strange tribunal, the senate, a body without judicial power.—*satisfactionem*: i.e. an explanation as opposed to *defensionem*.—*ex nulla*, etc., without any, etc.

23 15 *cognoscas*: *ut* omitted; see note on *darent*, 19 20.

23 16 *fructu*: abl. of separation.

23 17 *non obtinebam*, could not, etc.; § 277. g; G. 233; H. and B. ; a somewhat loose reference to the consulship, which his position entitled him to, and which might be considered his political status. By losing this he became degraded.

23 18 *non quin . . . possem*, not that I could not, or not but that I could; see note on l. 5.—*meis nominibus*, on my own account, derived from the name of the debtor in the creditor's books.

23 19 *possessionibus*: i.e. by a sacrifice of his property.—*alienis*: i.e. others' debts, for which he had become security.

23 20 *persolveret*: same construction as *possem*, l. 19.

23 21 *homines*, etc.: another affected archaism, both in alliteration and choice of words. The reference is to men, like Cicero, not of inherited rank.

23 22 *alienatum*, set aside, from politics.—*hoc nomine*, on this account.

23 23 *reliquae*: i.e. what position is left outside of the consular office. A career was still left in taking up the cause of the oppressed debtors, and this was honorable enough under his circumstances. The plea bears the marks of sincerity on its face.

23 24 *plura*, etc.: evidently supposed to be written at Rome before his withdrawal.

23 26 *defendas*: a rare use of the subjunctive in a command to a definite person, according to colloquial usage, as in letters.—*per*, by, the regular word in an adjuration, as in the litany.

24 2 CHAP. 36. *Arretino*, of *Arretium* (*Arezzo*), an old Etruscan town in northeastern Etruria, the birthplace of Maecenas. Like many other Etruscan towns, it was severely treated by Sulla, and the Flaminii here mentioned is likely to have been one of Sulla's colonists. The *ager* was a district of land, usually about and belonging to a city.—*solicitatam*: i.e. canvassed for soldiers.

24 3 *armis exornat*, furnished with arms.—*fascibus*: these were the symbol of the full military *imperium* (see note, 12 24). Taking the *fusces* with him was, therefore, the assumption of the signs of authority, like a proconsul or proprætor, and hence open rebellion.

24 5 *hostis iudicat*, declares public enemies, the technical outlawing of rebels and traitors.

24 6 *quam*: refers to *diem*, which is often feminine in this sense; § 73; B. 53; G. 64; H. 123 (135); H. and B. —*sine fraude*, without harm (the original sense of the word; compare *frustrum*,

frustra.—*ab armis discedere* (technical), to lay down their arms.—*liceret*: an integral part of the decree; see note on 18 26.

24 7 *condemnatis*: in the same construction as *multitudini*, connected with it by the comparative adverb *praeter*.

24 15 *perditum irent*, were trying to ruin (a frequent old use of the supine with *ire*, surviving chiefly in the future infinitive passive).

24 16 *namque*: (poetic) = *etenim*.—*duobus . . . decretis*, in consequence of two decrees (a loose ablative of cause or manner).

24 17 *inductus*: sc. *quisquam* from below.

24 19 *tabes, infection*.—*invaserat*: notice the favorite use of the pluperfect; see note on 16 28.

24 22 CHAP. 37. *more*: cf. 22 11.

24 24 *invident*: the subject is the omitted antecedent of *quibus*.

24 26 *egestas*, etc.: i.e. poverty sits lightly on those who have nothing to lose.

24 27 *urbana plebes, the mob of the streets*, opposed to the *plebs* generally, as a political body.—*vero*: simply emphasizes *ea, that*.—*praeceps, reckless*.

25 1 *primum*: the classes here mentioned are: (1) great rascals seeking a wider field; (2) those driven from home by poverty; (3) fugitives from justice.

25 2 *praestabant, were foremost*.

25 4 *sentinam*: the figure is that of a cesspool to which many gutters lead.

25 5 *multi*, etc.: this refers to Sulla's veterans, who had been rewarded by such exaltation.

25 7 *regio . . . cultu, in regal style and splendor*.—*si . . . foret*: subjunctive following the implied infinitive (*fore*) after *sperabat*.

25 9 *manuum mercede, with the wages of (manual) toil*.

25 10 *largitionibus*: i.e. the sales of corn at reduced rates, the public games, feasts, etc. A familiar example of what a countryman might expect by migrating to Rome is found in the will of Julius Caesar, who bequeathed to the Roman people his gardens beyond the Tiber, and to each citizen the sum of three hundred sesterces (about fifteen dollars).

25 11 *eos . . . alebat, these were fed by, etc.*

25 12 *mirandum est*: the subject is the clause *homines . . . consuluisse*.

25 13 *iuxta ac sibi, as little as for themselves*.

25 14 *quorum . . . parentes, etc., those whose parents had been proscribed, whose goods plundered, etc.*—*proscripti*: when Sulla was master

of Rome, B.C. 82, he was in the habit of *proscribing* (posting up) the names of those of the opposite faction whom he wished to have put to death; whoever then should kill them was entitled to a reward amounting to about \$2000. The property of the proscribed was confiscated (*bona erepta*), and they themselves and their children deprived of political privileges (*jus libertatis imminutum*).

25 15 *haud sane alio animo, with no very different feeling*.

25 17 *aliarum atque, other than*.

25 18 *ipsi*: for agreement, see § 271. c; B. 328. 2; H. 536. 2 (612); H. and B. —*id adeo . . . revorterat, thus that evil* (the crushing of the popular party by Sulla) had after many years returned to plague the state.

25 20 CHAP. 38. *Pompeio, Crasso*: consuls B.C. 70. One of the chief acts of their consulship was the restoration of the exorbitant power of the tribunes (*tribunicia potestas*), which had been curtailed by Sulla about ten years before. The tribunes, ten in number, must be of plebeian birth, and were elected in the plebeian assembly of the tribes. They had the power of forbidding almost any public proceeding, and of holding assemblies of the plebeians, which passed laws for the whole people and imposed fines.

25 23 *summam potestatem*: the tribunes had no *imperium*, or supreme authority to command; their *potestas*, or political power, was however, in some respects even greater than that of the consuls. They could seize and imprison any person, even a magistrate, while they themselves were *sacrosancti*, and therefore their persons could not be touched. It may be noticed that this restoration of the tribunician power was only four years before the first conspiracy of Catiline.

25 26 *senatus specie*: i.e. under pretence of taking up the cause of the senate, though their motive was a selfish one (*pro sua magnitudine*).

25 27 *absolvam*: see § 317. c; B. 282. 4; G. 545. R. 3; H. and B.

25 28 *rem publicam*, etc.: took an active part in politics, as reformers and the like.—*honestis nominibus, honorable pretences*; abl. of manner.

25 29 *defenderent*: see note on *foret*, 21 6.

25 30 *foret*: purpose-clause; see note on 8 18.

26 3 CHAP. 39. *Cn. Pompeius*, etc.: the first was in B.C. 67, by the Gabinian law; the second, by the Manilian in B.C. 66. These assignments were victories for the senatorial party.

- 26 5 ei: i.e. the nobility (*paucorum*).
 26 6 *innoxii*, with *impunity*, the less common passive meaning.
 26 7 *magistratu*: i.e. while holding the offices.
 26 8 *placidus*: i.e. without rousing them to violent resistance. —
dubiis rebus: i.e. circumstances; a loose use of the ablative of manner.
 26 9 *eorum*: i.e. the members of the commons.
 ✓ 26 13 *forent*: influenced by the contrary-to-fact clause, in which it
 is found (attraction). — *quin*, *so but that*; § 332. g; B. 284. 3; G. 554;
 H. 504 (595); H. and B. — *defessis*: dative after a verb of
 taking away; refers to *illis*, i.e. the followers of Catiline.
 26 14 *qui*: the antecedent is the subject of *extorqueret*. — *posset*:
 integral part of the *extorqueret* clause. — *extorqueret*: the subjunctive
 stands after *quin*, but it is also a contrary-to-fact apodosis as well.
 The full form would be with *-rus fuerit*, but sometimes a shorthand
 construction allows a simpler form.
 26 15 *tamen*: i.e. notwithstanding the uselessness of the conspir-
 acy as expressed above.
 26 17 *retractum*: see § 292. R.; cf. G. 664. 1; H. 549. 5 (639); H.
 and B. — *necari*: a most extraordinary example of the *patria*
potestas, or father's authority. The Roman *paterfamilias* possessed
 remarkable authority over his family; he "has over his children the *jus*
vitalis necisque, the power of life and death, and a *fortiori* of uncontrolled
 corporal chastisement; he can modify their personal condition at pleas-
 ure; he can give a wife to his son; he can give his daughter in marriage;
 he can divorce his children of either sex; he can transfer them to another
 family by adoption; and he can sell them" (Maine, *Anc. Law*, p. 133).
 This enormous power extended to all sons with their families, and
 to unmarried daughters. The married daughters were transferred to
 a like sovereign jurisdiction held by their husbands. Of course, the
 progress of manners made the actual exercise of this theoretical
 power extremely rare. In fact, it was practically abolished long before
 it ceased to exist in theory.
 26 19 *moribus* . . . *fortuna*: abl. of specification. — *rebus*: dative
 after *idoneos*.
 26 21 *quod* . . . *foret*: see § 319. b; G. 627. R. 1; H. and B.
 ✓ 26 22 CHAP. 40. *dat*: i.e. Lentulus.
 26 24 *requirat*: after *negotium dat* as a phrase of commanding,
 etc. — *possit*: see § 341. b; B. 323; G. 663; H. 528. 1 (649. I); H.
 and B.

- 27 1 *praeterea quod*: notice again the variety of natural coordi-
 nate constructions, — here a predicate participle and a *quod*-clause.
 27 2 *esset*: dependent in the indirect discourse.
 27 3 *negotiatu erat*: the *negotiatores* carried on business on a
 large scale, usually following the army, buying booty, lending money,
 etc., while the *mercatores* were smaller traders.
 27 9 *esset*: see § 341. d; B. 286. I; G. 541; H. 516. II (588. II);
 H. and B.
 27 11 *effugiatis*: a purpose-clause; § 317. a; B. 282. 2; G. 630;
 H. 497. I (590); H. and B.
 27 14 *non . . . facturi essent*, *they would not do*; an apodosis with
 its protasis disguised in the *dum*-clause; § 310. a; G. 600; H. and B.
 27 15 *liberaret*: after *dum*; § 314; B. 310; G. 573; H. 513. I
 (587); H. and B.
 ✓ 27 17 *consili*: after *aliena*; § 234. d; B. 204. 4; G. 359. R. 1; H.
 391. II. 4 (435. 4); H. and B.
 27 20 *innoxios*, *guiltless*; here in its active sense; cf. 26 6.
 27 21 *pollicitos*, *after they had promised*.
 27 22 *suam*: with *operam*.
 ✓ 27 24 CHAP. 41. *caperent*: deliberative question in indirect dis-
 course.
 27 26 *haec*, *all this*.
 27 28 *patrocinio*: as non-citizens had not full privileges in the
 courts and in business generally, they attached themselves to one or
 more prominent citizens, who appeared for them and advised them.
 27 30 *studium*, *interest in*.
 28 2 *manifestos*: properly *caught in the act*, but also proved guilty
 by direct testimony as opposed to circumstantial evidence. There had
 originally been a difference of procedure in the two cases. Translate
 the phrase: *have their guilt as clear as possible*.
 ✓ 28 11 CHAP. 42. *causa cognita*, *after a hearing*, the technical
 word.
 28 14 CHAP. 43. *videbantur*: notice the personal construction
 where we say "it seemed"; § 330. b; B. 332. b; G. 528. 1; H. 534. I.
 N. 1 (611. 1); H. and B.
 28 16 *venisset*: notice that the mood has nothing to do with *cum*,
 but stands for future perfect in informal indirect discourse. — *contione*:
 voluntary meetings were not allowed under Roman polity, but were
 only convoked by a magistrate and addressed by him or others who

were permitted; a *contio* was either the meeting or the address on such an occasion.

28 19 *quisque*: in partitive apposition with *multitudo*; § 184. *a*; B. 169. 5; G. 322; H. 364 (393. 4); H. and B.

28 20 *ea*: plural on account of the distributive idea in the preceding.

28 21 *uti . . . incenderent*: a substantive clause of purpose after the idea of commanding in *divisa*, etc.

29 1 *facto . . . consulto*: a favorite construction of Sallust; cf. 1 14.

29 2 *seque*, etc.: a future conditional sentence in indirect discourse; § 337. 3; B. 320; G. 656; H. 527. II (646); H. and B.

29 10 CHAP. 44. *dant*: sc. *ius iurandum*. — *eo*: i.e. to Gaul.

29 13 *pergerent*: an integral part of the command and hence subjunctive regardless of *prius quam*.

29 15 *Volturcio . . . ad Catilinam*: the regular constructions of bearer and person addressed; cf. § 225. *b*; G. 345. R. 2; H. 384. 3. N. 2 (426. 5. N.); H. and B.

29 17 *fac cogites*: see § 269. *g*; G. 271; H. 499. 2 (565. 4); H. and B.

29 19 *infumis*: i.e. the slaves. Cf. the letter as given in Cic. *Cat.* III. 5.

29 20 *iudicatus sit*: with *cum*-causal, but the indicative might possibly be used in the direct, *sim* (or *sum*) *iudicatus*.

29 23 CHAP. 45. *profiscerentur*: a relative clause of purpose. These can easily be distinguished from indirect questions with essentially the same meaning. The question would be, "determine on what night they should," etc., this is *determine the night on which they should* (or *to leave on*, like "fix the day to start").

29 24 *cuncta*: see § 239. *c*. R.; B. 178. 2; G. 339. N. 4; H. 374. I (411. 1); H. and B.

29 25 *ponte Mulvio*: over the Tiber, about three miles north of Rome; it is by this bridge that the *Via Flaminia* crosses the river.

29 26 *comitatus* (acc. plur.): i.e. the Gauls and the conspirators, and others who were with them.

29 27 *cetera*, the details.

29 28 *permittit*, he leaves to them. — *militares*: and so knowing their business, as civilians would not.

30 4 *cognito consilio*, seeing through the plan, which they had reason to expect.

30 8 *vitae*: genitive.

30 13 CHAP. 46. *periculis*: dative.

30 16 *perdundae rei publicae*: better taken as dative in accordance with the preceding construction, although the genitive afterward became common in a similar sense.

30 21 *indicio*, *discovery*; strictly, the information that had been given.

30 22 *manu tenens*: his high office made Lentulus's arrest unbecoming.

30 25 *frequentia*: a loose use of manner, as often. See Cicero's account of these events, *Cat.* III. 4–6.

31 2 CHAP. 47. *consili*: partitive genitive with *quid*, somewhat archaic and colloquial.

31 3 *alia*: i.e. pretend some other designs to explain his presence. — *dissimulare*, to deny any knowledge. — *fide publica*: i.e. under pledge of impunity, the usual way of getting a man to turn state's evidence.

31 4 *aperit*: though he does not seem to tell many details, yet he evidently declares that there was such a plot by direct evidence. He might well have known no more than the *legati*, and they had presumably told all they knew.

31 10 *ex libris Sibyllinis*: the books bought of the Cumaean Sibyl by Tarquin the Proud, kept in charge of a special college of priests of high rank, the *quindecimviri sacris faciundis*, and consulted on occasions of great public emergency.

31 12 *Cinnam atque Sullam*: L. Cornelius Cinna succeeded to the leadership of the democracy and the rule of Rome on the death of Marius; he was consul B.C. 87–84. L. Cornelius Sulla got control of the city two years later (B.C. 82).

31 13 *incenso Capitolio*: the *Capitolium*, or Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, was burned in the Civil War, B.C. 83.

31 14 *haruspices*: not augurs, who were an official body, but *soothsayers*, who were consulted by private persons; hence *respondere*, the regular word for their utterances.

31 16 *signa sua*: letters were tied with a thread (*linum*) and sealed on the outside.

31 17 *abdicato magistratu*: during his term of office a magistrate was practically exempt from judicial control. Lentulus was therefore compelled to abdicate his praetorship in order that he might be dealt with.

31 18 in *liberis custodiis*, in charge of friends. This was like putting under bonds, because the friends became responsible for the

appearance of the accused, in order to avoid imprisonment of eminent persons.

31 19 *aedilis*: the aediles—four in number, two curule and two plebeian—had charge of the police of the city, and especially of the public buildings and the superintendence of the games.

31 23 CHAP. 48. *coniuratione patefacta*: i.e. by Cicero in his third oration against Catiline, delivered in the Forum before the people.—*quae*: refers to *plebs*.

31 25 *exsecrari* . . . *tollere*: historical infinitives; § 275; B. 335; G. 647; H. 536. 1 (610); H. and B.

32 1 *quippe cui* . . . *erant*: such a clause in Caesar or Cicero would have the subjunctive.—*omnes copiae*, etc., *all their wealth consisted in* [what served for] *daily use and providing for their bodily wants*,—the class which, in great cities, is the first victim of revolution, and the greatest sufferer by it.

32 3 *post eum diem*: i.e. *on the next day*.

32 4 *proficiscentem*, *just as he was setting out*.

32 6 *fides publica*: see note on 31 3.—*data esset*: see note on *valuisset*, 12 10.

32 8 *bonorum*, *the better classes*.—*hostium*: i.e. Catiline's force.—*praeterea*: the force of *docet* as a verb of saying extends to this clause.

32 9 *Crasso*: see note on 12 6.—*ne* . . . *terrerent*: best rendered by a change to the passive, *not to be alarmed by*, etc.

32 10 *Lentulus* . . . *deprehensi*, *the arrest of Lentulus*, etc.; cf. also *de paratis incendiis*, 1. 7.

32 11 *-que*, *but*.

32 12 *illi*: i.e. those who had been arrested.

32 14 *potentia*: not official power, but influence—perhaps illegal.—*alii* . . . *pars* . . . *plerique* . . . *conclamant*: notice the varying constructions in these clauses to express reason, and see *Introd. Note, f*.

32 16 *tanta vis hominis*, *a man of so great power*.

32 17 *videbatur*: personal, but better translated as impersonal, *it seemed that*, etc.; cf. note on 28 14.—*Crasso* . . . *obnoxii*, *under obligations to Crassus*, i.e. in debt to him.

32 19 *referatur*: supply *ad senatum*. Cf. *ad senatum refert*, 19 18, and note.—*frequens senatus*: a full senate at this time must have counted over four hundred members, as the holding of any regular magistracy entitled to a seat in it for life.

32 20 *decernit*, *decides*; the common translation, *decree*, does not fully convey the meaning of this word, because the *decretum* of the

senate regularly included facts or resolves, as well as executive orders, while the English "decree" is usually of something to be done.

32 21 *potestatem, opportunity*, i.e. of testifying.

32 22 *indicaret*: subjunctive in indirect discourse, representing the future indicative of the direct.

32 24 *quo* . . . *tegeret*, *that if Crassus were implicated in the charge (appellato, summoned), his influence might more easily shield the others, through [his] sharing in [their] danger*.

32 26 *immissum, put up to it*.—*more suo*: Crassus was of a jealous and suspicious temper.—*suscepto malorum patrocínio*: this shows one of the means that Crassus employed to win popular favor. See note on 12 6.

32 28 *tantam contumeliam, such an outrage*; this suspicion perhaps had something to do with Cicero's being left to the mercy of his enemies in the time of Crassus's political power, four years later.

33 1 CHAP. 49. C. [Calpurnius] *Piso*: COS. B.C. 67; he was proconsul of Narbonese Gaul, and was successfully defended by Cicero this same year on a charge of *repetundae*. This story, implicating not only Piso, but Catulus, who is regarded as a man of the highest honor, in so mean a trick, can hardly rest upon any but hearsay evidence, and is likely to be a piece of Sallust's partisanship.

33 2 *neque pretio neque gratia*: cf. our common expression "without fear, favor, or hope of reward."

33 4 *nam*, etc.: their assumed motive for making the charge.—*uterque* . . . *exercebant*: with *uterque* the verb is usually in the singular.

33 5 *oppugnatus*: i.e. by Caesar, who was *patronus* of the Transpadani.—*in, at the time of*.—*pecuniarum repetundarum*: see note on 12 16.

33 6 *ex petitione pontificatus*: the office of *pontifex maximus* had fallen vacant this year, and Catulus, as the leading member of the aristocracy, seemed to have an unquestioned claim to succession. But Caesar, although a young man (of 37), only known for his dissolute manners and prominence as a popular leader, offered himself as candidate, and was elected. Catulus never got over this defeat.

The *pontifices*, a *collegium* of fifteen members, had the chief superintendence of the religious institutions of the state. The board filled its own vacancies, but the office of chief *pontifex* was determined by a popular vote fixing upon the one who was then to be formally elected by the board itself, like the election of English bishops by the chapter, where the government indicates the person to be elected.

33 8 *adulescentulo*: this term would hardly be applied to Caesar, who was 37, except in contrast with *extrema aetate*.

33 9 *privatim*: this adverb limits the verbal idea of giving in *liberalitate*; similarly, *publice* goes with *muneribus*.

33 10 *muneribus*: i.e. as aedile, the officer having charge of the public games and shows, the splendor of which he often increased at his own expense. This, in fact, came to be an unavoidable and enormous tax on popularity. — *grandem pecuniam*: it is said that before he held any public office Caesar's debts amounted to 1300 talents (about \$1,500,000), and he himself is reported to have said when he went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 61 that he wanted 100,000,000 sesterces (nearly \$4,000,000) to be worth just nothing.

33 13 *quae . . . audisse dicerent*, *which, as they said, they had heard*. We might have expected here the indicative *dicebant*, as expressing the thought of the author, or *audissent*, as implying the thought of *ipsi*. Idiomatically the verb of saying is often in the subjunctive; § 341. R.; G. 630. N. 3; II-B. 535. 2. a. N.³.

33 14 *illi*: i.e. Caesar.

33 15 *equites Romani*: young men of noble family, who served in the eighteen centuries of *equites*, receiving a horse from the state; it was at this time essentially a parade corps.

33 16 *aedem Concordiae*: between the Forum and the Capitoline; it was a not infrequent place for meetings of the senate. Cf. 30 21.

33 20 CHAP. 50. *dum . . . aguntur*: see § 556 (276. e); B. 293. i; G. 299. R.; II. 533. 4 (467. 4); II-B. 559.

33 22 *liberti*, *freedmen*. A freed slave was *libertus* as regards his former master (who now became his *patronus*), and *libertinus* as regards others. *Lentuli* must therefore limit *liberti* as well as *clientes*; the clients were his freeborn followers.

33 23 *opifices*: see Shakspeare's *Julius Caesar*, I. i. In that scene a carpenter and a cobbler are among the "rabble of citizens." — *in vicis*, *in the streets*; or, more correctly, the *wards* or *districts* centering about the several principal streets. — *eripiundum*: see *custodia*.

33 24 *partim*, *some, too*. — *duces multitudinum*, *mob leaders*, petty politicians, "bosses," leaders of the populace in the several localities. Such were Clodius and Milo; see Cicero's oration for Milo *passim*.

33 26 *per nuntios orabat*: it would seem from this that the *libera custodia* was "free" enough to allow a prisoner correspondence with his friend with a view to a rescue. It was, however, rigid enough to keep him in durance, under the immediate peril of execution.

34 1 *ubi . . . cognovit*: see § 543 (324); B. 287. 1; G. 561; II. 602 (518); II-B. 557.

34 2 *convocato senatu*: this was December 5. Cicero's account of the following debate is given in his fourth oration against Catiline.

34 3 *traditi erant*: for the indicative, see § 593. a and N.¹ (342. a and R.); G. 629. R.; II. 652. 1 (529. ii. N.¹ 2); II-B. 535. 1. d.

34 4 *contra rem publicam*: i.e. they were guilty of treason.

34 5 *primus sententiam rogatus*: the consuls elect were called upon first, if there were any; if not, the *princeps senatus*, or one who was recognized as holding the first rank; then, in succession, the consular, praetorian, and other senators.

34 6 *custodiis*: for the plural, see § 100. c (75. c); B. 353. 1; G. 204. 5; II. 138. 2 (130. 2); II-B. 240. 5. b.

34 8 *deprehensi forent*: see note on *valuisset*, 12 10. — *decreverat*: the pluperfect is a common device to subordinate the necessary details to the main point, — here, Caesar's speech. See note on 16 28.

34 9 *pedibus in sententiam iturum*, *would vote*, i.e. on a division. The vote was taken by going to one side or the other of the hall (*discessio*). A class of senators, who had a vote, but no right to speak, were called *pedarii*.

34 10 *Ti. [Claudii] Neronis*, grandfather of the Emperor Tiberius. Nero's proposition was to put off the decision until further measures for security should have been taken (*praesidiis additis*). This is not inconsistent with Cicero's referring only to the propositions of Silanus and Caesar (*Cat. IV. vii*); for Nero's notion had nothing to do with the merits of the question, but only with the time of action, so that Silanus agreed to it.

34 12 *Caesar*: as *praetor designatus*, he spoke after the consulars and before the praetorians. It is a misfortune that Sallust's vanity led him to compose — in the fashion of ancient historians — this artificial speech, instead of preserving some of the notices which were probably extant, of what was really said. Caesar could hardly have uttered the stale commonplaces — exactly in the style of Sallust, who is nothing if not general — with which this rhetorical exercise begins. But the sentiments and the temper are doubtless Caesar's own, and the argument is substantially as Cicero reports it. — *ubi ad eum ventum est*: see Vocabulary.

34 14 CHAP. 51. *patres conscripti*: the *patres* were the patrician senators; the *conscripti* were plebeians who were "enrolled" in the senate on the establishment of the republic, to fill vacancies. Consistently

with the Latin practice of omitting the *et* in such combinations, *patres et conscripti* became in practice the "conscript fathers" of literature.

34 17 *illa*: refers to odio, amicitia, etc.

34 18 *paruit*: gnomic perfect; § 475 (279. c); B. 262. 1; G. 236. N.; II. 538. 5 (471. 5); II-B. 488. — *intenderis*: see note on 1 11.

34 20 *magna . . . memorandi*, *I have a great deal to tell = I could tell, etc., but —*; § 522. a (311. c); B. 304. 3; G. 597. R.³; cf. II. 583 (511. 1. N.³); II-B. 583. 3. a.

34 23 *contra . . . sui*, *contrary to the prompting of their own passions*.

34 24 *bello Macedonico*: i.e. the third, in which the independence of Macedonia was overthrown. The Rhodians, who had given Rome effective aid in earlier wars, and been rewarded by liberal grants of territory (*populi Romani opibus creverat*), held themselves aloof from this (*infida et adversa fuit*). For this no direct punishment was inflicted, although the grants of territory were taken back.

34 25 *magna atque magnifica*: Rhodes was at this time the first maritime power in the world.

35 2 *bellis Punicis*: the three wars with Carthage, the third of which resulted in the destruction of Carthage (B.C. 146). The Romans always indulged in a complacent sense of honor and fairness in respect to their dealings with Carthage, which contrasts oddly with the facts.

35 3 *cum . . . fecissent*: a concessive clause; § 549 (313. d); B. 309. 3; G. 587; II. 598 (515. iii); II-B. 526.

35 4 *ipsi*: i.e. *maiores nostri*. — *per occasionem*, *taking advantage of opportunity*.

35 9 *neu, and that . . . not. — irae . . . consulatis*, *seek to gratify your wrath rather than take care of your reputation* (strictly, take counsel for the advantage of).

35 11 *novom consilium*: the punishment of death was new in the sense that the laws forbade its infliction upon a citizen except by a vote of the people; it was therefore strictly out of the province of the senate.

35 12 *omnium ingenia*, *any man's power* (to devise a fitting punishment). — *utendum*: impersonal, governing *eis*. The gerundive is a very common construction with *censeo* in the sense of *advise* or *vote*; § 500. 3 (294. c. N.); B. 337. 7. b. 2; G. 251; II. 622 (544. 2. N.²); cf. II-B. 600. 3. a. Cf. the last paragraph in this chapter.

35 16 *rapi . . . compleri* (l. 20): these infinitives are in apposition with *quae . . . acciderent*, *the things which happen to the defeated*, depending on *enumeravere*.

35 20 *luctu*: notice how Sallust adds an abstract noun to three concretes.

35 21 *quo illa oratio pertinuit?* *what was the object of all this eloquence?* referring to *composite atque magnifice*, with what follows. — *an*: see § 335. b (211. b); B. 162. 4. a; G. 457. 1; II. 380. 3 (353. N.⁴); II-B. 236.

35 22 *scilicet*, *to be sure or of course* (ironical). — *quem . . . eum*: the relative clause preceding the (grammatical) antecedent, as very often; see below on this page, *qui . . . eorum* and *quae . . . ea*.

35 24 *gravius habuere*: *gravius tulere* would be the more common expression.

35 26 *alia aliis licentia*, *different degrees of allowance to different persons*. — *demissi in obscuro*, *in humble obscurity*.

35 27 *si quid deliquere*, *if they commit any error*; § 390. c, d (238. b); B. 176. 3; G. 333; II. 409. 1 (371. ii.); II-B. 396.

35 28 *fama . . . pares*: i.e. their fame is no greater than their fortune.

35 30 *aetatem agunt*: cf. with *vitam habent*, l. 27.

35 31 *neque studere neque odisse*, *to show neither favor nor hatred*.

35 33 *in imperio*, *in those who have power*; contrasted with *apud alios*.

36 2 *minores quam*, *too small for*.

36 3 *postrema*, *what happened last*. — *in*, *in case of*.

36 8 *illum*: subject of *exercere*, *is influenced by*; to "practise" a passion is to act under its influence.

36 9 *eos . . . cognovi*, *such I know to be the character, such the moderation of the man*; for the agreement of *eos* and *eam*, see note on 6 11.

36 10 *verum*: opposes the whole, including *aliena*, to the preceding.

36 11 *sed*: opposed to the concession in *non crudelis*. — *aliena a re publica*, *against the public interest*. Frequently consult the Vocabulary for the various renderings of *res publica*.

36 12 *aut metus aut iniuria*: i.e. fear of future wrong, or desire of punishing the present wrong.

36 14 *decernere*: simply, *give your voice for*. — *de timore*: notice the emphatic position of the phrase and of *de poena* below.

36 15 *tanta praesidia*: see Cicero's orations against Catiline, especially the beginning of the first, for the measures of precaution that he took.

36 16 *possum*, *I could*. — *equidem*, *to be sure*.

36 17 *mortem aerumnarum requiem*, *that death is rest from sorrow*, said here in accordance with Caesar's Epicurean creed.

36 21 *in eos animadverteretur*, *that they be punished*; impersonal in Latin.—*an*: see note on 35 21.

36 22 *lex Porcia*: about B.C. 200; "*virgas ab omnium civium Romanorum corpore amovit; libertatem civium liciori eripuit*" (Cic. *pro Rabir.* chap. iv).—*at aliae leges*, etc.: i.e. if scourging is forbidden (by the Porcian law), much more is it forbidden, by several laws, to put them to death. The whole subject is very obscure, and the precise import of these laws is not known. To all intents and purposes, in the later republic, the punishment of death for Roman citizens was out of use, since, as is here stated, the condemned criminal was allowed to go away and become an alien from his country. But exile from Rome was even worse to a Roman than exile from Paris to a Frenchman.

36 23 *civibus*: dative; § 381 (229); B. 188. 2. d; G. 345. R.1; II. 427 (385. ii. 2); II-B. 371.

36 26 *qui* (adv.) *convenit*, *what consistency is there?*

36 28 *neglegeris*: archaic form for *neglexeris*.

36 29 *at enim*, *but, you say*.

36 30 *tempus, dies*, etc., *occasion, time, fortune, whose pleasure controls* [the affairs of] *nations* (will take vengeance on us if we violate right in this matter).

36 32 *vos* (emph.): i.e. for your own sakes.

36 33 *omnia mala exempla*, etc.: certainly, whether Caesar was in sympathy with the conspirators or not, he could not have said a truer thing than these ominous words, let them be his own clear foresight or Sallust's cheap moralizing after the fact. The most dangerous violations of law are by those who give their act the sanction of a high example.

37 1 *eius*: i.e. *imperi*.

37 2 *dignis et idoneis*, *worthy*, etc. (in a bad sense), i.e. worthy of being put to death.

37 3 *devictis Atheniensibus*: by the battle of Aegospotami, B.C. 404, which ended the Peloponnesian War and transferred the hegemony, or political leadership, of Greece from Athens to Sparta. The Spartans now established at Athens a committee of thirty, to administer the government, who, from their unjust and oppressive rule, are known as the Thirty Tyrants.

37 5 *pessimum quemque*: see note on 6 25.

37 6 *omnibus invisum*, *universally odious*.

37 8 *metu terrere*: i.e. by keeping a Spartan garrison in the city.

37 10 *nostra memoria*: abl. of time.—*Damasippum*: a name belonging to the Licinian *gens*, but given (apparently) to L. Junius Brutus, one of the leaders of the popular or Marian party in the Civil War. Damasippus was praetor in B.C. 82, and when Sulla gained the victory which practically decided the contest, it was he who, before evacuating the city, ordered the massacre of the leaders of the opposition. He was shortly afterwards captured by Sulla and executed, in company with three or four thousand others.

37 11 *malo creverant*: cf. *opibus creverat*, 34 26.

37 14 *magnae cladis*: the horrible proscriptions of Sulla.

37 16 *proscriptorum*: see note on *proscriptionem*, 15 10.

37 18 *laetitiae*: dat. of service.—*trahebantur*, *were dragged off* (for slaughter).

37 21 *potest*, *it is possible that*; so translated to give the effect of position.

37 22 *exercitus in manu*, *an army ready for use*, pointing insidiously at the forces Cicero had armed to keep the peace. Nothing would more rouse jealousy among the Romans than the hint of an army within the walls.

37 24 *illi*: referring to *alio consule*, l. 22. Pompey or Caesar?

37 27 *consili*: see § 356 (223); B. 212; G. 383; II. 458. 2 (410. v. 1); II-B. 347. a.

37 28 *obstabat . . . imitarentur*, *prevent, or stand in the way of, their imitating*; see § 558. b (319. c); B. 295. 3; G. 549; II. 568. 8 (497. ii. 2); II-B. 502. 3. b.

37 29 *ab Samnitibus . . . ab Tuscis*: how much this amounted to, cannot be determined. The Romans adopted the Samnite *terru* and perhaps the *scutum*. Probably they borrowed at least some of the externals of state from Etruria, but it is not certain that much of importance was taken from this source.

37 33 *bonis*, *what was good*.

38 1 *Graeciae morem imitati*: this cannot be true, for our very earliest accounts of Rome recognize punishment by death and by scourging, while Grecian law and custom were mild by comparison.

38 5 *coepere*: after *postquam*, hence sc. *et* after *valuere*.—*lex Porcia*: see note on 36 22.—*quibus legibus*: Caesar's frequent repetition of an antecedent in the relative clause will at once be recalled, e.g. *duo itinera, quibus itineribus*.

38 6 *hanc*: see note on 6 11.—*causam . . . quo minus*, *reason why we should not*.

- 38 9 illis . . . in nobis : note the author's change of construction.
 38 10 ea bene parta, *that well-earned greatness*.
 38 11 placet, *do I recommend?*
 38 12 ita censeo, *this is my proposition*. Compare Cicero's statement of Caesar's views (*Cat.* IV. iv).
 38 15 cum populo agat : the regular expression for the transaction of business in an assembly of the people.
 38 16 contra, etc., *against the peace and safety of the commonwealth*.
 38 18 CHAP. 52. verbo adsentiebantur : the expression used for the delivery of the *sententia* by the several senators as called upon — an informal vote.
 38 19 alius alii (dat.) : i.e. some to one point and some to another. — varie : indicating that the decision was for a long time doubtful, as senators changed their votes. Cicero's fourth oration appears to have been delivered in this interval of suspense, and afterwards Cato's speech decided the question. — M. Porcius Cato : he was great-grandson of Cato the censor, a vehement partisan of the senate, a thoroughly honest man, but narrow-minded, obstinate, and impracticable. He was a leader in the Civil War, and killed himself at Utica — hence his name *Uticensis* — after Caesar's crowning victory of Thapsus, B.C. 46.
 38 20 sententiam : for the case, see § 396. b. N. (239. c. R.) ; B. 178. 2 ; G. 339. N. 4 ; II. 411. 1 (374. 1) ; II-B. 393. a.
 38 21 res atque pericula nostra, *our dangerous position* : such expressions are called hendiadys, but are natural in all languages.
 38 23 ipse mecum, *in my own mind*. — disseruisse, *to have been discussing* — calmly, as in a philosophical discourse.
 38 25 cavere : infinitive instead of *ut* with the subjunctive ; § 563. a. N. (331. a. N. 1) ; B. 205. N. 2 ; G. 423. N. 2 ; II. 565. 6 ; II-B. 587 and a.
 38 26 quid in illos statuamus, *what punishment to inflict on them* : an indirect deliberative question.
 38 27 persequare, *one may prosecute* ; § 446 (311. a) ; B. 356. 3 ; G. 257. 2. a ; II. 552 (485) ; II-B. 517. 1.
 38 29 nihil fit reliqui : cf. nihil reliqui fecere, 8 25, and note.
 38 30 vos . . . fecistis : an appeal to the better classes who neglected their duties to the state, such as might not be out of place at the present day.
 39 1 pluris, *at a higher rate* ; § 417 (252. a) ; B. 203. 4 ; G. 380. 1 ; II. 448 (404) ; II-B. 356. 1.
 39 4 aliquando, *at length* (with impatience).

- 39 5 de vectigalibus, etc. : an allusion to the war against Mithradates, which Pompey had just concluded ; see Cicero's oration for the Manilian law.
 39 7 multa verba feci, *I have spoken at great length*.
 39 8 in hoc ordine, *in this body*. An *ordo* was a class having distinct interests of its own, especially the senate.
 39 10 qui . . . condonabam : an assertion of Cato's well-known Stoic principle, in contrast with the easy Epicureanism of Caesar : *I [a man] who never, in act (mihi) or in thought (animo) had given myself indulgence for any fault, did not easily pardon another man for the misconduct that grew out of his own self-will*.
 39 11 fecissem : subjunctive in a relative clause of characteristic.
 39 12 parvi : cf. pluris, l. 1.
 39 13 opulentia, etc. : i.e. the strength of the state was like a rich man's fortune which will endure careless spending.
 39 16 haec, *these things*, i.e. as with a gesture, everything about us, — the city, the state, etc. Sc. *-ne* with *haec*.
 39 17 nostra an nobiscum una hostium, *ours (predicate) or along with ourselves, the property of the enemy*.
 39 18 hic mihi . . . nominat, *in such a case, does any one talk to me about, etc.?* — quisquam is used on account of the negative sense implied in the indignant question.
 39 20 largiri is the subject and liberalitas the predicate of vocatur.
 39 21 eo, *on this account*, correlative with quia.
 39 22 sint sane, *let them, if you will, be, etc.* : sint is a concessive subjunctive ; § 440 (266. c) ; B. 278 ; G. 264 ; II. 559. 3 (484. iii) ; II-B. 532. 1.
 39 23 in furibus aerari : i.e. to the "treasury ring."
 39 25 perditum : supine ; § 509. N. 1 (302. R.) ; B. 340. 1 ; G. 435. N. 1 ; II. 633. 2 (546. 2) ; II-B. 618.
 39 27 disseruit : see note on disseruisse, 38 23.
 39 28 de inferis, *about the lower world*. There was among the Romans, as here expressed, a vague belief in a future life with rewards and punishments in a sort of vast cavern underground (see Virgil's *Aeneid*, Bk. vi., partly imitated from Homer's *Odyssey*, Bk. xi.).
 40 1 quasi vero, *just as if!* a very strong and effective argument, a *reductio ad absurdum*.
 40 2 sint : see § 524 (312) ; B. 307 ; G. 602 ; II. 584 (513. ii) ; II-B. 504. 3.

40 5 solus non timet: strongly hinting that, if Caesar had no apprehensions regarding the conspiracy, he must have had a hand in it.

40 7 habetote: for the tense, see § 449. a (269. e); G. 267. R.; II-B. 496. c.

40 9 illis: see note on *mihī*, 3 21.

40 10 iam . . . aderunt, they will at once attack us with fury.

40 11 armis: i.e. by arms alone; see I. 16, alia, etc.

40 13 pulcherrumam, in its greatest glory, i.e. while in fact it is degenerate and in evil case. — nos habereamus: i.e. our generation, which has every advantage over theirs.

40 16 quae nobis nulla sunt, of which we have none.

40 19 publice egestatem: not that the state had not resources enough, but the public interests were neglected and plundered, while individuals made a great display of wealth (*privatim opulentiam*).

40 21 omnia virtutis praemia: i.e. the offices, which should be rewards of virtue, not of mere ambition; by which it appears that the "merit system" of bestowing public office was not then in operation.

40 22 separatim sibi quisque, each for his own individual interest.

40 27 incendere: see note on *cavere*, 38 25.

40 29 supra caput, above our heads, like a rock ready to fall; hence, close at hand.

40 31 hostibus: see § 403. c (244. d); B. 218. 6; G. 401. 7; II. 474. 3 (415. iii. N. 1); II-B. 423. b. — faciatis, what you shall do; § 574 (334. b); B. 300. 2; G. 651. R. 2; II. 642. 3 (523. ii. 1. N.); II-B. 503.

40 33 nē, you may be sure; not the negative *nē*.

41 1 scilicet, I suppose, introducing an ironical remark. Similarly, videlicet, I. 4.

41 3 maxime: sc. *timetis eam*.

41 4 dis: dative or ablative; § 431 (254. b); cf. B. 219. 1. a; cf. G. 401. 6; II. 426. 1. N. 3 (385. ii. N. 2); II-B. 437 and a.

41 6 auxilia: for the plural, see § 100. c (75. c); B. 55. 4. c; G. 204. 5; II. 138. 2 (130. 2); II-B. 240. 5. b.

41 7 prospera: adjective in the predicate.

41 8 tradideris: subjunctive perfect, the clause being equivalent to a protasis with *si*, the subject being the indefinite second person singular.

41 10 bello Gallico: according to other authorities, it was in the Latin War, B.C. 340. Sallust has confused it with the Gallic War, twenty-one years before, in which Manlius received his surname *Torquatus*. He is generally spoken of as *Titus*, not *Aulus*.

41 13 poenas dedit: the idea of the ancients was that the culprit gave the punishment. This idea survives in our expressions "give satisfaction," "pay the penalty."

41 17 iterum, now for the second time, an intimation that Cethegus was implicated in the first conspiracy.

41 19 quibus si . . . pensi fuisset, if they had ever had any regard for anything.

41 21 si peccato locus esset, if there were room for error; but the ground we stand on is too narrow.

41 23 faucibus urget, is close upon us, ready to devour us. Cicero (*Cat.* II. ii) represents Catiline, by the same phrase, under the figure of a wild beast kept at bay.

41 24 neque . . . occulte, nor can any measures be taken or any plans laid without their knowledge.

41 27 cum . . . paravisse: the preamble. — de . . . sumundum (I. 32): the resolution.

41 32 manifestis rerum capitalium, convicted of capital crimes; see Vocabulary.

41 33 more maiorum, by ancient precedent.

42 2 CHAP. 53. senatus magna pars: but Caesar, wisely or shrewdly, held out to the last for milder measures, incurring much odium for his persistency in that course.

42 3 alii . . . vocant, with mutual reproaches they call one another timid.

42 6 mihi: depends on *lubuit*. — legenti, after reading; but note that the time of legenti is really present with reference to *lubuit*.

42 7 mari atque terra: a variation from the more usual form, *terra marique*.

42 8 forte . . . attendere: i.e. I happen to have been interested in observing. — quae . . . sustinisset, what circumstance in particular lay at the foundation of such great success.

42 10 legionibus hostium: a general but incorrect military expression, as the legion was a purely Roman institution, like the *turma* of cavalry. — contendisse: the subject is *populum Romanum*.

42 12 gloria belli: this refers not to any special achievements of the Gauls, but to the constant terror they inspired among the more civilized nations of the south.

42 14 constabat, it became clear; note the force of the imperfect.

42 15 paupertas, paucitas: i.e. a people poor in resources and feeble in numbers.

42 17 *res publica, politics or the public business.*

42 18 *sicuti effeta parente, as if the parent stock had become exhausted.*

42 22 *obtulerat, fuit* (epistolary tenses): i.e. when I began to write.

A writer may assume any time that suits his purpose. Cf. the common "I thought perhaps you would like," etc. So the writer often assumes the point of view of the reader.

42 23 *quin aperirem, without describing*; § 558 (332. g); B. 295. 3; G. 556; H. 595. 1 (504); H-B. 502. 3. *h.* — *quantum ingenio possem, to the extent of my ability*; the subjunctive on account of attraction; see note on 18 26.

42 25 CHAP. 54. *genus*: though Caesar belonged to a patrician family and Cato to a plebeian, both belonged to the "nobility," i.e. they had high officers of state among their ancestors. — *aetas*: Caesar was the older by five (or seven) years. — *aequalia*: for the agreement, see § 287. 3 (187. *h*); B. 235. 2. *h. B*; H. 395. 2 (439. 2); H-B. 323. 2.

42 26 *alia alii, attained in different ways*; *alia* agrees with *gloria*.

43 1 *ille . . . huic, the former . . . the latter.*

43 3 *nihil largiundo, by never offering bribes.*

43 7 *neglegere, denegare*: infinitives depending loosely on *induxerat in animum*. — *quod dono dignum esset, worth giving.*

43 8 *bellum novom, a new style of war*, as in Gaul, Britain, and Germany.

43 11 *divitiis cum divite . . . cum strenuo virtute*: notice the chiasmic arrangement; § 598. *f* (344. *f*); B. 350. 11. *c*; G. 682; H. 666. 2 (636. v. 4); H-B. 628.

43 13 *esse quam videri bonus malebat*: a celebrated and formal maxim of Greek morality, as old at least as Aeschylus (*Seven against Thebes*).

43 16 CHAP. 55. *discessit*: i.e. in a division.

43 17 *ne quid novaretur, that no new attempt should be made*. — *triumviros* (sc. *capitalis*): the executioners.

43 19 *in carcerem*: the *Carcer Mamertinus*, ascribed to King Ancus Marcius (Liv. i. 33), was between the Forum and the Capitoline, east of the Temple of Concord. The subterranean dungeon, *Tullianum*, ascribed to Servius Tullius, was probably originally a well room (*tullius* was an old word for *rivus*). These chambers are now exhibited in Rome. The *Tullianum*, where there is still a spring of cold, clear water, slightly brackish, was formerly entered only by a narrow, round aperture in the stone vault which covers it (*camera lapideis fornicibus iuncta*).

43 20 *Tullianum*: it is said that even in the provinces the vilest cell of the dungeon, built for the punishment of traitors, was called by this name of horror.

43 22 *humi* (loc.), *underground*.

43 23 *camera*: the low, arched roof, or vault, rising not much more than a foot (in a span of perhaps twenty feet) to a height of not quite seven feet.

43 27 *consulare imperium*: he was consul in B.C. 71. Later he was expelled from the senate, but succeeded in getting elected to the praetorship, which office he held when conspiring with Catiline, but which he was obliged to resign on his arrest. See Cicero (*Cat.* III. vi).

43 29 *exitium*: archaic for *exitum*.

44 2 CHAP. 56. *duas legiones*: this was the regular force of a consul, and Catiline evidently wished to give a show of legitimacy to his enterprise.

44 3 *cohortis*, etc.: i.e. the legions were only skeleton ones, with the full numbers of ten cohorts each, but the cohorts were incomplete, so that the legions did not reach the regular number of six thousand men.

44 4 *voluntarius, volunteer*, enlisting from the neighborhood. — *ex sociis, from his accomplices* in Rome.

44 6 *cum*: concessive.

44 7 *militaribus armis, arms of regular soldiers*; these were a brass helmet (*cassis*), a shield (*scutum*), cuirass (*lorica*), and greaves (*ocreae*), the short two-edged Spanish sword (*gladius*) and short, heavy javelin (*pilum*).

44 9 *alii, some*.

44 14 *patravissent*: see note on *valuisset*, 12 10. — *cuius*: sc. *generis*; his rejection of these was another evidence of his desire to appear as the champion of the Roman people.

44 19 CHAP. 57. *coniurationem . . . supplicium*: these accusatives with their infinitives depend on the verb of *telling* contained in *nuntius pervenit*.

44 23 *in agrum Pistoriensem*: Pistoria, a small town of Etruria, lay about fifteen miles northwest of Faesulae, by an easy road; here is one of the best passes over the Apennines into northern Italy. The expression *per montis*, here and in the last chapter, shows that Catiline had moved to some distance from the original camp of Manlius.

44 26 *ex difficultate*: to be construed with *existumans*; he formed his judgment from a knowledge of the straits in which Catiline must be.

- 45 3 illi descensus erat, *he must descend*.
 45 4 utpote qui . . . sequeretur: § 535. *c. N.*¹ (320. *c. N.*¹); B. 283. 3. *a*; G. 626. *N.*¹; II. 592. 1 (517. 3. 1); II-B. 523. *b*.
 45 5 in fuga: *sc. hostis* or *Catilinam* as object of *sequeretur*; but the text of this passage is corrupt.
 45 12 compertum habeo: see note on 19 18.
 45 13 ex ignavo . . . timido: chiasmic arrangement; see note on 43 11.
 45 17 hortere, *you would exhort*; see note on 38 27. — *animi*: not to be translated.
 45 18 quo . . . uti: note the change of conjunction, both denoting purpose.
 45 21 quoque = et quo.
 45 25 unus: that of Antonius. — *alter*: that of Metellus.
 45 26 si maxime animus ferat, *if we should wish to do so ever so much*.
 45 31 si vincimus: see § 468 (276. *c*); B. 261. 2; G. 228; II. 533. 2 (467. 5); II-B. 571.
 46 1 commeatus: *sc. erit*.
 46 6 supervacaneum, *a matter of no interest*.
 46 9 licuit, *you might have*, etc., the protasis being understood; § 522. *a* (311. *c*); B. 304. 3; G. 597. *R.* 3; II. 583 (511. 1. *N.*²); II-B. 582. 3. *a*.
 46 10 potuistis non nulli, etc., *some of you, having lost your fortunes at Rome, might have waited for other men's wealth*.
 46 12 haec: i.e. my standard.
 46 14 pace: see § 417. *b* (252. *c*); B. 218. 5; G. 404. *N.*¹; II. 478. 4 (422. *N.*²); II-B. 431.
 46 15 cum . . . avorteris: a roundabout way of saying, *if you turn your back*; indefinite second person.
 46 21 necessitudo, *necessity*; perhaps including also the idea that their fortunes were bound up together.
 46 21 si . . . inviderit: euphemistically for the more direct *si victi eritis*, which might be regarded as words of evil omen, and so to be avoided. — *cavete* . . . *amittatis*: observe that *ne* is omitted before *amittatis*, but expressed (in *neu*) before *trucidemini*. The two constructions probably have a different origin, but had come to be equivalent.
 46 28 CHAP. 59. signa canere: *signa* is subject. The signal was given with the *tuba*, a long straight horn with a harsh sound.

*At tuba terribilem sonitum procul acce canoro
 Increpuat.* Virg. *Aen.* ix. 503.

46 29 instructos ordines: the *acies*, or army in line of battle, of this period consisted of either two or three lines of cohorts, each cohort counting sixty men in front, and ten deep. This was the Roman system, equally removed from the unwieldy phalanx of the Greeks and the extreme thinness of the English line.

46 30 remotis equis: compare Caesar, *B.G.* i. 25.

47 1 pedes, *as a footman or on foot*.

47 2 sinistros, *on his left*.

47 3 aspera: accusative neuter plural, object of *inter*, *the rough places*. — *ab dextera rupe*, *on the side of the rocks to the right*.

47 4 reliquarum signa: twelve in number. The cohort was formed of three maniples, and each manipulus had its *signum* (a staff with some figure or badge at the end) or *vexillum* (a flag, attached by its upper edge to a crosspiece at the end of the staff). The cohort appears to have had no standard, probably because it existed as a regular organization only after the time of Marius, before whom the manipulus was the sole division of the legion. The standard of the legion, established by Marius, was a silver eagle. — *centuriones*: two centurions commanded each manipulus.

47 5 evocatos: these were veterans, who had served out their time, but were induced to volunteer by the offer of special privileges and emoluments.

47 6 armatum, *if they were (well) armed*.

47 9 bello Cimbrico (B.C. 101): when Marius and Catulus defeated the Cimbri near Vercellae.

47 12 Petreio: an able general, who in the Civil War joined the party of Pompey. He was defeated by Caesar in Spain (B.C. 49), was present at the battle of Pharsalus (B.C. 48), and at the decisive battle of Thapsus (B.C. 46), where the Pompeian army was totally defeated. After this battle Petreius and King Juba fell by each other's hands.

47 14 in subsidiis: cf. in subsidio, l. 4.

47 16 latrones, *bandits*; insurrection, among the Romans, as not regular war (*bellum*), was ordinarily spoken of as *latrocinium*, *brigandage*.

47 18 amplius: see § 407. *c* (247. *c*); B. 217. 3; G. 296. *R.*⁴; II. 471. 4 (417. 1. *N.*²); II-B. 416. 1. *d*. — *tribunus*: six tribunes (two at a time) commanded the legion with equal and undivided power; after the time of Julius Caesar a *legatus* was placed over these.

47 14 in subsidiis: cf. in subsidio, l. 4.

47 16 latrones, bandits; insurrection, among the Romans, as not regular war (bellum), was ordinarily spoken of as latrocinium, brigandage.

47 18 amplius: see § 247. c; B. 217. 3; G. 296. R. 4; H. 417. I. N. 2 (471. 4); H. and B. — tribunus: six tribunes (two at a time) commanded the legion with equal and undivided power; after the time of Julius Caesar a legatus was placed over these.

47 19 praefectus: a general term for one appointed to a special command, particularly of the auxiliaries or the fleet. — legatus, staff officer or aid. All these held subordinate commands under the imperium of the commander-in-chief; the praetor had the imperium in virtue of his office, and was therefore the commander-in-chief of the army.

47 24 CHAP. 60. ferentariis: skirmishers, armed with sword and spear, and light defensive armor.

47 26 pila . . . geritur: the Roman mode of attack was, first to hurl the pilum (eminus pugnare), and then rush upon the enemy with the sword (cominus pugnare); precisely analogous to a modern volley of musketry followed by a bayonet charge.

47 28 instare . . . resistunt: notice the change of construction.

48 1 vorsari . . . exsequebatur: notice the succession of historical infinitives followed by the imperfect indicative. Compare also the tenses in these twelve lines with those in the next chapter.

48 5 contra ac ratus erat, contrary to his expectation.

48 6 tendere: for the more usual contendere. — cohortem praetoriam, praetorian cohort, a picked body of men, partly evocati (see note on 47 5), partly young men of noble family, which served as body-guard to the commander.

48 7 alios alibi, in various places.

48 8 utrimque ex lateribus, on both flanks.

48 10 cum paucis: i.e. with only a few.

48 13 CHAP. 61. cerneret: see § 311. a; B. 280. 3; G. 258; H. 485. N. 1 (555); H. and B.

48 14 animi vis, energy, determination.

48 15 quem . . . tegebat, each man covered, etc., the place which, etc. (changing the order to suit our idiom). — vivos = vivus. — pugnando: abl. (of manner) of the gerund, equivalent to the present participle, pugnans.

48 17 paulo divorsius, a little farther away, i.e. from the spot where he had taken his stand.

48 22 civis ingenuus, freeborn citizen of Rome.

48 23 iuxta, alike, i.e. not at all.

49 3 hospitem, a guest-friend; hospitium was a close relation of friendship and mutual aid between citizens of different states.

49 4 laetitia, etc.: the first pair denote outward expression, the second (in chiasmic order) inward feeling, rejoicing and mourning, joy and sadness.

VOCABULARY

SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS

a., act.	active.	M., masc.	masculine.
abs.	absolute(ly).	neg.	negative(ly).
adj.	adjective.	n.	neuter (intransitive).
adv.	adverb, adverbial(ly).	N., neut.	neuter.
cf.	compare.	num.	numeral.
comp.	composition.	opp.	opposed.
compar.	comparative.	orig.	originally.
conn.	connection.	p.	present participle.
decl.	declined.	pass.	passive.
def.	definite, defective.	perf.	perfect.
dep.	deponent.	perh.	perhaps.
dim.	diminutive.	plur.	plural.
distrib.	distributive.	poss.	possibly.
emph.	emphatic.	possess.	possessive.
end.	ending.	p. p.	perfect participle.
Eng.	English.	prob.	probably.
esp.	especially.	pron.	pronoun, pronominal.
F., fem.	feminine.	reduced	indicates the loss of a syllable in derivation or composition.
f. p., fut. p.	future participle.	redupl.	reduplicated.
fig.	figurative(ly).	reflex.	reflexive(ly).
form.	formation.	rel.	relative.
fr.	from.	sc.	supply.
freq.	frequentative.	sing.	singular.
Gr.	Greek.	st.	stem.
impers.	impersonal.	subjv.	subjunctive.
lmv.	imperative.	subst.	substantive(ly).
incept.	inceptive.	superl.	superlative.
increased	indicates the addition of a letter or letters.	term.	termination.
ind.	indicative.	transf.	transferred (i.e. fr. a proper to a forced meaning).
indecl.	indeclinable.	unc.	uncertain.
indef.	indefinite.	v.	verb.
insep.	inseparable.	weakened	indicates a change of vowel.
instr.	instrumental.	wh.	which, whence.
intens.	intensive.		
interr.	interrogative.		
irr.	irregular.		
lit.	literal(ly).		
loc.	locative.		

Other common abbreviations will be readily understood.

A hyphen (-) at the end of a word means that the word is a stem; between two words it means composition.

A plus sign (+) indicates derivation by means of a derivative suffix following the sign.

A root is generally given in SMALL CAPITALS.

A dagger (†) denotes a word not actually found, but assumed as having once existed.

A query (?) denotes a doubtful etymology or meaning.

Full-faced type in parentheses denotes other spellings or forms.

1, 2, 3, 4 refer to conjugations of verbs.

VOCABULARY

A

A., for Aulus.

ā, see **ab**.

ab (ā, abs) [akin to Eng. *off, of*], adv. (in comp.). — Prep. with abl., away from, from (cf. **ex**, out of). — Of place, with idea of motion, from: a minus bono transfertur. — Of time, ab adulescentia. — Fig., from, with more or less feeling of motion: a re publica procul; a periculis abesse; longe a suis; ab iniuria tuta. — With different notion in Eng.: vacuus a culpa (*free from*); a vobis abesse, *be wanting to you*; postulare a patribus (*demand of*); ab senatu petere (*ask of*); ab armis discedere, *lay down arms*; ab stirpe, *root and branch*; aliena a re publica (*foreign to*). — Esp. with passives and similar notions, by: ab equitibus occisus est. — Esp. also (prob. as the place whence the impression comes), on the side of, on, at, by: ab rupe; a principio, *at the beginning*. — In comp., off, away, apart; not, dis-, un-.

abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-dico], I. v. a. (*assign away*), resign: abdicato magistratu, *having resigned his office*.

abditus, -a, -um, p. p. of **abdo**.

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [ab-do (*put*)], 3. v. a., *put away, remove, hide*. — **abditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *hidden, remote, retired, secret*.

abducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ab-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead away, lead off, withdraw, take away* (of persons or things which move of themselves).

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [ab-eo (*go*)], irr. v. n., *go away, go off, go: praiceps abierat, had rushed headlong (to ruin)*.

abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ab-iūro (*swear*)], I. v. a., *swear off, abjure, deny on oath: creditum*.

Aboriginēs, -um [ab origine, with forced inflection], M., *the Aborigines*, the first inhabitants of Italy.

absolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [ab-solvo (*loosen*)], 3. v. a., *loose*,

acquit; set forth, state; complete. — Abs., *acquit one's self: paucis absolvere de, give a brief account of.*

abstinentia, -ae [abstinent- (cf. *abstineo, abstain*) + *ia*], *F., self-restraint* (abstaining from gratifying one's passions), *self-control, moderation, abstinence.*

absum, -esse, -fui (āfui), -futurus [ab-sum (*he*)], *irr. v. n., be away, be absent, be off* (at a distance). — Fig.: *a vobis* (*be wanting to, full*); *a periculis* (*keep away or aloof from*).

absurdus, -a, -um [ab-surdus (*deaf*)], *adj., out of tune, discordant, harsh.* — Fig., *absurd, contemptible: bene dicere haud absurdum* (*not without merit, not unbecoming*).

abundē [abundō- (ab-unda (*wave*) + *us*)], *adv., copiously, in abundance, in profusion, plentifully.*

abūtor, -ūtī, -ūsus [ab-ūtor (*use*)], *3. v. dep., misuse, abuse.*

āc, shorter form for *atque*.

accēdō (adc-), -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ad-cedo (*go or come*)], *3. v. n., move towards, draw near, approach, come up, come (to), advance to, advance.* — Esp. fig., *be added*, where often an explanatory word is necessary in Eng.: *huc accedere, be in addition to this; huc accedebat quod, there was also the fact that, there was also the reason that*, or simply, *moreover, then again.*

accendō (adc-), -cendere, -cendi, -cēnsus [ad-īcādo; cf. *incendo*

and *candeo*], *3. v. a., set on fire, kindle.* — Fig., *inflame* (a person or thing), *set on fire, kindle, excite, incite, fire, rouse.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidi, *no p. p.* [ad-cado (*fall*)], *3. v. n., fall to, fall upon, fall.* — Fig., *happen, befall, occur, present itself, turn out, arise.* — Often euphemistically for death, defeat, etc.

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [ad-capio (*take*)], *3. v. a., take, receive.* — Less exactly, *receive, suffer, meet with* (iniuriam). — Fig., *accept, learn, hear, get, take.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-īcauso (cf. *causa*)], *assign as a reason or charge*, *1. v. a., accuse, blame, find fault with.*

acerbus, -a, -um [acer (treated as *st.*) + *bus* (cf. *superbus*)], *adj., bitter* (to the taste). — Fig. (to the mind), *bitter, hard to bear, cruel, harsh, severe.*

aciēs, -ēi [AC (*sharp*) + *ies* (cf. *materies*)], *F., point, sharp edge.* — Esp., *line of battle, line, array, rank* (of an army in several ranks): *prima acies, the first line, front rank.*

ācritēr [acri- (*sharp*) + *ter*], *adv., sharply.* — Fig., *fiercely, violently, hotly* (of fighting), *with spirit.*

actiō, -ōnis [as if AG + *tio*, prob. *facti* + *o*], *F., a doing, an act, a proceeding.* — Esp., *political action, official conduct: Ciceronis.*

āctor, -ōris [AG + *tor*], *M., a deer, an actor.*

ad [ʔ], *adv. (in comp.). — Prep.* with acc., *to, towards, against.* — Where the idea of motion is more or less obliterated, *to, towards, for, at, on, against, in, near, in regard to.* — Esp. of place, *at* (not exactly *in* or *on*), *around, near: ad urbem; ad Ciceronem* (*to the house of*); *proficisci ad* (*for*); *ad necessaria decerno* (*for*); *vocari ad se* (*before*). — Esp., with gerund or gerundive expressing purpose: *ad perturbandam rem publicam* (*for*); *ad capiunda arma; paratus ad dissimulanda* (*to, for*). — Also, *referre ad senatum, lay before the senate; ad ius iurandum* ... *adigere, bind by an oath.* — Also, *besides, in addition to this, moreover: ad hoc.* — In comp., *to, towards, up to, up against, in, by, in addition, and the like.*

adcēdō, see *accedo*.

accendō, see *accendo*.

addō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [ad-dō (*put, give*)], *3. v. a., add to, increase, give, impart.*

addūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [ad-duco (*lead*)], *3. v. a., lead to, draw to, bring in* (of persons), *bring along, bring, draw into, drive, force.* — Fig., *induce, drive, lead.*

adeō [ad-eo (*thither*)], *adv., to that point.* — Less exactly, *to that degree, so much so.* — Weakened, *in fact, at all, exactly: id adeo, and just this.*

adeō, -ire, -ii (-ivī), -itus [ad-eo (*go*)], *irr. v. a. and n., with or without another prep., go to, visit, get at, come to, come up, go to* (a place), *get in* (to a place), *approach* (speak with), *accost.*

adeptus, -a, -um, *p. p. of adipiscor.* **adferō** (aff-), *adferre, attuli, adlātus* [ad-fero (*bring*)], *irr. v. a., bring to, bring.* — Fig., *bring upon, cause, occasion: cladem.*

adflictō (aff-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-flicto (cf. *adfligo*)], *1. v. a. freq., dash upon, dash against.* — Fig., *grieve, distress: adflictare sese, beat their breasts, give way to grief.*

adfluō (aff-), -fluere, -fluxī, *no p. p.* [ad-fluo (*flow*)], *3. v. n., flow to.* Hence, with change of relation, *flow* (with anything), *abound.*

adgredior (agg-), -gredi, -gressus [ad-gradior (*step, go*)], *3. v. dep., go towards, approach, attack.*

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [ad-ago (*drive*)], *3. v. a., drive to, drive up* (of cattle, etc.). — Fig., *force: ad ius iurandum* (*bind by an oath*).

adimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [ad-emo (*take*)], *3. v. a., take away* (the action being looked upon as done to somebody, usually in the dat.). — Fig., *destroy, cut off.*

adipiscor, -ipisci, -eptus [ad-apiscor (*lay hold of*)], *3. v. dep., obtain, secure, acquire: victoriam* (*win, gain*). — *P. p.* with pass. meaning, *adepta libertate.*

aditus, -ūs [ad-itus; cf. adeo, *go to*], M., *approach, arrival, coming, access*. — Concretely, *an avenue* (of approach), *access* (excuse for approaching), *admission*.

adiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūctus [ad-iungo (*join*)], 3. v. a., *join to, unite, attach*.

adiuvō, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus [ad-iuvo (*help*)], 1. v. a., *assist, help, aid*.

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [ad-moneo (*warn*)], 2. v. a., *admonish, remind*.

adnitor (ann-), -nītī, -nisus (-nīxus) [ad-nitor (*strive*)], 3. v. a., *lean upon or against*. — Fig., *struggle for, strive, exert one's self*.

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, -ultus [ad-olesco (*grow*)], 3. v. n. in-cep., *grow up* (to maturity), *come to maturity, become great, grow, increase*. — **adultus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *grown up, adult*.

adpellō, see *appello*.

adpetō (app-), -petere, -petivī, -petitus [ad-peto (*aim at*)], 3. v. a. and n., *aim at, desire, seek, seek to gain*. — **adpetēns**, -entis, p. as adj., *desirous, eager for, covetous, craving; alieni*.

adprobō (app-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-probo (*make good*)], 1. v. a., *approve, consent to, commend*.

adrigō (arr-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [ad-rego (*direct*)], 3. v. a., *set up, raise, erect*. — Fig., *rouse, excite, encourage*.

adscendō, see *ascendo*.

adsciscō (asc-), -sciscere, -scivī, -scitus [ad-scisco (*approve, from scio*)], 3. v. a., *attach* (by formal decree). — Less exactly, *attach to, unite with, associate with* (one's self), *receive, take, admit, adopt*.

adsentiō (ass-), -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus; also dep., **adsentior**, -sentiri, -sēnsus [ad-sentio (*perceive*)], 4. v. dep., *assent, give assent, approve*.

adsequor (ass-), -sequi, -secutus [ad-sequor (*follow*)], 3. v. dep., *follow after, overtake*. — Fig., *attain, secure, gain, accomplish* (as an end).

adsidō (ass-), -sidere, -sēdī, -sessurus [ad-sido (*sit*)], 3. v. n. and a., *sit down* (near or by something), *take one's seat*.

ad sistō (ass-), -sistere, -stiti, no p. p. [ad-sisto (*place one's self*)], 3. v. n., *stand by or near, take one's position*.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futurus [ad-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n., *be near, be by, be present, be at hand, be there, appear*.

ad tendō, see *attendo*.

adolēscēns, -entis [p. of adolesco, *grow up*], adj., *young*. — As noun, *a youth, a young man*.

adolēscēntia, -ae [adulescent- (*young*) + ia], F., *youth, period of youth*.

adolēscēntulus, -ī [adulescent- (*young*) + ulus, dim. end.], M., *a mere boy, a very young man*.

adulter, -eri [ad-tulter (cf. ulterior, *ultra*)], M., *an adulterer*.

adultus, -a, -um, p. p. of adolesco. **adveniō**, -venire, -vēnī, -venturus [ad-venio (*come*)], 4. v. n., *come to, arrive, be present*.

adventō, -āre, no perf., no p. p. [ad-vento, through *advenio, come to*], 4. v. n. freq., *come to often*. — Less exactly, *come, arrive, approach*.

advocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ad-voco (*call*)], 1. v. a., *call* (to one), *summon, assemble, call in*.

advorsus (-ver-), -a, -um [p. p. of advorto, *turn towards*], adj., *in front, opposed, opposite*: **advorsum volnus**, *a wound in front*. — Also, *unfavorable, unsuccessful, disadvantageous, hostile, unfriendly*: *res advorsae, adversity*.

aedēs (-is), -is [AID (cf. aestus, *heat*) + es], F. (*a fireplace?*), *a temple* (a regular edifice; cf. *templum*, *a consecrated spot*, and *fanum*, *a shrine*, generally ancient). — Also (only in plur.), *a house, a dwelling*.

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aedific- (*aedes, house*, FAC in *facio, make*)], 1. v. a., *be a house-builder, build*.

aedilis, -is [aedi- (as st. of aedes) + lis], M. (*belonging to a temple?*), *an aedile* (an officer at Rome).

aeger, -gra, -grum [unc. root + rus], adj., *weak, sick, feeble, disabled*: *pedibus aeger, lame*.

aemulus, -a, -um [?, cf. aequus],

adj., *rivalling, emulous*. — Esp., masc. or fem. as noun, *a rival*.

Aenēās, -ae [Gr.], M., a Trojan hero, son of Venus and Anchises. After the fall of Troy he wandered far and wide, and finally settled in Latium.

aequābiliter [aequabili- (cf. aequus, *equal*) + ter], adv., *uniformly, equally, evenly*.

aequālis, -e [aequō- (reduced) + alis], adj., *equal, on an equality*.

aequāliter [aequali- (from aequus, *even*) + ter], adv., *evenly, uniformly, equally*.

aequē [old case-form of aequus, *equal*], adv., *equally, alike*.

aequitās, -ātis [aequō- (*even*) + tas], F., *evenness*. Hence, *fairness, justice, equity, moderation*.

aequos (-us), -a, -um [?, perh. akin to unus, formed with -cus instead of -nus], adj., *even, level, equal*. Hence, *fair, just, equitable, favorable*: *aequa manu discedere* (*on equal terms*); *aequo animo*, *calmly, with indifference*. — Neut. as noun, *right*.

aerārius, -a, -um [aer- (as st. of aes, *copper*) + arius], adj. (*having to do with copper*). — Neut. as noun, *the treasury*.

aerumna, -ae [?], F., *hardship, trouble, sorrow, toil, suffering*.

aes, **aeris** [?], N., *copper* (for use in the arts or as money). Hence, *money*. — Esp., *aes alienum, debt* (another man's money).

aestumō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [aestumō-, *assayer*], 1. v. a., *value, estimate*,

determine the value of. — Less exactly, regard, consider, think.

aestuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [aestu-, *heat*], 1. v. n., *be hot, burn, boil*. — Fig., *be inflamed, chafe*.

aetās, -ātis [for aevitas, from aevō- (*age*) + tas], F., *age* (of old or young), *life, time of life, years, old age*.

aeternus, -a, -um [aevō- (*age*) + ternus], adj. (*relating to age*), *eternal, everlasting*.

aff-, see adf-.

āfui, āfutūrus, see absum.

ager, -grī [AG in ago (*drive*?) + rus, akin to Eng. *acre*], M., *land, the soil* (cultivated), *fields, country* (opposed to city), *territory, district* (country), *cultivated lands, fields* (as opposed to woods).

agitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tagitō- (as if p. p. st. of ago, *put in motion*)], 1. v. a. and n. freq. (*drive violently or frequently*), *act*. — Fig., *rouse, excite, agitate, disturb, confuse*. — Also, *turn over* (in mind), *consider, meditate or reflect upon* (rem publicam), *devise, plot, discuss, debate*. — Also, *pass, spend*: vitam. — Also, *give proof of, show, manifest*: gaudium; imperium agitare, *rule, govern*; maerore agitari, *grieve, be distressed*.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus [AG, *put in motion*], 3. v. a. and n., *drive* (apparently from behind, cf. duco, *lead*). — With a wide

range of meaning, *do* (cf. "carry on"), *act, treat, discuss, plead, attempt, accomplish, manage, transact*. — Phrases: vitam agere (*pass, spend*); agundo, *by activity*; initium agundi, *a beginning of operations*; cum populo agere, *discuss before the people*; agitur (impers.), *it is in question or at stake, the question is*.

agrestis, -e [unc. st. (from agrō-, *field*) + tis (cf. caelestis)], adj. (*of the fields*), *belonging to the country* (as opposed to the town), *rustic, uncouth, barbarous*.

āiō [?], 3. v. n. def., *say, assert*.

alacer, -cris, -cre [?], adj., *eager, active, excited, spirited*.

algor, -ōris [ALG (cf. algeo, *be cold*) + or], M., *cold*.

aliās [unc. case-form of alius, *other*, but cf. foras], adv., *elsewhere*. — Of time, *at another time, in other circumstances*.

alibi [dat. or loc. of alius, *other*; cf. ibi], adv., *elsewhere*: alii alibi, *some here, some there*.

aliēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [alienō-, *another's*], 1. v. a., *make another's*. — Also, *make strange, estrange, alienate*. — Also, *set aside, discard*.

aliēnus, -a, -um [unc. st., akin to alius (prob. imitated from verb-stems of 2d conj.) + nus], adj., *of another, another's, of others, other men's*: aes alienum, *debt*. Hence, *strange, foreign, unfavorable* (cf. suus), *disaffected*,

diseased, hostile: mens. — Also, *hurtful, injurious*.

aliō [old case-form of alius, *other*], adv., *to another place*: aliud . . . alio, *this one way . . . that another*.

aliquandō [ali- (in alius, *other*) quando, *when*], adv., *at some time*. — Emph., *at last* (at some time, though not before), *at length*.

aliquantō [abl. of aliquantus (*considerable*), as abl. of measure], adv., *somewhat, considerably*.

aliquis (-quī), -qua, -quid (-quod) [ali- (in alius, *other*) quis, *any*], indef. pron. (more forcible than quis; not universal, like quisquam), *some, any*. — Emph., *some (considerable), any (important)*. — As noun, *some one, something, any one, anything*.

aliquot [ali- (in alius, *other*) quot, *how many*], indecl. adj., *several, some* (more than one, but not conceived as many).

aliter [ali- (in alius, *other*) + ter], adv., *otherwise, differently*.

alius, -a, -ud [unc. root (cf. else) + ius], adj. pron., *other, different, else, another* (of the second of three or more). — Repeated (either in separate clauses or in the same), *one . . . another, one another, one one (thing), another another, some . . . others*: alii . . . alio more, *in various ways*; alius alii, *mutually*; alium alio, *others to various places*. See atque and pars.

Allobroges, -um [Celtic], M. plur., a Celtic tribe of Gaul, living between the Rhone, the Isère, Lake Geneva, and the Alps.

alō, alere, alui, altus [AL, *nourish*], 3. v. a., *cause to grow, feed, support* (supply with food), *nourish, maintain, keep*. — Fig., *foster, foment, feed*.

alter, -era, -erum [AL (in alius, *other*) + ter (for -terus, compar. suffix)], adj. pron., *the other* (of two), *one* (of two), *the one*. — Repeated (cf. alius), *the one . . . the other*: alterius libidini (*of another, of others*).

altus, -a, -um [p. p. of alo (*nourish*), as adj.], adj. (*grown high by nourishing*), *high, lofty*.

ambitiō, -ōnis [amb- (*about*) titio (cf. ambio, *go around*)], F. (*a going around*). — Esp., a canvass for office. Hence, *ambition*.

ambitus, -ūs [amb- (*about*) itus (from eo, *go*); cf. ambio, *go around*], M., (*a going around*). — Esp., a canvass (cf. ambitio), but only of illegal means of canvassing, *bribery* (at elections), *unlawful canvassing*: lex ambitus, *a law against bribery*.

amicitia, -ae [amicō- (*friendly*) + tia], F., *friendship, friendly relations*.

amicus, -a, -um [unc. st. from AM (in amo, *love*) + cus], adj., *friendly*. — Masc. as noun, *a friend, an ally*.

āmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [ab-mitto (*send*)], 3. v. a., *let go*

(away), *relinquish, throw away, squander*. Hence, *lose*.

amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a., *love, be fond of*. — Also, *intrigue*.

amoenus, -a, -um [st. akin to amo (love) + nus; cf. amicus], adj., *lovely, pleasant, charming*.

amor, -ōris [AM (in amo, love) + or (for -os)], M., *love, affection*.

amoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [ab-moveo (move)], 2. v. a., *move away, take away, remove*.

amplē [old case-form of amplus, wide], adv., *widely, abundantly*. — *amplius*, compar., *further, more*.

amplexor, -ārī, -ātus [amplexō, p. p. of amplector, embrace], 1. v. dep., *embrace*. — Fig., *cherish, love*.

amplus, -a, -um [?, perh. amb (about) with st. akin to plus, plus], adj. — Of size and extent, lit. and fig., *large, ample, great*. — Esp., *magnificent, glorious, noble, distinguished, grand*: animus amplior, *courage increased*.

an [?], conj. (introducing the second member of a double question), *or, or rather*. — Often with the first member only implied, *or*.

anceps, -cipitis [amb- (about) caput, head], adj. (having a head on both sides), *double headed*. — Less exactly, *twofold, double*.

angustiae, -arum [angustō (narrow) + ia], F. plur., *narrowness* (properly concrete, narrow), *a narrow pass, a pass*: angustiae loci, *a confined situation*.

anima, -ae [ani- (treated as root, from AN, blow) + ma (fem. of mus); cf. animus], F., *breath, breath of life*. Hence, *soul, life, existence, mind*.

animadvortō (-ver-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [animum advorto], 3. v. a. and n., *turn the mind to, attend to*: in aliquem (punish; cf. the domestic "attend to"). — Less exactly, *observe, notice, learn*.

animal, -ālīs [anima- (life) + lis; neut. of adj. with loss of -e], N. (a creature endowed with life), *an animal* (including man).

animus, -ī [ani- (treated as root, from AN, blow) + mus], M., *breath, life, soul* (vital). — Usually (the above meanings being appropriated to anima), *soul* (as thinking, feeling), *mind, feelings, feeling, intellect* (but cf. mens), *courage, spirit, heart, passion*: virtus animi, *moral courage*; aequo animo, *calmly, with indifference*. — Also (in a good sense, often in plur.), *spirit, constancy, courage, resolution*: conscius animus, *conscience*; animus ferox, *fierce courage, violent spirit*. — Esp., of thought or feeling, *intention, purpose, desire*: confirmato animo, *having formed his resolution*; in animum inducere, *resolve, determine*. — Less exactly, *character, nature, temper*: vastus animus, *insatiate temper*. — Also, *animus ausus est, I have ventured*; animus fert,

one's inclination leads. — The gen. animi is often untranslated: timor animi, *fear*; ferociam animi, *ferocity*; lubidinem animi sui, *their own caprice*; magnitudo animi (cf. magnus animus), *lofty spirit*.

Annus, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Annius (Chilo)*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

annus, -ī [?], M., a year (as a point of time, as the course of the year, or as a period).

annuus, -a, -um [annō- (year) + us], adj., *lasting a year, annual, yearly*.

ante [old abl. case-form], adv., *before* (of place and time), *previously*: paulo ante, *a little while ago*. — Prep. with acc., *before* (of place, time, and rank): ante aliquem esse, *surpass, excel any one*. — In dates, ante diem (a.d.), *on* (such) a day before. — In comp., *before* (of place, time, and succession).

anteā [ante-eā (case-form of is)], adv., *before, previously, once*.

antecapiō, -capere, -cēpī, -captus [ante-capio (take)], 3. v. a., *obtain beforehand, anticipate, forestall*.

antehac [ante-hac], adv., *before this, before, previously*.

Antōnius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Caius Antonius (Hybrida)*, Cicero's colleague in the consulship, son of M. Antonius, the orator, and uncle of M. Antonius, the triumvir.

anxius, -a, -um [† anxō- (p. p. of ango, throttle) + ius], adj., *anxious, troubled, fearful*.

aperiō, -perīre, -peruī, -pertus [ab-pario (get off); cf. operio, cover], 4. v. a., *uncover, open*. — Fig., *disclose, reveal, lay open, set forth, describe*.

app-, see adp-.

appellō (adp-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [† adpellō- (ad-pellō-, akin to pellō)], 1. v. a., *address, accost, appeal to, call upon*. — Also, *name, call*. — Also, *summon, accuse, impeach*.

apud [akin to ab], prep. with acc. — Of persons, *with, by, near, among*. — Esp., *at the house of, in the hands of*. — Of place, *at, near, in*.

Apūlia, -ae [Apulō- + ia], F., a division of southern Italy, east of Campania and Samnium, and north of Lucania.

aquila, -ae [F. of aquilus, dark gray, perh. remotely akin to aqua], F., *an eagle*. — Esp., the standard of the Romans, consisting of an eagle on a staff.

āra, -ae [?], F., *an altar*.

arbiter, -trī [st. akin to ad-bito (go) + trus (cf. -trum)], M. (a bystander), *a witness*.

arcessō (accersō), -ere, -īvi, -itus [akin to accedo, approach, but the exact relation uncertain], 3. v. a., *summon, invite, send for, call in, fetch*.

ārdēns, -entis [p. of ardeo, be hot], adj., *fiery, ardent, eager*.

arduus, -a, -um [?], adj., *high, steep*. — Fig., *difficult, unpleasant*.

argentum, -ī [akin to *arguo*, *make bright*], N. (*the shining metal*), *silver*. — Also, *silver money*.

arma, -ōrum [AR, *fit* (cf. *armus*, *the shoulder joint*) + *mus*], N. plur., *arms, weapons, equipment*; *armis*, *by force of arms*.

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [armō-, st. of *arma*, *arms*], I. v. a., *arm, equip, fit out*. — **armātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *armed, in arms, with arms in their hands*. — Masc. as noun, *an armed man, a soldier*.

arō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [AR, prob. through a noun-stem], I. v. a., *plough*.

arr-, see *adr-*.

Arrētīnus, -a, -um [Arretīō- (reduced) + *inus*], adj., *Arretine, of Arretium*, a town in Etruria, now Arezzo.

ars, *artis* [AR (*fit*) + *tis* (reduced)], F. (*skill in fitting*), *skill, art, a practice, a means, a craft, a profession or business*. — Also, a *quality* (esp. a good one). — Also, *conduct, character*.

artē [old case-form of *artus*, *close*], adv., *closely, tightly, compactly, in close order*.

aruspex, see *haruspex*.

asc-, see *adsc-*.

ascendō (ads-), -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus [ad-scando (*climb*)], 3. v. a. and n., *climb up, climb, ascend, go up*: *murum* (*mount, scale*).

Asia, -ae [Gr., F., *Asia Minor, Asia*], **asper**, -era, -erum [?], adj., *rough, uneven, rugged*. — Fig., *hard, harsh, cruel, disagreeable, adverse, perilous, bad, ill*.

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus [† *aspernō*-, st. akin to *ab-sperno* (*spurn*)], I. v. dep., *disdain, spurn, despise, scorn*.

ass-, see *ads-*.

astūtia, -ae [astutō- (*cunning*) + *ia*], F., *cunning, craft, adroitness*. **at** [prob. form of *ad*], conj., *but, yet, but yet, at least*.

Athēniēnsis, -e [Athena- (*Athens*) + *ensis*], adj., *of Athens, Athenian*. — Plur. as noun, *the Athenians*.

atque (āc) [ad-que], conj., *and* (generally introducing some more important idea), *and even, and especially, and what is more*. — Also, and in comparisons, *as, than*: *simul atque* (ac), *as soon as, as well as*; *contra ac*, *contrary to what, etc.*

atrōcītās, -ātis [atrocī- (as if st. of *atrōx*, *savage*) + *tas*], F., *atrocidity, enormity*.

atrōx, -ōcis [st. akin to *ater* (*black*) + *cus* (reduced)], adj., *savage, cruel*. — Also, of things, *terrible, horrible, atrocious, alarming, critical, desperate*.

attendō (adt-), -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [ad-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. a. and n., *attend to, observe, consider*.

attentē [old case-form of *attentus*], adv., *carefully, diligently*.

atterō (adt-), -terere, -trivī, -trītus [ad-tero (*rub*)], 3. v. a., *rub against*. — Fig., *destroy, injure, weaken, impair*.

auctor, -ōris [AUG (in *augeo*, *increase*) + *tor*], M., a *voucher* (for any act or statement), *an authority, a producer, an originator*. — Also, a *reporter, an informant*.

auctōritās, -ātis [auctor- (as if i-stem) + *tas*], F., *influence, prestige, weight, authority* (not political or military (cf. *imperium* and *potestas*), but proceeding from official character). **audācia**, -ae [audac- (*bold*) + *ia*], F., *boldness* (in a bad sense), *daring, courage, audacity, effrontery, presumption, recklessness*.

audācter [audac- (*bold*) + *ter*], adv., *with daring, boldly, fearlessly, with courage, recklessly*.

audāx, -ācis [audā- (as if st. of *audeo*, *dare*) + *cus* (reduced)], adj., *daring* (in good and bad sense), *bold, reckless, audacious*.

audēō, *audēre*, ausus [prob. avidō-, *eager*], 2. v. semi-dep., *dare, venture, risk, dare to try (or do)*.

audiō, -ire, -ivī, -itus [prob. akin to *auris*, *ear*], 4. v. a., *hear, listen to*.

augēō, *augēre*, auxī, auctus [AUG (causative, or from unc. noun-

stem)], 2. v. a. (*cause to grow*), *increase, enlarge, enhance, augment*.

Aulus, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Aurēlia, -ae [fem. of *Aurelius*], F., a Roman female name. — Esp., *Aurelia Orestilla*, Catiline's wife.

auris, -is [akin to Eng. *ear*; cf. *audio*, *hear*], F., *an ear*.

ausus, -a, -um, p. p. of *audeo*.

aut [?, but cf. *autem*], conj., *or* (regularly exclusive; cf. *vel*). — *aut . . . aut*, *either . . . or*.

autem [?, akin to *aut*], conj., *but* (the weakest degree of opposition; cf. *sed*), *on the other hand, moreover, now* (explanatory), *however*.

Autrōnius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Publius Autronius* (*Pactus*), a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

auxilium, -ī [auxili- (akin to *augeo*, *increase*) + *ium*], N., *assistance, help, aid, relief*.

avāritia, -ae [avarō- (*greedy*) + *tia*], F., *covetousness, greed, avarice*.

avidus, -a, -um [† avō- (cf. *aveo*, *be eager*, and *avarus*, *greedy*) + *dus*], adj., *eager, desirous*.

āvortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [ab-vorto (*turn*)], 3. v. a., *turn away, turn aside, turn off*.

B

barbarus, -a, -um [prob. from the inarticulate sound of foreign speech], adj., *foreign, strange*.

Hence, *savage, barbarous*. — Masc. as noun, *a barbarian, a foreigner*.

bellicōsus, -a, -um [bellicō- (of war) + osus], adj., warlike.

bellum, -i [old duellum (from duo, two), a strife between two], N., war, a war, hostilities.

bēlua, -ae [?], F., a beast, an animal.
bene [old case-form of bonus, good], adv., well: bene facere, do good to, benefit; bene facta, good deeds; bene polliceri, make fair promises, promise fair.

beneficium (beni-), -i [beneficō- (reduced) (cf. bene, well, FAC in facio, make) + ium], N., well-doing, a service, a favor, a kindness, a benefit, often rendered by Eng. plur., services, etc.

Bēstia, -ae [bestia, animal], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius (Calpurnius) Bestia, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

bīnī, -ae, -a [bi- (for †dvi-, akin to duo, two) + nus], distrib. num. adj., plur., two each, two (of things in pairs or sets).

C

C., for Gaius.

cadāver, -eris [akin to cado, fall], N., a corpse, a body (dead).

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus [CAD, fall], 3. v. n., fall, be killed, perish. — Fig., happen, occur.

caedēs, -is [†caed- (as if root of caedo, kill) + is or es], F., a murder, a massacre, slaughter, killing.

caelātus, -a, -um [p. p. of caelo, engrave, carve in relief], adj.,

bonus, -a, -um [?], adj., good, honest, honorable, excellent: otium (agreeable, precious); bonum habere, to value. — Masc. plur. as noun, good men, the good, the better classes. — Neut. as noun, a good thing, the good, the right; plur., property, goods: bona patria, patrimony.

brevis, -e [for †bregus (BRAGH (break) + us)], adj., short (of space or time), brief, of short duration. — Abl. as adv., in a short time.

Bruttius, -a, -um [Bruttiō- + us], adj., of the Bruttii, Bruttian: ager Bruttius, the country of the Bruttii, now Calabria in southern Italy.

Brūtus, -i [brutus, heavy], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Decimus (Junius) Brutus, husband of Sempronia, and a fellow-conspirator with Catiline. Consul in B.C. 77.

engraved, carved, embossed, chased.

caelum, -i [?], N., the sky, the heavens, heaven.

Caepārius, -i [caepe, onion], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., (Quintus) Caeparius, a Terracinian, fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Caesar, -aris [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: I. Lucius Julius Caesar, consul in B.C. 64;

2. Caius Julius Caesar, the conqueror of Gaul, triumvir, and afterwards dictator.

calamitās, -ātis [?], F., disaster (orig. to crops?), defeat, misfortune, loss, calamity. — Also, adversity, desperate case.

calamitōsus, -a, -um [calamita- (ti-?) + osus], adj., disastrous, ruinous.

cālō, -ōnis [?], M., a soldier's servant, a camp follower.

calumnia, -ae [†calumnō- (cf. calvor, deceive) + ia], F., trickery, intrigue.

camera, -ae [Gr.], a vault, a vaulted roof.

Camers, -ertis [?], adj., of Camerinum (a town in Umbria, now Camerino), Camertian. — Masc. as noun, a Camertian.

campus, -i [?], M., a plain, a field. — Esp., the Campus Martius, the meeting place of the Roman comitia, just outside the city proper on the northwest.

canis, -is [akin to Eng. hound], M. and F., a dog.

canō, canere, cecinī, cantus [CAN], 3. v. a. and n., sing, sound: signa.

capessō, -ere, -ivī, -itus [akin to capio (take), with unc. form], 3. v. a., seize, take hold of: rem publicam (enter public affairs, exert one's self for the common weal).

capīō, capere, cēpī, captus [CAP], 3. v. a. (take, take up, take possession of, seize, get control of,

receive, capture, take prisoner: consilium (adopt, form). — Fig., beguile, captivate, ensnare.

capitālis, -e [capit- (head) + alis], adj. (relating to the head or life), capital, involving life: res capital crime or charge).

Capitō, -ōnis [capit- (head) + o], M., a Roman family name. — See Gabinus.

Capitōlium, -i [developed from capit-, head], N., the Capitol, the temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline hill.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [captō-, cf. capio, take], 1. v. a. freq., seize eagerly, strive to seize. — Fig., catch at, grasp at, pursue, strive after.

Capua, -ae [?], F., the chief city of Campania, famed for its wealth and luxury.

caput, -itis [?; akin to Eng. head], N., the head: supra caput, close at hand.

carcer, -eris [Gr.], M., a prison.

careō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?], 2. v. n., be without, want, lack, be deprived of, go without, dispense with.

carptim [carp- (cf. carpo, pick) + tim, but cf. partim, acc. of pars], adv., in pieces, in parts, separately, piecemeal.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e [Carthagin- (as if -ini-) + ensis], adj., Carthaginian. — Masc. as noun, a Carthaginian.

Carthāgō, -inis [Phoenician], F., Carthage, the famous city in

Africa (near modern Tunis), once the rival of Rome.

cārus, -a, -um [?], adj., *dear, precious, valuable*.

Cassius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Cassius Longinus*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

castrum, -ī [SKAD (cover) + trum], N., a fortress. — Plur., a camp (fortified, as was the manner of the Romans): *castra movere*, break camp, move.

cāsus, -ūs [CAD (in cado, fall) + tus], M. (what befalls), an accident, a chance (good or bad), a mischance, a misfortune, a mishap. — Also, condition, circumstances, evil case.

caterva, -ae [?; cf. catena, chain], F., a crowd, a troop, a band (of men).

Catilina, -ae [Catulō + ina], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Sergius Catiline*, the famous conspirator.

Catō, -ōnis [prob. catō- (shrewd) + o (cf. Catulus)], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Cato* [Uticensis], famous for the constancy (perhaps obstinacy) of his character, and on account of his suicide at Utica, after the battle of Thapsus.

Catulus, -ī [catō- (dog) + lus, little hound], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Quintus* (Lutatius) *Catulus*, consul B.C. 78, one of the leaders of the senatorial party, a man of very high character.

causa, -ae [akin to caveo, beware], F., a cause, a reason, an excuse, an occasion, a motive (for an act), grounds. — Also, a cause (in law), a case. — Abl. after a gen., for the sake of, for the purpose of, on account of, for.

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautus [perh. SKV, cover], 2. v. n. and a., be on one's guard, take care, beware: *cavere ab*, guard against, take precautions against.

cēdō, cēdere, cessī, cessūrus [?], 3. v. n., make way (in any direction). — Esp., give way, retreat, retire: loco. — Fig., yield, give way. — Also, move on, prosper, succeed, happen, turn out.

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [celebrī, crowded], 1. v. a., crowd, throng, frequent. Hence, celebrate, extol, praise, make famous.

Celer, -eris [celer, swift], M., a Roman surname. See *Metellus*.

celeritās, -ātis [celeri- (swift) + tas], F., swiftness, quickness, speed, rapidity of action.

cēseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsus [?], 2. v. a. (perh. fine), reckon, estimate. — Less exactly, be of opinion, think, give one's opinion, propose, move, advise, decree (of the senate), determine: *ita censeo*, this is my proposition.

censor, -ōris [cen- or cent- (as root of censeo, reckon) + tor], M., the censor (the officer at Rome who enrolled and taxed the citizens). **centum** [akin to hund-red], indecl. num. adj., a hundred.

centuriō, -ōnis [centuria- (century) + o], M., a centurion, an officer commanding a "century," originally a hundred men.

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētus (sifted, separated), certus (determined) [CER, separate], 3. v. a., separate. Hence, distinguish, see, perceive, behold, discern.

certāmen, -inis [certā- (in certo, contend) + men], N., a struggle, a contest, a dispute, a quarrel, strife, a controversy, rivalry.

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [certō-], 1. v. n., fight, struggle, strive, contend, emulate, vie (with one in doing anything).

certus, -a, -um, p. p. of cerno, as adj., determined, fixed, certain (of the thing as well as of the person), sure: pro certo, as certain, for a certainty. — Neut. plur. as noun, certainties. — certō, abl. as adv., certainly.

(cēterus), -a, -um [CE (in ecce, behold, and hic, this) + terus (cf. alter)], adj., the other, the rest of. — Usually plur., the rest, the remaining, the others. — Neut. as adv., for the rest, further, but, still.

Cethēgus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Caius Cornelius Cethegus*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Cicerō, -ōnis [cicer (chickpea) + o, orig. a nickname, possibly from excrescences on the nose], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Tullius Cicero*, the great

orator, who was consul in B.C. 63.

Cimbricus, -a, -um [Cimbrō- + cus], adj., Cimbrian, of the Cimbri, a German tribe conquered at Verceilae by Marius and Catulus, B.C. 101.

Cinna, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Cornelius Cinna*, who was consul with Marius, B.C. 86.

circiter [circō- (around) + ter], adv. and prep. with acc., about. — Fig. (of time, number, and quantity), about (in the neighborhood of), near, not far from. **circum** [acc. of circō-, around; cf. curvus], adv. and prep. with acc., about, around.

circumēō, -īre, -iī, -itus [circum-eo (go)], irr. v. n., go around.

circumferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [circum-fero (carry)], 3. v. a. irr., carry around.

circumiēns, p. of circum-eo.

circumveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [circum-venio (come)], 4. v. a., surround, beset, encompass. — Fig., oppress, distress. — Also (cf. "get round"), impose upon, deceive, defraud, circumvent.

citer, -ra, -rum [CE (cf. cis) + terus (reduced; cf. alter)], adj., on this side (rare and antiquated). — Usually citerior (compar.), nearer, hither. See also *Gallia* and *Hispania*.

cito [abl. of citus (from cieo, put in motion)], adv., quickly, at once, soon.

citus, -a, -um [p. p. of *cio*, *put in motion*], adj., *quick, swift, rapid*.
civilis, -e [civi- (*lengthened*) + *lis*], adj., *of a citizen* (or *citizens*), *civil*.
civis, -is [CI (in *quies, rest*) + *vis* (weakening of -*vus*)], M. and F., *a citizen, a fellow-citizen, a fellow-countryman*.
civitās, -ātis [civi- + *tas*], F., *the state of being a citizen, citizenship*.—Less exactly, *a body of citizens, the citizens* (as a body), *a state* (as composed of citizens), *a commonwealth*.
clādēs, -is [?], F., *a damage, a disaster, loss, ruin, distress*.—Esp., in war, *disaster, defeat, discomfiture*.
clāmor, -ōris [clam (as if root of *clamo, shout*) + *or*], M., *a shout, a cry, an outcry*.
clārus, -a, -um [CLA (in *clamo, shout*) + *rus*], adj., *loud, distinct, clear* (cf. "loud" of color), *bright, manifest, plain*.—Fig., *conspicuous, famous, illustrious, glorious, renowned*.
claudō, *claudere*, *clausi*, *clausus* [of unc. form., akin to *clavis, key*], 3. v. a., *shut, shut in, shut up, inclose, surround*.
cliēns, -entis [= *cluens*, p. of *clueo, hear, obey*], M. and F. (a *hearer*), *a dependent, a vassal, a retainer, a client* (in a peculiar Roman relation).
Cn., for *Gnaeus*.
coaequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-aequo (*equalize*)], 1. v. a., *make level or even, level*.

coalēscō, -alēscere, -alui, -alitus [con-alesco (*grow*)], 3. v. n. (*grow together*), *become united, unite*.
coarguō, -arguere, -argui, -argūtus [con-arguo (*assert*)], 3. v. a., *prove, prove guilty, convict*.
coepi, *coepisse*, *coeptus* [con-īapi (perf. of *īapo, lay hold*, cf. *apiscore*)], def. v. a., *began, undertook, started*.
coerceō, -ercēre, -ercui, -ercitus [con-arceo (*inclose*)], 2. v. a., *confine, hold in check, restrain, control*.
cōgitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-agito (in sense of *revolve, discuss*)], 1. v. a., *consider, think over*.—Esp. (as to some plan of action), *think about, ponder, reflect, meditate, plan*.
cōgnātus, -ī [con-gnatus, p. p. of [g]nascor, *be born*], M., *a kinsman, relation by birth*.
cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitus [con-[g]nosco (*learn*)], 3. v. a., *learn, find out, find, become aware, perceive*.—Esp., *investigate, examine, consider*.—In perf. tenses (cf. *nosco*), *know, be aware, recognize, acknowledge*.
cohors, -hortis [con-īhortis (reduced), akin to *hortus, garden*], F., *an inclosure*. Hence, *a body of troops, a cohort* (the tenth part of a legion, corresponding as a unit of formation to the company of modern tactics, and containing from 300 to 600 men).
cohortor, -ārī, -ātus [con-hortor (*urge*)], 1. v. dep., *exhort, urge*,

encourage, rally, address (esp. of a commander).
coll-, see *conl-*.
colō, *colere*, *colui*, *cultus* [?], 3. v. a., *till, cultivate*.—Fig., *cherish, honor, practise*.
colōnia, -ae [colonō- (cf. *colo, till*) + *ia*], F., *(state of a colonist)*.—Concretely, *a colony* (both of the establishment and of the persons sent).
colōs (-or), -ōris [prob. akin to *caligo, mist*, as opp. to *white*], M., *color, complexion*.
com- (con-, co-) [the same as *cum*], adv. in comp., *with, together, up*. Often intensifying the meaning without definite translation.
comitātus, -ūs [comitā- (*accompany*) + *tus*], M., *an accompanying, a company, a retinue, an escort*.
comitium, -ī [?, perh. *comit-* (cf. *comes, companion*) + *ium* (the assemblage of followers; cf. *servitium*)], N., *a part of the Forum at Rome*.—Plur., *an assembly* (of the people for voting), *an election*.
commeātus, -ūs [con-meatus, cf. *commeo, go to and fro*], M., *a going to and fro, an expedition* (back and forth). Hence, *communications, supplies* (of an army), *provisions*.
commemorō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-memoro (*call to mind*)], 1. v. a., *remind one of, call to mind*. Hence, *speak of, mention, state* (in a narrative).
commendātiō, -ōnis [con-īmandatio; cf. *commendo, commend*], F., *a recommendation, a commending*.
commendō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-mando (*commit*)], 1. v. a., *commit, intrust, commend, surrender*.
comminus (cō-) [formed by some false analogy from *con-manus* (*hand*)], adv., *hand to hand* (cf. *eminus, at a distance*), *in close combat*.
committō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [con-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., (*let go* (send) *together or altogether*). Hence, *join, unite, attach: proelium* (*join, engage, begin*).—Also, *commit* (suffer to be done), *perpetrate*.
commodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [com-modō, cf. *commodus, fitting*], 1. v. a., *give, bestow, furnish, supply*.
commodum, -ī [N. of *commodus, fitting*], N., *convenience, advantage, interest*.
commoror, -ārī, -ātus [con-moror (*delay*)], 1. v. dep., *delay, stay, linger, tarry*.
commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [con-moveo (*move*)], 2. v. a., *move* (greatly).—Fig., *disturb, agitate, affect, excite, rouse, influence* (with idea of violent feeling).
commūnicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [īcommunicō- (st. of *īcommunicus, communi-, common, + cus*)], 1. v. a., *make common, share*,

impart, communicate, put in along with (something else).

communis, -e [con-munis (cf. munia, duties)], adj., (having shares together), common, general.

comparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-parō (procure)], 1. v. a., get ready, prepare, procure, provide: his rebus comparatis, having made these arrangements.

comperiō, -perire, -perī, -pertus [con-pario (get)], 4. v. a. (get together), find out (by inquiry), ascertain, learn, discover, find: parum compertus, too little known, not well authenticated; compertum habeo, I hold it as certain, I am very sure.

compleō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētus [con-pleo (fill)], 2. v. a., fill up, fill, complete.

complexus, -ūs [con-plexus, cf. complector, embrace], M., an embrace.

complūrēs, -plūra (-ia) [con-plus (more)], adj. plur., a great many, very many, many, a great number of.

compositē [old case-form of compositus, arranged], adv., in an orderly manner, in studied language, skilfully, elegantly.

comprobō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-probo (make good)], 1. v. a., approve, sanction, prove, confirm.

concēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [con-cedo (go or come)], 3. v. a. and n. (retire), depart, yield, submit, succumb.

concidō, -cidere, -cidī, no p. p. [con-cado (fall)], 3. v. n., fall down, fall, be slain.

concitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-cito (cf. cieo, stir)], 1. v. a. freq., arouse, stir up, instigate, excite, provoke, cause.

conclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-clamo (cry out)], 1. v. n., cry out, shout, exclaim.

concordia, -ae [concord- (harmonious) + ia], F., harmony, concord.—Personified, Concordia, Concord, the goddess of concord, who had a famous temple on the slope of the Capitoline hill, looking towards the Forum.

concupiscō, -cupiscere, -cupīvī (-iī), -cupītus [con-+cupisco (cf. cupio, desire)], 3. v. a. incep., desire earnestly, strive after, long for, covet.

concurrō, -currere, -currī (-cucurrī), -cursus [con-curro (run)], rush together, flock, rush in, charge, engage (in battle).

concutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus [con-quatio (shake)], 3. v. a., shake violently, shake.—Fig., alarm, dismay.

condemnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [condamno (condemn)], 1. v. a., condemn, find guilty, convict.

condiciō, -ōnis [con-dic-+io (cf. condico, agree)], F., terms, conditions, state, condition.

condō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [con-do (put)], 3. v. a. (put together), found, build, establish: post conditam urbem, after the founding of the city.

condōnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-dono (give)], 1. v. a., give up, pardon for the sake of, forgive.

condūcō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [con-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., bring together, bring up (soldiers), hire: multitudo conducta, a hired mob.

cōnfertus, -a, -um [p. p. of confertio (stuff)], adj., close, crowded, thick, dense, in close array.

cōnfessus, -a, -um, p. p. of confiteor.

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [con-facio (do)], 3. v. a. (do up), accomplish, finish, conclude, bring to an end.

cōnfidō, -fidere, -fīsus [con-fido (trust)], 3. v. semi-dep. (trust fully), be confident, trust, rely on, feel assured, believe.

cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-firmo (make firm)], 1. v. a., strengthen.—Fig., strengthen, establish, confirm. Hence (of things and statements), confirm, ratify.—cōnfirmātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., resolute, confident: confirmato animo, with resolute spirit.

cōnfishus, -a, -um, p. p. of confido.

cōnfiteor, -fiterī, -fessus [con-fateor (confess)], 2. v. dep., confess, acknowledge, own, avow (cf. Eng. own up).

cōnfigō, -figere, -fīxī, -flictus [con-fligo (strike)], 3. v. n., fight, engage (in combat), contend.

cōnflō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-flo (blow)], 1. v. a. (blow together).

—Fig., kindle, inflame, excite: aes alienum (contract).

cōnfluō, -fluere, -fluxī, no p. p. [con-fluo (flow)], 3. v. n. (flow together).—Less exactly (of persons), flock together, come together.

cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus [con-fodio (dig)], 3. v. a. (dig up). Hence, stab, pierce, run through.

coniciō (-iiciō), -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [con-icio (throw)], 3. v. a., throw, hurl, cast: in vincula.

coniūratiō, -ōnis [con-iuratio, cf. coniuro, conspire], F., a conspiracy.—Fig., a confederacy, a band of conspirators.

coniūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-iuro (swear)], 1. v. n., swear together, take an oath (together). Hence, conspire, plot.—coniūrātī, p. p. M. plur. as noun, conspirators.

conlēga (coll-), -ae [con-+lega (LEG (choose) + a)], M., a colleague (one of two or more persons holding an office with equal powers).

conlocō (coll-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-loco (place)], 1. v. a., place, set, station (of troops, etc.).

conlubet (coll-) (-lib), -lubēre, -lubuit (lubitum est) [con-lubet (please)], 2. v. impers., it pleases, it is agreeable.—Pers., please: quae victoribus conlubuissent.

conr-, see corr-.

cōnscientia, -ae [con-scientia, cf. consciens, conscious], F., consciousness, conscience.

cōnscius, -a, -um [con-+scius (sci

(in scio, *know*) + us], adj., *knowing* (within one's self or with another), *conscious, privy, aware*: *conscius animus, conscience*.
cōscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [con-scribo (*write*)], 3. v. a., *write down*. — Esp., *enroll, conscribe, levy, enlist*. — **cōscripti**, p. p. m. plur. as adj., *conscript* (fathers).
cōsenēscō, -senēscere, -senūi, no p. p. [con-senesco (cf. *senex, old*)], 3. v. n. incept., *grow old*. Hence, *grow weak, lose strength*.
cōservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [con-servo (*save*)], 1. v. a., *save, keep, spare, preserve, maintain*.
cōsiderō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?, poss. † *consider* (from adj. st. of which *sidus* is neut.; cf. *desiderium*)], 1. v. a., *regard attentively, contemplate, examine, consider*.
cōsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdi, -sessūrus [con-sido (*sit*)], 3. v. n., *sit down* (in a place). — Less exactly, *take a position, halt, encamp*.
cōnsilium, -i [con-†siliū (cf. *consul*, akin to *salio*, in some early unc. meaning)], n., *deliberation*. — Concretely (cf. *concilium*), *a council, a meeting, a tribunal, a court*. — Esp., *wise counsel, advice, wisdom, prudence, judgment, discretion*. Hence, *a plan, a purpose, a design, a plot, a course* (as design carried out), *a measure, a scheme, an effort*: *eo consilio ut, with the design of*.
cōspiciō, -spicere, -spēxi, -spectus

[con-†specio (*look at*)], 3. v. a., *see, perceive, behold, notice*.
cōstanter [constant- (*standing firm*) + ter], adv., *consistently, steadily, uniformly, firmly*.
cōstantia, -ae [constant- (*standing firm*) + ia], f., *firmness, consistency, strength of character*.
cōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus [con-sterno (*spread*)], 3. v. a. (*spread over*), *build over*: *maria*.
cōstituō, -stituerē, -stitūi, -stitūtus [con-statuo (*set*)], 3. v. a. (*set up, raise, make up*). Hence, *place, station, draw up* (troops), *arrange*. — Fig., *determine, resolve, appoint, fix, decide upon*.
cōstō, -stāre, -stiti, -stātūrus [con-sto (*stand*)], 1. v. n. (*stand together*). — Fig., *be established, be agreed upon, appear, be evident*. — Esp., *cōstat, impers., it appears, it is evident, it is agreed*.
cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvi, -suētus [con-suesco], 3. v. n., *become accustomed*. — In perf. tenses, *be accustomed, be wont*: *cōnsuēvit, impers., it is customary*.
cōnsuētūdō, -inis [con-†suetudo (prob. †suetu- + do), cf. *consuesco*], f., *habit, custom, habits* (collectively), *usage, habitual intercourse, intimacy, familiarity*.
cōnsul, -ulis [con-sul (cf. *praesul, exsul*)], root of *salio* in some early unc. meaning], m., *a consul* (the title of the chief magistrate of Rome; cf. *consilium*). — With proper names in the abl., the usual way of indicating the

year: *L. Caesare C. Figulo consulibus, in the consulship of, etc*.
cōsulāris, -e [consul- (*consul*) + aris], adj., *of a consul, consular*. — Esp., masc. as noun, *an ex-consul*.
cōsulātus, -ūs [†consulā- (cf. *exsulo*) + tus], m., *consulship*.
cōsulō, -ere, -uī, -tus [prob. *consul*, though poss. a kindred or independent verb], 3. v. n. and a., *deliberate, consult, take counsel, consider, decide*: *bene* (male) *consulere, adopt wise* (bad, evil) *measures, take good* (bad) *counsel*: *neque consuli quicquam* (any plans be laid); *consultum est, impers., a consultation was held*. — With dat., *take counsel for, consult the interests of, have regard for, regard, look out for*. — With acc., *consult, take* (ask) *the advice of*: *consulente Cicerone, when Cicero put the question* (to the senate). — Neut. p. p. abl., *consulto opus est, there is need of deliberation*.
cōsultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [consultō- (*decision*)], 1. v. n., *deliberate, take counsel, consult, consider*. — With dat., *take care of the interests of*.
cōsultum, -i [N. p. p. of *consulo, consult*], n., *a decision, an order, a decree*. — Esp., *senatus* (-i) *consultum, an order or decree of the senate*.
cōsūmō, -sumere, -sūmpsi, -sūmptus [con-sumo (*take*)], 3. v. a. (*take out of the general store*).

Hence, *waste, consume, destroy, spend, exhaust*.

contagiō, -ōnis [con-†tagio (from TAG in *tango, touch*), cf. *contingo*], f., *contact*. — Esp., with something noxious, (and so implying) *contagion, infection*.
contemnō, -temnere, -tempī, -temptus [con-temno (*slight*)], 3. v. a., *despise, disregard, hold in contempt, make light of, defy, scorn*.
contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [con-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. n., *strain, struggle, strive, try, endeavor, exert one's self, be zealous*. — Esp., with verbs of motion, *press on, hasten*. — Also, *fight, contend*. — With ad and in like constructions, *hasten, proceed, start to go* (in haste), *set out*.
contentiō, -ōnis [con-†tentio (cf. *contendo, strain*)], f., *a strain, a struggle, efforts, exertion*. — Esp., *contest, dispute, strife*.
conterō, -terere, -trivī, -tritrus [con-tero (*rub*)], 3. v. a. (*wear away*). — Fig., of time, *spend, waste, consume*.
continentia, -ae [continent- (*holding together*) + ia], f., *self-restraint, self-control, moderation, temperance*.
continuō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [continuō- (*continuous*)], 1. v. a. (*make continuous*), *join together, build together, connect, unite*.
contiō, -ōnis [perh. for *conventio*], f., *an assembly* (of the people or of an army, for discussion but not for voting), *a meeting*. —

Less exactly, a *harangue* (on such an occasion), an *address*.
contrā [unc. case-form (instr. ?) of *contrus* (con + *terus*, compar. end.)], adv. and prep. with acc., *opposite, contrary to, against, in opposition to, on the other hand, on the contrary: contra ac, otherwise than, contrary to what, etc.*
contumēlia, -ae [unc. adj. st. (cf. *crudelis*) (akin to *tumeo*, *swell*) + *ia*], F. (*swelling pride?* cf. *superbia*), an *outrage, an insult, an affront*.
conturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-*turbo* (*disturb*)], I. v. a., *throw into disorder, embroil, disturb, confound*.
conveniō, -venīre, -vēmī, -ventus [con-*venio* (*come*)], 4. v. a. and n., *come together, gather, assemble, come in, arrive, meet, have interviews with, agree upon, agree: convenit, impers., it is fitting, suitable, proper, consistent, seemly*.
conventus, -ūs [con-*tventus*; cf. *convenio* and *adventus*], M., an *assembly, a meeting*.
convincō, -vincere, -vīcī, -victus [con-*vinco* (*conquer*)], 3. v. a., *convict, prove guilty*.
convivium, -ī [con-*viva* (*guest*) (reduced) + *ium* (N. of *-ius*)], N. (a *meal in company*), a *feast, a banquet*.
convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [con-*voco* (*call*)], I. v. a., *call together, summon, convoke, call* (an assembly).

convortō (-*vert-*), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [con-*vorto* (*turn*)], 3. v. a. and n., *turn about, turn: se convertere, turn*.—Fig., *change, alter*.
cōperiō (cōp-), -operīre, -operuī, -opertus [con-*operio* (*cover*)], 4. v. a. (*cover up*).—Fig., *cōpertus*, -a, -um, p. p., *overwhelmed, buried, sunk*.
cōpia, -ae [cōpi (con-ops, *aid*) + *ia* (cf. *inopia* and *inops*)], F., *abundance, plenty, supply, multitude, number, force*.—Esp. (*abundance of everything*), *luxury, wealth, resources*.—Plur. (esp. of *forces*), *forces, troops, resources, supplies*.
Cornēlius, -ī [?], M., a famous Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Caius Cornelius*, a fellow-conspirator with *Catiline*.—See also *Cethegus* and *Lentulus*.
Cornificius, -ī [cōrnificō- + *ius*], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Quintus Cornificius*, a distinguished Roman.
corpus, -oris [unc. root + *us*], N., *the body, the person*.—Also, a *body* (dead), a *corpse*.
corrīgō (conr-), -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus [con-*rego* (*direct*)], 3. v. a., *straighten*. Hence, *correct, set right*.
corripīō (conr-), -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [con-*rapio* (*seize*)], 3. v. a., *seize, seize upon*.
corrupō (conr-), -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus [con-*rumpo* (*break*)], 3. v. a. (*break up*), *destroy, ruin*.—Less exactly, *corrupt, infect, waste*.—*conruptus* (corr-), -a,

-um, p. p. as adj., *corrupted, seduced*.—Also, *corrupt, depraved, profligate*.
cotidiānus (quo-), -a, -um [cotidie (*daily*) (reduced) + *anus*], adj., *daily*.
Cotta, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Lucius [Aurunculeius] Cotta*, consul in B.C. 65.
Crassus, -ī [crassus, *fat*], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Marcus Licinius Crassus*, a Roman of great wealth and influence, later one (with *Caesar* and *Pompey*) of the First Triumvirate, B.C. 60.
crēdibilis, -e [credi- (as st. of *credo*, *believe*) + *bilis*], adj., *to be believed, credible*.
crēditum, -ī [N. p. p. of *credo*, *intrust*], N. (*anything intrusted to one*). Hence, *a loan, a trust*.
crēdō, crēdere, crēdidi, crēditus [cōred- (*faith*) (of unc. formation) + *do*, *place*], 3. v. a. and n., *trust, intrust, have confidence in, rely upon*.—Also, *believe, think, suppose*.
crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētus [st. cre- (also in *creo*, *bring forth*) + *sco*], 3. v. n., *grow, increase, thrive, prosper, flourish*.
Crēticus, -ī [creti- (as if st. of *Creta*, *Crete*) + *cus*], M., a Roman surname. See *Metellus*.
crimen, -inis [crī- (as root of *cerno*, *sift*) + *men*], N. (a *decision*).—Less exactly, *a charge, a fault, a crime*.
crimīnor, -ārī, -ātus [crimin-

charge], I. v. dep., *charge, accuse, find fault with, calumniate*.
Crispus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. See *Sallustius*.
Crotōniēnsis, -e [Crotōna- + *ensis*], adj., *Crotonian, of Crotona*, a town in southern Italy.—Masc. as noun, a *Crotonian*.
cruciātus, -ūs [cruciā- (st. of *crucio*, *put to the rack*) + *tus*], M., *torture, torment*.—With a change of relation, *suffering, pain* (of the person tortured).
crūdēlis, -e [cōrudē- (in *crudescō*, akin to *crudus*, *bloody*) + *lis*; cf. *Aprilis, animalis*], adj. (*bloody?*), *cruel, hard-hearted, inhuman, unrelenting*.
crūdēlitās, -ātis [crudeli- (*cruel*) + *tas*], F., *severity, cruelty, harshness*.
crūdēliter [crudeli- (*cruel*) + *ter*], adv., *cruelly, with cruelty, harshly*.
cruentus, -a, -um [cōruent- (partic. st. akin to *cruor*, *blood*) + *us*], adj., *bloody, stained with blood*.
cruor, -ōris [crū- (in *crudus*, *bloody*) + *or*], M., *blood, gore*.
cūius, cui, see *qui, quis*.
culpa, -ae [?], F., a *fault, a crime, blame, guilt*.
cultus, -ūs [COL (in *colo*, *till*) + *tus*], M., *cultivation*.—Esp., of one's self, *care*. Hence, *manner of life, refinement, luxury: regio victu atque cultu, in regal style and splendor*.
cum [?], prep. with abl., *with, together with*.

cum (quom) [case-form of qui], conj., *when, after, as soon as, while, whenever*. — Often rendered by a different construction in Eng.: *cum vellem, while wishing*. — Of logical relations (usually with subjv.), *when, while, since, inasmuch as, though, although*.
cunctor, -ārī, -ātus [?], 1. v. dep., *hesitate, hang back, be reluctant, delay, linger*.
cūnctus, -a, -um [for coniunctus, *joined together?*], adj., *all, all together, whole, entire*.
cupidē [old case-form of cupidus, *eager*], adv., *eagerly, earnestly, willingly, gladly*.
cupiditās, -ātis [cupidō (*eager*) + *tas*], f., *desire, eagerness, greed, avarice, passion, ruling passion*.
cupidō, -inis [teupi- (cf. cupio, *desire*) + *do*], f., *desire, longing, eagerness*.
cupidus, -a, -um [noun-st. (akin to cupio, *desire*) + *du*], adj., *eager (for), desirous (of), longing (for), wishing (for)*.
cupiō, -ere, -āvī, -itus [partly root verb, partly from teupi- (cf.

cupidus)], 3. (and 4.) v. a. and n., *be eager (for), be anxious, desire, wish* (stronger than volo), *covet*.

cūra, -ae [akin to caveo, *beware*], f., *care, anxiety, solicitude, concern*. — Also, *a charge, an office*.
cūria, -ae [?], f., *a senate-house*. — Esp., *the Curia Hostilia, the senate-house*.

Cūrius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Curius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.
cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [*cura*, *care*], 1. v. a. and n., *take care, provide for, care for, take charge, govern, command*. — With gerundive, *cause (to be done), have (done)*.
custōdia, -ae [custod- (*guard*) + *ia*], f., *custody, guard (state of being guarded), confinement: libera custodia, in charge (of an accused person delivered to a surety)*.

custōs, -ōdis [unc. st. + *dis* (cf. *merces*, -edis, *palus*, -udis)], m., *a guard, a watchman, a keeper*.

Cyrus, -ī [Gr.], m., *Cyrus the Great, the most famous king of Persia*.

D

D., for Decimus.

Damasippus, -ī [Gr.], m., a Roman surname. — Esp., *(Lucius Junius Brutus) Damasippus*, a partisan of Marius in the Civil War, slain by order of Sulla.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [damnō-, *loss*], 1. v. a. (*fine*), *find guilty, condemn*.

damnum, -ī [?, DA (*give*) + *menus* (syncopated; cf. *alumnus*)], n. (*fine*), *loss, injury*.

dē [unc. case-form of pron. st. DA (in *idem*, *dum*)], adv. (only in comp.) and prep. with abl., *down from, off from, from, away from*. Hence, *qua de causa, for which reason; statuere de, pass*

sentence on; supplicium sumere de (on, properly from; cf. poena). — Also, *about, of, in regard to, concerning, for, on: de virtute certare (in); de improvise, on a sudden, unexpectedly; de multis causis (for)*.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [de-habeo (*have*)], 2. v. a. (*have off of one's possession*), *owe*. — Also, *ought*.

December, -bris, -bre [decem (*ten*) + unc. term. (cf. *saluber*)], adj. (*tenth?*). — Esp., *of December, the tenth from March* (the names of months being adjectives).

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [de-cerno (*decide*)], 3. v. a. (*decide off, so as to clear away*), *decide, determine, assign (by decree), order (as a result of determination), vote (of a consulting body, or of a single member of it)*. — Also, *propose, move*.

decet, -ēre, -uit, no p. p. [?; cf. *decus*], 2. v. impers., *it is fitting, it is becoming, it becomes, it is proper*.

Decimus, -ī [decimus, *tenth*], m., a Roman praenomen.

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-claro (*clear*)], 1. v. a. (*clear off*), *make plain, declare, show, announce*.

decorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [decor-, *an ornament*], 1. v. a., *adorn, decorate, embellish*.

decōrus, -a, -um [decōr- (*comeliness*) + *us*], adj., *comely, adorned, beautiful, handsome*.

dēcrētum, -ī [N. p. p. of decerno, *decree*], n., *a decree, a decision*.

decus, -oris [dec- (as root of decet) + *us*], n. (*what is befitting*), *an ornament*. — Fig., *honor, reputation, dignity, character*.

dēdecus, -oris [de-decus (*honor*)], n., *disgrace, dishonor: per dedecus, dishonorably, ignominiously*.

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [de-do (*give*)], 3. v. a., *give over, surrender, give up, devote*.

dēducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [de-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead down or off, lead (from one place to another), conduct*.

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus [de-fendo (*strike*)], 3. v. a., *ward off, repel*. — Also, with changed relation, *defend, protect*.

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis [de-ffensio, cf. *de-fendo, defend*], f., *a defence*.

dēfessus, -a, -um [p. p. of defetiscor, *become exhausted*], adj., *exhausted, worn out, wearied*.

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [de-facio (*make*)], 3. v. a. and n., *fail, give out, fall away, revolt*.

dēgustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-gusto (*taste*)], 1. v. a., *taste*.

dehinc [de-hinc (*hence*)], adv., *from hence (of place or time), hence*. — Less exactly (cf. *deinde*), *next, then, secondly, afterwards*.

dein, see *deinde*.

deinde [de-inde (*thence*)], adv., *then, next, afterwards, in the next place*.

dēliciae, -ārum [perh. st. akin to delinquo, cf. *delicus, cosset*], f. plur., *delight, pleasure*.

dēlictum, -ī [N. p. p. of delinquō,

leave undone], N., thing left undone, a fault, an error, an offence, a crime.

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus [de-lego (choose)], 3. v. a., choose out, select. — dēlēctī, p. p. m. plur. as noun, chosen men, picked men.

dēlinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [de-linquo (leave)], 3. v. n., fail (in one's duty), do wrong, commit an error, make a mistake.

dēlūbrum, -ī [de-lūbrum (LU (wash) + brum)], N. (a place of cleansing, an expiatory shrine), a shrine, a temple.

dēmentia, -ae [dement- (mad) + ia], F., madness, folly.

dēmissus, -a, -um, p. p. of demitto.

dēmīttō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [de-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let down, thrust down, lower. — dēmīssus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., downcast, humble (of persons), poor.

dēmum [acc. of dēmus (superl. of de), nethermost, last], adv., at last, at length (not before), indeed, in short. Hence, just, only (not till a certain point is reached).

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [de-nego (deny)], 1. v. a., deny, refuse, say not.

dēnique [denō- (de + nus; cf. demum) que], adv., at last. — Of order, finally, in a word, in short.

dēprehendō (-prendō), -hendere, -hēnsī, -hēnsus (-prēnsus) [de-prehendo (grasp)], 3. v. a., cap-

ture, seize, arrest, take possession of. — As in Eng., catch (come upon), surprise, detect, discover.

dēpressus, -a, -um, p. p. of deprimō. dēprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus [de-premo (press)], 3. v. a., press down, sink.

dēscēnsus, -ūs [de-tscansus; cf. descendō, descend], M., a descent.

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus [de-sero (join)], 3. v. a. (disunite). — Esp., abandon, forsake, desert, leave in the lurch.

dēsīdia, -ae [desid- (st. of tdeses, idle) + ia], F., idleness, sloth, indolence, inaction.

dēsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus (de-signo (mark)], 1. v. a., mark off, designate, elect, choose: consul designatus, consul elect.

dēsūm, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus [de-sum (be)], irr. v. n. (be away), be wanting, lack.

dētīnēō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [de-teneo (hold)], 2. v. a., hold off, keep back, delay, detain.

dētrīmentum, -ī [de-ttrimentum (tri- in tero (rub) + mentum), cf. detero], N. (a rubbing off), loss, injury, harm, damage, detriment.

deus, -ī [akin to divus, Iovis, dies], M., a god.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vici, -victus [de-vinco (conquer)], 3. v. a., conquer (so as to prostrate), subdue (entirely), vanquish.

dexter, -era, -erum (-tra, -trum) [unc. st. (perh. akin to digitus, finger) + terus], adj., right, in (on) the right hand. — dextra

(-era), F. (sc. manus), the right hand: ab dextra, on the right.

diciō (less correctly dīt-), -ōnis [st. akin to dico + o (cf. legio)], F. (command; cf. Eng. say), dominion, sway, control.

dīcō, dicere, dixī, dictus [DIC, in dico and -dicus], 3. v. a. (point out?), say, speak, name, call, tell, mention.

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, no p. p. [akin to dicto, form unc.], 1. v. a. freq., repeat, keep saying, assert.

dictum, -ī [N. p. p. of dico, say], N. (a thing said), a statement, a remark, a word: male dictum, a reproach, abusive language, a curse.

dīēs, -ēī [prob. for dives, DIU + AS (cf. -us)], M. (rarely F. in some uses), a day (in all Eng. senses). — Also, time: in dies, from day to day, daily (with idea of increase or diminution).

difficilis, -e [dis-facilis (easy)], adj., not easy, difficult, hard.

difficultās, -ātis [difficili- (weakened) + tas], F., difficulty, trouble, difficult circumstances.

difficiliter [difficili- (weakened) + ter], adv., with difficulty: haud difficulter, without difficulty.

dīfidō, -fidere, -fīsus [dis-fīdo (trust)], 3. v. semi-dep., distrust, not have confidence in, despair of.

dīgnitās, -ātis [dīgnō (worthy) + tas], F., worthiness, worth, dignity, self-respect, position (superior), rank, honor.

dīgnus, -a, -um [?; perh. DIC (in

dico) + nus], adj., worthy, deserving, suitable, adequate (poena).

dīlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus [dis-labor (slide)], 3. v. dep., slip away, fall away, fall off, desert.

dīlēctus, -ūs [dis-lectus, cf. diligo, select], M., a levy, a conscription, a draft.

diligentia, -ae [diligent- (careful) + ia], F., carefulness, care, faithfulness, diligence.

dīmīttō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus [dis-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a., let go away, let go, let off. — Also, send in different directions, send away, send out, despatch, distribute, discharge, dismiss.

dīrimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēptus [dis-emo (take)], 3. v. a. (take apart), put an end to. — Also, frustrate, bring to naught.

dīruō, -ruere, -uī, -utus [dis-ruo (fall)], 3. v. a., tear down, destroy, overthrow.

dis-, dī- (dir-, dif-) [akin to duo?], insep. prep. (adv.), in comp., apart, asunder, in different directions, not, un-. — Cf. discedo, discerno, dirimo, difficilis.

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [dis-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., withdraw, depart, retire: ab armis (lay down one's arms); in sententiam (go over on a division). — Also, come off (aequa manu).

discernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus [dis-cerno (separate)], 3. v. a., separate, divide. — Fig., decide, determine, judge.

discō, -ere, didici, no p. p. [for *discisco* (DIC + sco)], 3. v. a., *learn, become aware*.
 discordia, -ae [discord- (at variance) + ia], F., *discord, dissension, strife*.
 discrimen, -inis [dis-crimen, cf. *discerno, separate*], N. (a separation), a distinction, a difference.
 disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus [dis-iacio (*throw*)], 3. v. a. (*hurl apart*), *disperse, scatter*.
 dispār, -aris [dis-par (*equal*)], adj., *unequal, unlike, different*.
 dispergō, -spargere, -spersi, -persus [dis-spargo (*scatter*)], 3. v. a., *scatter, disperse*.
 dispersus, -a, -um, p. p. of *dispergo*.
 dispōnō, -ponere, -posui, -positus [dis-pono (*put*)], 3. v. a., *place about* (in various places), *station* (variously), *post*.
 dissentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī, -sēnsus [dis-sentio (*feel*)], 4. v. n., *differ in opinion* (cf. *sentio*), *be at variance, disagree, be at odds* (ab, *with*).
 disserō, -serere, -serui, -sertus [dis-sero (*plait*)], 3. v. a. and n. (*set apart*?). — Fig. (cf. *explicare*), *talk about, discuss*. — Also, *discourse, treat of*.
 dissimilis, -e [dis-similis (*like*)], adj., *unlike, different, dissimilar*.
 dissimulātor, -ōris [dissimulā- (*pretend not, conceal*) + tor], M., a concealer, a dissembler.
 dissimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [dis-simulo (*make like*)], 1. v. a. and

n., *pretend not* (cf. *simulo*), *conceal, hide, dissemble, disguise, feign ignorance*.
 dissolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solutus [dis-solvo (*loose*)], 3. v. a. (*unloose, relax*). Hence, *annul, end, put an end to*.
 distribuō, -tribuere, -tribui, -tributus [dis-tribuo (*assign*)], 3. v. a., *assign* (to several), *distribute, divide*.
 diū [prob. acc. of st. akin to *dies, day*], adv., *for a time, a long time, for some time, long*.
 diūs [akin to *divus, divine*], M., only in nom. in phrase *me diūs Fidiūs*. See *Fidiūs*.
 diūtius, compar. of *diu*.
 diūturnus, -a, -um [diu (*long*) + *turnus*; cf. *hesternus*], adj., *long continued, long* (in time), *lasting*.
 divellō, -vellere, -velli, -volsus (vul-) [dis-vellō (*tear*)], 3. v. a., *tear apart, separate, tear*.
 dives, -itis [?], adj., *rich, wealthy*. — As noun, a *rich man*.
 dividō, -videre, -visī, -visus [dis-vidō, VIDUI (?) (cf. *vidua, widow*)], 3. v. a., *divide, distribute, allot*.
 divinus, -a, -um [divō- (as if *divi*) + nus], adj., *of the gods, divine*.
 divitiāe, -arum [divit- (*rich*) + ia], F. plur., *wealth, riches*.
 divorsē (-ver-) [old case-form of *divorsus*], adv., *in different directions, apart*: *divorsius, farther apart*.
 divorsus (-ver-), -a, -um [p. p. of *divorto, turn aside*], adj. (*turned*

away). Hence, *different, separate, diverse, opposite*: *divorsi inter se, different from each other*. With adverbial force, *variously, singly, one by one*.
 dō, dare, dedi, datus [DA, *give*, cf. *do*], 1. v. a., *give, afford, offer, allow, concede, assign, grant, give up, surrender* (one's self): *poenas* (*suffer*); *operam* (*take care, take pains, see to it, endeavor, devote one's self to doing something*).
 do [DUA, *place*], confounded with *do*, but appearing in comp., *place, put*, as in *addo, condo*.
 doceō, -ēre, -uī, -tus [unc. formation, akin to *dico, say*, and *disco, learn*], 2. v. a., *teach, show, inform, state* (in the course of the narrative), *tell, set forth, exhibit*. — *doctus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *learned, skilled, well versed*.
doctus, -a, -um, p. p. of *doceo*.
 documentum, -i [docu- (?) (as if st. of *doceo, teach*) + *mentum*], N., a means of teaching, a proof, a warning, an example.
 doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [perh. *dolō*, st. of *dolus, craft*], 2. v. a. and n., *feel pain, suffer*. — Esp., mentally, *be pained, grieve, deplore, regret, bewail*.
 dolor, -ōris [dol- (as root of *doleo, suffer*) + or], M., *pain* (physical or mental), *distress, grief, indignation, vexation, resentment*.
 dolus, -i [perh. akin to *doleo* (orig. *stroke*?)], M., an artifice, a trick,

a stratagem, treachery, deceit, craft, trickery.
 dominātiō, -ōnis [dominā- (*be master*) + tio], F., *mastery, rule, power, sway, dominion, supremacy, tyranny*.
 dominor, -ārī, -ātus [dominō, *master*], 1. v. dep., *rule, be master, have dominion, be supreme*: *lubido dominandi, lust of dominion*.
 domō, -āre, -uī, -itus [DOM, *tame*], 1. v. a., *tame, subdue, vanquish, overpower, overmaster, subjugate*.
 domus, -ī (-ūs) [DOM (*build*?) + us (-os and -us)], F., a house, a home: *domi, at home*; *domum, homeward, to one's home, home*; *domo, from home*; *domi militiaeque, in peace and in war, at home and in the field*.
 dōnum, -ī [DA (*give*) + num (N. of -nus)], N., a gift: *dono dignum, worth giving*.
 dormiō, -ire, -ivi (-iī), -itus [?], 4. v. n., *sleep*.
 dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [dubitō- (partic. of lost verb *dubo*? cf. *dubius*)], 1. v. n., *doubt, have doubt, feel doubtful*. — Also, *hesitate*.
 dubius, -a, -um [duo + *bis*, cf. *superbus* and *dubito*], adj., *doubtful, uncertain*: *rem* (*dangerous, critical*); *in dubio, in uncertainty, in jeopardy, in danger*.
 ducentī, -ae, -a [duo-centi (plur. of *centum, hundred*)], num. adj., *two hundred*.
 dūcō, dūcere, dūxi, ductus [DUC

(in *dux*, leader)], 3. v. a., *lead*, draw. — Fig., *reckon*, *think*, *decide*, *regard*.

ductō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [*ductō*, cf. *duco*, *lead*], 1. v. a. freq., *lead*, be leader of, command.

dum [pron. case-form of *DA*, prob. acc., cf. *tum*], conj. (orig. adv.), (at that time). — *While*, *as long*

as. — Also, *so long as*, *provided*, *if only*.

duo, -ae, -o [dual of st. *īdvo*, cf. *bis*], num. adj., *two*.

duodecim [*duo-decem*], num. adj., *twelve*.

dux, *ducis* [*duc* (*lead*) as st.], M. and F., a leader, a commander, a general.

E

ē, shortened form of *ex* (esp. in comp.).

ēdicō, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus [*ex-dico* (*say*)], 3. v. a. (*publish officially*), declare, make known, state.

ēdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus [*ex-2do*], 3. v. a., put forth, give forth, publish.

ēdoceō, -docere, -docui, -doctus [*ex-doceo* (*teach*)], 2. v. a., show forth, teach, inform, tell, instruct.

ēducō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus [*ex-duco* (*lead*)], 3. v. a., lead out, draw out, draw (a sword), unsheathe.

effeminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [*ex-īfemino*, or perh. *īeffeminō* (or -i), in either case from *femina*, woman], 1. v. a., make into a woman. — Less exactly (*make like a woman*), enervate, weaken, unman.

effētus, -a, -um [*ex-fetus* (p. p. of *feo*, bear)], adj. (*past bearing*), worn out, exhausted.

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [*ex-facio* (*make*)], 3. v. a., make out, make, effect, accomplish, cause, produce, render.

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitūrus [*ex-fugio* (*flee*)], 3. v. a., escape, flee (absolutely), fly from.

egēō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?; cf. *indigū*, in want], 2. v. n., want, need, lack, be in want, be without. — *egēs*, -entis, p. as adj., needy, destitute, in want.

egestās, -ātis [unc. st. (perh. *egent*) + *tas*], F., want, need, lack, destitution, poverty, beggary.

ego, *meī* [cf. Eng. *I*], pers. pron., I, me, etc. — Plur., *nōs*, *we*, *us*, etc.

ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus [*ex-gradior* (*step*)], 3. v. dep., go out from, leave (with abl.), go forth, depart.

ēgregius, -a, -um [*e-grege* (out of the herd) + *ius*], adj., out of the common, choice, excellent, remarkable, eminent, conspicuous, singular, extraordinary.

ēius, *eī*, etc., see *is*.

ēlēgānter [*elegant* (cf. *lego*) + *ter*], adv., neatly, elegantly, gracefully.

ēloquentia, -ae [*eloquent* (p. of *eloquor*, speak out) + *ia*], F., eloquence.

ēmentior, -mentiri, -mentitus [*ex-mentior* (*lie*)], 4. v. dep., forge a lie, get up a falsehood, make false statements.

emō, *emere*, *ēmī*, *ēemptus* [*EM*?, orig. *take*], 3. v. a., take (only in compounds). — Esp., buy (cf. Eng. *sell*, orig. *give*), purchase.

ēmoriōr, -mori (-*mori*), -mortuus [*ex-moriōr* (*die*)], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., die off, die.

ēn [?], interj., lo! behold!

enim [prob. *e* (in *en*, *ecce*) + *nam*], conj. (always postpositive), really. — Esp. as explanatory, for, but, now, for in fact: at enim, but, you say (of an objection); et enim, for . . . you see, for naturally, for.

enimvērō [*enim-vero*], adv., really, in truth, indeed.

ēnitēscō, -nitescere, -nitui, no p. p. [*ex-nitescō* (*shine*)], 3. v. n., shine forth, be conspicuous or distinguished.

ēnumerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [*ex-numero* (*count*)], 1. v. a., count up, enumerate, recount.

ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [*ex-nuntio* (*announce*)], 1. v. a., disclose, divulge, announce.

ēō, *ire*, *ivī* (*ii*), *itūrus* [root *ī*], irr. v. n., go, proceed: *pedibus in sententiam ire*, go over to the side of (any one), concur in opinion with (any one).

ēō [old dat. of *is*], adv., thither, there (in the sense of *thither*). — Often translated by more definite expressions in Eng., to that place.

ēō, abl. neut. used as the abl. of degree. See *is*.

ēōdem [old dat. of *idem*, cf. *eo*, thither], adv., to the same place, there also.

eques, -itis [*equō* (*horse*) + *tis* (reduced)], M., a horseman. — Plur., cavalry. — Esp. (as orig. serving on horseback), a knight (one of the moneyed class at Rome, next in rank to the senate).

equester, -tris, -tre [*equit* (*knight*) + *tris*], adj., of (the order of) knights, equestrian.

equidem [*e* (in *en*, *ecce*) *quidem*], adv. (particle of asseveration), surely, at least, to be sure. — Usually with *ego*, for my part, I certainly.

equus, -i [AK (*swift*) + *vus*], M., a horse.

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus [*ex-rapio* (*seize*)], 3. v. a., snatch away, take away, wrest (a thing from), deprive (one of a thing), changing the relation in Eng., confiscate. — Also, rescue, free, extricate.

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [*ex-rumpo* (*break*)], 3. v. n., burst out, break forth, sally forth, rush out.

esse, *est*, etc., see *sum*.

et [?], conj., and: *et . . . et*, both . . . and.

etenim, see *enim*.

etiam [*et iam*], conj. and adv., even now, still, also, too, even, yet, and also, besides.

Etrūria, -ae [?; *r* for *s*, cf. *Etrus-*

cus], F., a division of Italy north of the Tiber and west of the Apennines.

ēveniō, -venīre, -venī, -ventūrus [ex-venio (come)], 4. v. n., come out, turn out, happen, fall out, befall, result: **pax** (be concluded). **ēventus**, -ūs [ex-īventus; cf. **conventus** and **evenio**], M., a result, an issue, an end.

ēvocātus, -ī [p. p. of **evoco**, call out], M., a recruited veteran, a veteran volunteer.

ex (ē) [?], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., out of (cf. **ab**, away from), out. — Less exactly, from (lit. and fig.), of. Hence, after. — Also, on account of, because of, according to, under, in accordance with, by, in consequence of, instead of, of. — Also, from different point of view, in, on; **ex itinere**, on the road (starting from it); **ex altera parte**, on the other side; **pauci ex** (of). In comp., out, forth, off, up, after, from, un-, completely (cf. **Eng.** out and out).

exaedificō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-aedificō (build)], 1. v. a., build, construct, erect.

exaequō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-aequo (equalize)], 1. v. a., make equal, equal, equalize, match.

exagitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-agito (freq. of ago, drive)], 1. v. a., drive, pursue, disturb, agitate, stir up, excite, irritate.

excedō, -cedere, -cessī, -cessūrus [ex-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., go out,

leave (with abl.), withdraw, retire.

excelsus, -a, -um [p. p. of **excello**, raise], adj., high, elevated: in **excelsu**, in an exalted station.

exciō (-cio), -cīre, -cīvī (-ii), -citus [ex-cio (cio, stir)], 4. v. a., call forth, summon. — Fig., arouse, excite, induce, tempt. — **excitus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., excited, agitated, tempted.

excitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-cito; cf. **excio**, call up], 1. v. a., call out, arouse, excite, stimulate, induce.

exemplum, -ī [ex-templum, EM (in emo, take) + lus with parasitic p], N. (something taken out), a sample, a copy, a precedent, an example.

exerceō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus [ex-arceo (repel)], 2. v. a. (drive off humors of the body), train, practise, exercise, cultivate, make use of (victoriam), have (iurgia, discordias). — Of persons, influence, worry, vex, disturb, exasperate; **cum illo inimicitias exercere**, be at enmity with him; **gratiam aut inimicitias exercere** (be influenced by, etc.).

exercitātus, -a, -um [p. p. of **exercito**, train], adj., trained, drilled.

exercitus, -ūs [as if **ex-arceus**; cf. **exerceo**, train], M. (a training). — Concretely (a body trained or in training), an army (large or small, acting independently), a force.

existumō (-tim-), -āre, -āvi, -ātus

[**ex-aestumo** (reckon)], 1. v. a., estimate, judge, believe, think, deem, consider.

exitium, -ī [ex-ītium (itō + ium); cf. **exeo**, go out], N., an end, destruction, ruin.

exitus, -ūs [ex-itus (cf. **exeo**, go out)], M. (a going out). Hence, an end. — Fig., an issue, an outcome, a result.

exoptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-opto (desire)], 1. v. a., desire earnestly, wish for, long for.

exorior, -orīri, -ortus [ex-orior (rise)], 3. (and 4.) v. dep., rise up, arise.

exornō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-orno (equip)], 1. v. a., equip, furnish, supply.

expediō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus [prob. **†expedi**, st. of adj. **†expes**, foot, free], 4. v. a., disentangle, extricate, free. — Less exactly, arrange, procure, provide. — **expeditus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., unencumbered, unimpeded, in light marching order (of troops without baggage), light-armed (of troops).

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [ex-pello (drive)], 3. v. a., drive out, expel, remove.

expergiscor, -pergiscī, -perrēctus [incept. of **expergo**, rouse], 3. v. dep., awake, bestir one's self, be alert.

experior, -perīri, -pertus [ex-parior (pass. of pario, get)], 4. v. dep. (get for one's self?), experience, try, test, resort to.

expers, -pertis [ex-pars (share)],

adj., without a share in, without, destitute of, deprived of.

explānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-plano (cf. **planus**, even)], 1. v. a., make even. — Fig., make clear or plain, explain.

explēō, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētus [ex-īpleo (fill)], 2. v. a., fill up, fill, load, satiate, glut.

explōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-ploro, prob. search by calling or crying], 1. v. a., investigate, explore, search, examine, test, reconnoitre: **omnibus rebus exploratis**, after a thorough reconnaissance.

expūrgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-purgo (cleanse)], 1. v. a., cleanse, clean. — Fig., exculpate, justify, clear (of a charge).

exquirō, -quirere, -quisivī, -quisitus [ex-quaero (search)], 3. v. a., search out, seek.

exsanguis, -e [ex-sanguis (blood)], adj., bloodless, feeble, lifeless, exhausted. — Also, pale, pallid, wan.

exsecrātiō, -ōnis [exsecrā- (curse) + tio], F., an oath (ratified by an imprecation), an imprecation.

exsecror, -ārī, -ātus [ex-sacro (make sacred)], 1. v. dep., curse, execrate.

exsequor, -sequī, -secūtus [ex-sequor (follow)], 3. v. dep. (follow up). — Fig., follow out (commands), carry out, perform, execute, adopt.

exsilium, -ī [exsul- (an exile) + ium], N., exile, banishment.

expectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-

specto (*look at*), 1. v. a., *look out for, await, wait for, expect.* — Also, *desire, long for.*
 exstruō, -struere, -struxi, -strūctus [ex-struo (*heap up*)], 3. v. a., *build up, erect, build over.*
 exsuperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [ex-supero (*overtop*)], 1. v. a., *surpass, excel, exceed.*
 extollō, -tollere, no perf., no p. p. [ex-tollo (*raise*)], 3. v. a., *raise up.* — Fig., *extol, exalt, praise: se extollere, aspire.*

F

Fabius, -i (?) [faba (*bean*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Quintus Fabius Sanga*, patron of the Allobroges.
 facētia, -arum [facetō- (*witty*) + ia], F. plur., *wit, humor.*
 faciēs, -ēi [facō- (reduced; cf. facio) + ies], F., *make, form, shape.* — Less exactly, *appearance, aspect.* — Concretely, *face, features, countenance.*
 facilis, -e [facō- (cf. beneficus) + lis], adj., *easy* (to do; cf. habilis), *easy* (generally). — *facile*, neut. as adv., *easily, without difficulty, readily.*
 facilitās, -ātis [facili- (*easy*) + tas], F. (*ease*), *easy manners, courtesy, good nature.*
 facinus, -oris [tfacin- (as if root of tfacino, longer form of facio, do) + us], N., *a deed, an act, an exploit, an enterprise, an achievement.* — Also, more commonly, *a misdeed, a crime, an outrage,*

extorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus [ex-torqueo (*twist*)], 2. v. a., *wrest away, wrench from, extort.*
 extrā [abl. or instr. (?) of exter, outer; cf. supra], adv. and prep. with acc., *outside, outside of.*
 extrēmus, -a, -um [superl. of exter, outer], adj., *most remote, farthest, extreme, last: extrema aetate, at an advanced age; extrema omnia, the utmost extremities; in extremo, in a critical position or crisis.*

an atrocity. — Transf., a criminal, a scoundrel.
 faciō, facere, feci, factus [FAC + io], 3. v. a., *make, do, act, perform, commit.* — Used in a great variety of senses, as in Eng., and in many where we use a more special word: *insidias* (*lay*); *conventus* (*hold*); *potestatem* (*grant, allow*); *templum* (*build*); *bellum* (*swage*); *verba* (*speak, utter*); with *iter*, *march*; with *initium*, *begin*; with *gratiam*, *forgive.* — Esp., with clause of result (either with or without ut), *cause* (to), *see to it that, take care that, do* (omitting in Eng. the connective *that*, and expressing the thing done by the simple verb): *fac cogites, do reflect.* — So in pass., *fiō, fieri, be done, be made, be caused, happen, result, occur, turn out, be, become: decretum* (*be passed*); *conventus* (*be held*). — Often with two accs. (or with

adj. corresponding to second acc.), *make, render.* — So with pred. gen.: *nihil reliqui facere, leave nothing.* — *factum*, -i, N. p. p., half noun and half participle, and to be translated by either, *act, thing done, action, deed, achievement, event; facto opus est, there is need of action; uti facto opus est, as the occasion requires; quid facto opus est, what is the need? — bene facta, good deeds* (but notice the adv.); *male factum, an evil deed.*

factiō, -ōnis [prob. tfacti- + o, but treated as FAC + tio; cf. cohortatio], F. (*a making*), a combination, a party, a faction. — Also, *party spirit, partisanship.*

factiōsus, -a, -um [faction- (reduced) + osus], adj., *factious, seditious, partisan.*

factum, see facio.

fācundia, -ae [facundō- (*eloquent*) + ia], F., *eloquence.*

faenerātor (fēn-), -ōris [faenerā- (*lend on interest*) + tor], M., a money lender, a usurer.

Faesulae, -arum [prob. Etruscan, though the form is Roman], F. plur., an old Etruscan city north of the Arno, colonized by Sulla. Now Fiesole.

Faēsulānus, -a, -um [Faesula- + nus], adj., of Faēsulae, Faēsulan. — Masc. as noun, a Faēsulan.

fallācia, -ae [fallac- (*deceitful*) + ia], F., *deceit, a trick, an artifice, a deception.*

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus [SPHAL,

trip up], 3. v. a., *deceive, mislead; me animus fallit, I am mistaken.* — falsus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *deceitful, false.* — Also (transf. to things), *false, unfounded, groundless.* — falsō, abl. as adv., *falsely.*

falsus, falsō, see fallo.

fāma, -ae [FA (in for, speak) + ma], F., *speech, common talk, rumor, report, tradition.* — Also, *fame, reputation, renown, glory, public opinion.* — Concretely, *a rumor, a report.*

famēs, -is [?], F., *hunger.*

familia, -ae [famulō- (*servant*) + ia], F., a collection of attendants, a household, a family, servants: *gladiatoria familia, a band or school of gladiators; matres familiarum, matrons.*

familiāris, -e [prob. familia- + ris, but treated as famili- + aris; cf. animalis], adj., of the household, domestic, private: see lar and res. — Masc. and fem. as noun, a friend, an intimate.

familiāritās, -ātis [familiari- (*friendly*) + tas], F., *friendship, intimacy.*

fānum, -i [?; FA (in for, speak) + nus, perh. orig. consecrated; cf. effatus], N., a shrine (cf. aedes), a temple (esp. a foreign one, templum being a word of Roman augury), a sanctuary, a fane.

fās, indecl. [FA (in for, speak) + us], N., right (in conscience or by divine law), divine law.

fascis, -is [?], M., a bundle. — Esp.

in plur., *the fasces*, the bundle of rods with an axe, carried by the lictor before the higher magistrates.

fateor, fatēri, fassus [perh. akin to fatigo], 2. v. dep., *confess, acknowledge, admit, own*.

fatigō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†fatigō- (†fati-agus; cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a., *tire out, weary, exhaust, enervate, overmaster*.

fātum, -ī [N. of fatus, p. p. of for, *speak*], N. (*what is spoken*; cf. fas), *destiny, fate, lot*.

faucēs, -ium [?], F. plur. (also fauce, sing.), *the throat, the jaws*.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fautus [?], 2. v. n., *favor, be favorable to*.

Februārius, -a, -um [februō- (*expiation*) + arius], adj., *of February* (the names of months being adjectives).

ferē [?; old case-form of st. †ferō- (akin to fero)], adv., *about, nearly, almost*. — Also, *generally, for the most part*.

ferentārius, -a, -um [ferent- (p. of fero, *carry*) + arius], adj. (*carrying arms*?). — Esp., masc. plur. as noun, *light-armed troops, skirmishers*.

feriō, -ire, no perf., no p. p. [?], 4. v. a., *strike, smite*. — Esp., of the effect, *kill, slay*.

ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus (for tlātus) [BHAR, *bear*, and TOL (FLA), in tollo, *bear*], irr. v. a. and n., *bear, carry, bring, drive*. — Also, *extol, praise*: animus fert, *one's*

inclination leads. — Often in a loose sense, translated by various special words in Eng., *commit, offer*, etc.

ferōcia, -ae [feroc- (*fierce*) + ia], F., *fierceness, ferocity*.

ferōciter [feroc- (*fierce*) (as if feroci-) + ter], adv., *fiercely, violently, savagely*.

ferōx, -ōcis [akin to ferus, *wild*], adj., *fierce, savage, violent, ferocious*. — Also, *bold, intrepid, impetuous, spirited*. — As adv., *fiercely, with fury*.

ferrum, -ī [?], N., *iron, steel, the sword* (as a symbol of war).

ferus, -a, -um [FER (*rush*) + us; cf. Eng. *deer*], adj., *wild, savage, cruel, barbarous, ferocious*.

festinō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [festinō-, *hasty*], 1. v. n., *hasten, hurry, be quick, press forward, hurry to and fro*.

fictus, -a, -um, p. p. of fingō.

fidēlis, -e [fidē- (st. of fides or kindred st.) + lis], adj., *faithful, trusty, true*.

fidēs, -ei [FID (*hind*) + es], F., *a promise, a pledge*. — Also, *good faith, fidelity, honor, trustworthiness*. — Transf., *confidence, faith* (in), *credit, belief, trust*. — Esp., of promised protection, *protection, security*: fides publica, *a pledge (of safety) in the name of the state, a public pledge*.

Fidius, -ī [fidē- (*faithful*) + us], M., (*the god of faith*, i.e. Jupiter).

— Only in the formula me dius Fidius (sc. adiuvet), *so help me*

heaven, by my faith, upon my honor.

fiducia, -ae [fiduc- (†fidu-, *faithful*, + cus reduced) + ia], F., *confidence, reliance, trust*.

fidus, -a, -um [fid- (in fido, *trust*) + us], adj., *faithful, trusty*.

Figulus, -ī [FIG (in fingo, *fashion*) + ulus], M., (*a potter*), a Roman family name. — Esp., Caius (Marcus) Figulus, consul in B.C. 64.

filia, -ae [fem. of filius, *son*], F., *a daughter*.

filius, -ī [?], M., *a son*.

fingō, fingere, finxi, fictus [FIG., cf. figura], 3. v. a., *mould, form, fashion*. — Fig., *invent, contrive, imagine, make up, feign*: fingere alia, *prevaricate, shuffle*. — fictus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *fabricated, invented, made up, false*.

finis, -is [?], M., *a limit, an end, a conclusion*.

finitumus (-imus), -a, -um [fni- (*end*) + tumus], adj., *bordering on, neighboring, adjoining, neighbors (of)*.

fiō, fieri, factus, see facio.

firmus, -a, -um [DIAR (*hold*) + mus], adj., *strong* (for resistance), *firm, steady, steadfast*.

Flaccus, -ī [flaccus, *flabby*], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Lucius Valerius Flaccus, praetor in B.C. 63.

flagitiōsus, -a, -um [flagitiō- (*crime*) + osus], adj., *base, infamous, disgraceful, scandalous*.

flagitium, -ī [†flagitō- + ium; cf. flagito], N., *a shameful or dis-*

graceful act, a crime, a vice, an enormity. — Transf., *an infamous person, a profligate, a scoundrel*. flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†flagrō- (FLAG, *blaze*)], 1. v. n., *burn, be on fire, be inflamed, be excited*.

Flāminius, -ī [flamin- (*priest*) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Cuius Flāminius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

flōrēns, -entis [p. of floreō, *bloom*], adj., *flourishing, prosperous*.

fluxus, -a, -um [p. p. of fluo, *flow*], adj., *pliable, plastic, weak*. — Also, *fleeing, transient, perishable*.

focus, -ī [fov- (as root of foveo, *cherish*) + cus], M., *a hearth*. — Fig. (as a symbol of home), *hearth, fireside, home*.

foedus, -a, -um [?], adj., *foul, filthy, loathsome, detestable, disgusting, abominable*. — Also, *disastrous, ill-starred*. — Also, *haggard, ghastly*.

fore, for futūrum esse, see sum.

forem, for essem, see sum.

foris [abl. plur. of †fora], adv., *out of doors, outside, abroad*.

forma, -ae [DIAR (*hold*) + ma; cf. firmus], F., *shape, form*. — Esp., *fine form, beauty*.

formidō, -inis [†formidō- (unc. st.; cf. formidō, perh. akin to formus, *warm*) + o], v., *fear* (generally violent), *dread, terror*.

formidulosus (-olōsus), -a, -um [†formidolō- (*formidō*, *fear*, + lus?) + osus], adj., *dreadful, terrible, formidable, full of horror*.

fornix, -icis [fornō- (cf. fornax, furnace) + cus (? reduced)], M. (the arch of an oven), an arch.
forte [abl. of fors, chance], adv., by chance, perchance, accidentally, perhaps.

fortis, -e [remotely akin to firmus], adj., strong, stalwart, brave, courageous, gallant, bold, able.

fortitūdō, -inis [forti- (strong) + tūdo], F., strength, courage, bravery, valor, fortitude.

fortūna, -ae [†fōrtu- (fer- + tus; cf. fortuito) + na (v. of -nus)], F., fortune, chance, fate, lot (one's fortune), destiny, position (in life).—Esp., good fortune.—Plur., fortunes, property, possessions, wealth.

fortūnātus, -a, -um [p. p. of fortuno, bless], adj., fortunate, prosperous, happy.

forum, -i [akin to †fora; cf. foris], N. (an open place), a market-place.—Esp., the Forum (the great market-place of Rome, used also for all public purposes).

fragilis, -e [†fragō- (cf. navifragus and frango, break) + lis], adj. (easily broken), fragile, frail.

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctus [FRAG], 3. v. a., break (as a solid body): gulam frangere, strangle.

fraus, fraudis [?], akin to frustra, in vain], F., loss. Hence, deceit, fraud: sine fraude, without harm, without punishment, with impunity.

frequēns, -entis [orig. p. akin to farcio, stuff], adj., crowded, numerous, in great numbers, full (senate).

frequentia, -ae [frequent- (crowded) + ia], F., a throng, a crowd, numbers (as great numbers), full attendance.

frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [frequent-, crowded], 1. v. a., visit (often), frequent, resort to.

frētus, -a, -um [root akin to firmus + tus], adj., relying on, trusting to.

frīgus, -oris [FRIG (in frigeo, be cold) + us], N., cold.

frōns, frontis [?; akin to Eng. brow], F., brow, forehead. Hence, the front, front line.

frūctus, -ūs [FRUG (in fruor, enjoy) + tus], M. (enjoyment, fruition). Hence (what one enjoys), fruit, reward.

frūmentum, -i [FRUG (in fruor, enjoy) + mentum], N., grain (cf. fructus).

fruor, fruī, frūctus [FRUG, cf. fructus], 3. v. dep., enjoy.

frūstrā [abl. or instr. of st. akin to fraus, loss], adv., in vain, to no purpose, without effect.

fuga, -ae [FUG (flee) + a], F., flight.

fugitīvus, -a, -um [fugi- (st. of fugio, flee) + tivus], adj., run-away, fugitive.

fuī, etc., see sum.

Fulvia, -ae [fem. of Fulvius], F., the mistress of Q. Curius. She divulged the plot of Catiline to Cicero.

Fulvius, -i [fulvō- (yellow) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp.: 1. Marcus Fulvius Nobilior, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline; 2. A. Fulvius, who was put to death by order of his father for trying to join Catiline.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus [FUD], 3. v. a., pour.—Less exactly, scatter.—Esp., of battle, put to rout, overthrow, rout.

fūr, fūris [FUR (perh. akin to

fero) as st.], M. and F., a thief, a robber.

furibundus, -a, -um [perh. furi- (as st. of furo, rage) + bundus], adj., raving, in a rage, frenzied.

Furius, -i [perh. †furō- (cf. furia, rage) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Publius Furius, a partisan of Catiline.

furor, -ōris [FUR (cf. furo, rage) + or], M., madness, frenzy, fury.

futūrus, -a, -um, f. p. of sum.

fūsus, -a, -um, p. p. of fundo.

G

Gabinus, -i [Gabinō- (cf. Gabii) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., Publius Gabinus Capito, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Gāius (Cāius, C.), -i [?], akin to gaudēo], M., a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, -ae [fem. of adj. in-ius (Gallō- + ius)], F., Gaul, including all the country bounded by the Po, the Alps, the Rhine, the ocean, the Pyrenees, and the Mediterranean.—Gallia citerior, Nether Gaul, Italian Gaul, south of the Alps.—Gallia ulterior, or Transalpina, Farther Gaul, beyond the Alps.

Gallicus, -a, -um [Gallō- + cus], adj., of the Gauls, Gallic.

Gallus, -i [Celtic], M., a Gaul; plur., the Gauls.

gānea, -ae [?], F., a low tavern.—Fig., gluttony, debauchery.

gāneō, -ōnis [prob. ganea- + o], M., a glutton, a debaucher, a profligate.

gaudium, -i [†gavidō- (reduced) + ium; cf. gaudeo, rejoice], N., joy, delight, gladness, pleasure.

gēns, gentis [GEN (beget) + tis (reduced)], F., a family, a house, a tribe, a clan, a people, a nation, a race.

genus, -eris [GEN (beget) + us], N., a generation, a race, a family (stock).—Less exactly, a kind, a sort, a class.—Also abstractly, kind, character, manner, birth, descent.

gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus [GES, of unc. kin], 3. v. a., carry (indicating a more lively action than fero), carry on, accomplish, wage (war), manage, do (any business).—Pass., be done, go on (of operations), happen: res gestae, exploits, achievements.

gladiātōrius, -a, -um [gladiator + ius], adj., of gladiators, gladiatorial.

gladius, -i [?], M., a sword.

glōria, -ae [akin to *includus*, *renowned*], *v.*, fame, glory, renown.
glōrior, -āri, -ātus [gloria-, glory],
i. v. dep., glory, boast, vaunt, brag.
Graecia, -ae [Graecō- (Greek) + ia
(fem. of -ius)], *f.*, Greece.
Graecus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., of the
Greeks, Greek, Grecian. — Masc.
as noun, a Greek, the Greeks.
grandis, -e [?], adj., of great size,
large, great, vast.
grātia, -ae [gratō- (pleasing) + ia],
f. (gratefulness, in all Eng.
senses), gratitude (that one has
from others or towards others),
good will, favor. Hence, influ-
ence, friendship. — Esp., gra-
tiam facere, grant indulgence,
forgive. — gratiā, with gen., for
the sake of, on account of.

H

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [?], 2. v. a.,
have, hold, keep, occupy, possess,
maintain, manage (rem publi-
cam): se (sese) habere, be,
move; id quod res habet, what is
the case; in spe habere, hope
for; in incerto habere, be in
doubt; orationem (make, deliver);
vitam, aetatem (pass life, live);
sermōnes habere, make remarks.
— Esp., with p. p. as a sort of
continued perf., have, hold, keep:
compertum habeo, I have ascer-
tained. — Also, treat. Hence,
consider, regard (cf. Eng. hold):
gravius aequo habere, be more
vexed than is right.
haruspex, -icis [unc. st. + SPEC

grātuitō [abl. of gratuitus], adv.,
gratuitously, voluntarily.
grātus, -a, -um [p. p. of lost verb],
adj., pleasing, acceptable, agree-
able.
gravis, -e [for tgarvis, tgarus],
adj., heavy. — Fig., serious, se-
vere, grievous, oppressive, bitter.
graviter [gravi- (heavy) + ter],
adv., heavily. — Fig., seriously,
severely, grievously.
gregārius, -a, -um [greg- (herd)
+ arius], adj., of the herd.
Hence, common (miles).
grex, gregis [?], *m.* (rarely *f.*), a
herd, a flock. — Less exactly, a
gang, a band, a troop: grege
facto, in a body.
gula, -ae [gul- (swallow) + a], *f.*,
the throat, the gullet.

(see), as stem], *m.*, a soothsayer,
a diviner.

haud [?], adv., not (negating sin-
gle words), not at all, by no
means.

haudquāquam [haud-quāquam],
adv., (not any how), by no means.
haveō (av-), -ēre [?], 2. v. n.,
used only in imv., be safe, be
happy, farewell.

hebescō, -ere, no perf., no p. p.
[hebe- (be blunt) + sco], 3. v. n.,
insep., grow dull, lose keenness.
Hence, become feeble, droop
(virtus).

hic, haec, hōc, hūius [hī- (pron.
st.) + ce; cf. ecce, cetera],
dem. adj. pron. (pointing to

something near the speaker in
place, time, or interest), this,
these, he, they, this man (woman
or thing). — Referring to things
before mentioned (but with
more emphasis than is). — Less
commonly, of what follows. —
Often, hic . . . ille, the one . . .
the other, this (near by) . . . the
other (farther off), the latter . . .
the former. — Phrase: ad hoc,
besides, in addition, moreover.

hic [hi- (loc. of hi-c) + ce], adv.,
here, in this place, in such a
case.

hīce, haecce, hūce, hūiusce [hi- + ce
(intens.)], dem. adj. pron.,
this.

Hispania, -ae [Hispanō- + ia (fem.
of -ius)], *f.*, Spain. — Plur., the
two provinces, Hispania citerior,
Hither Spain, north of the river
Iberus (Elbro), and Hispania
ulterior, Farther Spain, south of
the Iberus.

Hispanus, -a, -um [?], adj., of
Spain, Spanish. — Masc. plur.
as noun, the Spaniards.

homō, -inis [prob. humō- (the earth)
+ o], *m.* and *f.*, a human being
(cf. vir, a man, as a male), a
man (including women), a per-
son.

honestē [old case-form of hones-
tus, honorable], adv., honorably,
with honor.

honestō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [honestō-,
honorable], 1. v. a., make honor-
able, honor, ennoble, dignify.

honestus, -a, -um [honor- (orig. st.

of honor) + tus], adj., esteemed,
respected, worthy, honorable.

honōs (-or), -ōris [unc. root + or],
m., honor, distinction. — Also, of
honors conferred by the people,
an honorable position, an honor,
an office.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus [for horitor,
freq. of old thrior, urge], 1. v.
dep., encourage, urge on, urge,
address, exhort, incite.

hospes, -itis [prob. GHAS-PATIS,
orig. host (lord of eating)], *m.*
and *f.*, host. — Also, a guest, a
stranger. Hence, a guest-friend
(in the peculiar relation of hos-
pitium, which was a kind of
hereditary friendship between
persons of different countries,
not personal, but of a family or
state), a friend (of the kind
above mentioned).

hostilis, -e [hosti- (enemy) + lis],
adj., of the enemy, hostile.

hostis, -is [GHAS (cf. hospes) +
tis], *m.* and *f.* (orig. guest), a
stranger, an enemy (of the state;
cf. inimicus, an opponent), the
enemy (collectively, either sing.
or plur.).

hūc [hō- (dat. of hi; see hic) + ce],
adv., hither, here (in the sense of
hither), to this (place, etc.; cf. eo).

hūius, hūiusce, see hic, hīce.

hūmānus, -a, -um [st. akin to
homo (man) + nus], adj. (relat-
ing to man), human.

hūmus, -ī [?], *f.*, the earth, the
ground: humi, on or in the
ground, underground.

I

iam [acc. of pron. st.], adv., *now* (of progressive time; cf. **nunc**, emphatic and instantaneous), *by this time, at last, already, at length, presently, at once*: **iam tum**, *even then, already*; **iam primum**, *in the very first place, first of all*.

iānua, -ae [akin to **Ianus**, the god of openings], *F., a door*. — **Fig.**, *a gate*.

iānuārius, -a, -um [**ianua** (opening) + **arius**], adj., *of January* (the names of months being adjectives).

ibi [old case-form of **is**; cf. **tibi**], adv., *there* (in a place before mentioned), *in it, in them*.

idem, eadem, **idem** [**is-dem** (cf. **dum**)], dem. adj. pron., *the same*. — Often as noun, *the same thing (things), the same*: **idem velle**, *have the same wishes (likes, aims)*.

idōneus, -a, -um [?, akin to **idem**?], adj., *fit, suitable, adapted*.

igitur [perh. for **agitur**, the point aimed at is], conj., *therefore, accordingly, then, now, you see, well then*.

ignārus, -a, -um [¹**in-gnarus** (GNA (know) + **rus**)], adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unacquainted, inexperienced*.

ignāvia, -ae [**ignāvō** (inactive) + **ia**], *F., inactivity, apathy, sloth, cowardice*.

ignāvōs (-us), -a, -um [¹**in-(g)navos**

(active)], adj., *inactive, lazy, shiftless, idle, worthless, spiritless, cowardly*.

ignōbilis, -e [¹**in-(g)nobilis** (known)], adj., *unknown, obscure*. — Also, *of low birth, ignoble*.

ignōminia, -ae [**ignomin-** (¹**in-(g)nomen**, name) + **ia**], *F. (want of fame), disgrace, ignominy*.

ignōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nōtus [**in-** (unc. which meaning) (**g**)**nosco** (know)], 3. v. a., *overlook, pardon, forgive*.

ille, -a, -ud, **illius** [old **ollus**, fr. pron. root + **lus** (?)], dem. adj. pron., *that* (of something remote; cf. **hic**). — Often as noun (opp. to some other emph. word), *he, she, it, they*: **hic . . . ille**, *this . . . that, the other, the latter . . . the former*.

imbēcillus, -a, -um [?], adj., *weak, feeble, tender*.

imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus [?, **in-†buo**? cf. **bibo**], 3. v. a. (*moisten, stain*). — **Fig.**, *imbue, infect, taint (malis artibus)*.

imitor, -ārī, -ātus [**†imitō**, p. p. of **†imo**; cf. **imago**], 1. v. dep., *imitate, copy*.

imminuō, -minuere, -minuī, -minūtus [**in-minuo** (lessen)], 3. v. a., *lessen, diminish, weaken, curtail, impair, destroy*.

immittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [**in-mitto** (let go)], 3. v. a. (*send against*). — **Fig.**, *incite, instigate*.

immō [abl. of **imus** (**in-mus**, superl. of **in**)], adv. (*in the lowest degree*), *nay, nay rather, nay more, on the contrary*.

immoderātus, -a, -um [¹**in-mode-ratus** (restrained)], adj., *unrestrained, immoderate, excessive*.

immortālis, -e [¹**in-mortalis** (mortal)], adj., *immortal, eternal*.

immūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**in-muto** (change)], 1. v. a., *change, alter*.

imparātus, -a, -um [¹**in-paratus** (ready)], adj., *not ready, unprepared, unsuspecting*.

impediō, -īre, -ivī, -itus [**†imped-** (**in-pes**, foot), as if **impedi-**], 4. v. a. (*entangle, hamper*; cf. **expedio**). — **Fig.**, *hinder, impede, prevent*.

impellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus [**in-pello** (drive)], 3. v. a., *drive on*. — **Fig.**, *urge, urge on, impel, incite, induce, sway*.

impendeō, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [**in-pendeo** (hang)], 2. v. n. (*overhang*). — **Fig.**, *press upon, impend, threaten*.

imperātor, -ōris [**imperā-** (command) + **tor**], *M., a commander (in chief), a general, a ruler, a sovereign*.

imperium, -ī [**†imperō** (whence **imperō**; cf. **pario, get**) + **ium**], *N. (requisition), command, authority, supreme power, power (military), rule, sway, dominion, empire, government*. — Concretely, *an order, a command*.

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**†imperō** (**in-†parus**, cf. **pario, get**)], 1.

v. a. and n., *demand (make requisition for, prob. orig. meaning), require* (in same sense). Hence, *order* (in military sense), *rule, command*. — Also, *be master*.

impetus, -ūs [**in-†petus** (cf. **peto**, aim at)], *M., a rush, an attack, a charge, a raid*.

impius, -a, -um [¹**in-pius** (good)], adj., *impious* (offending divine law), *wicked, unholy*.

implōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [**in-ploro** (cry out)], 1. v. a., *implore, beseech, appeal to*.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [**in-pono** (put)], 3. v. a., *place upon, place, put upon, bring upon, lay upon, impose upon, set over*.

imprōvisus, -a, -um [¹**in-provisus** (foreseen)], adj., *unforeseen*: **de improviso**, *unexpectedly, suddenly*.

impudicus, -a, -um [¹**in-pudicus** (modest)], adj., *shameless, indecent, lewd, unchaste*. — Masc. as noun, *a shameless person*.

impulsus, -a, -um, p. p. of **impello**. **impūnitās**, -ātis [**impuni-** (unpunished) + **tas**], *F., freedom from punishment, impunity*.

impūnitus, -a, -um [¹**in-punitus** (punished)], adj., *unpunished*.

impūrus, -a, -um [¹**in-purus** (pure)], adj., *impure, vile, unclean, base*.

¹**in** [cf. Eng. *un-*], neg. particle, only in comp. with nouns and adjectives, not verbs (except perh. **ignosco**).

²in [?; cf. Eng. *on*; cf. also *inde*], adv. (in comp.) and prep.:

a. With acc., of motion having its terminus within or on (cf. *ad*, with terminus at or near), *into*, *upon*, *within*, *to*, *against*. — Of time, *for*, *to*, *till*: in praesens, *at the time*; in dies, *daily*, *day by day*. — Fig., without actual motion, but only direction, *towards*, *against*, *upon*. — In adv. expressions where no motion appears, *in*, *according to*, *with*, *to*: in modum, *after the manner, like*; in unum, *together*; in rem, *to the purpose, advantageous*.

b. With abl., of rest (lit. and fig.), *in*, *on*, *among*, *within*. — Often, *in the case of* (hominibus), *at the time of* (iudicio), *in respect to*. — Esp., in primis, *especially*; in oculis, *before your eyes*: in armis, *under arms*. — In comp. as adv., *in*, *upon*, *towards*, and the like.

incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessūrus [in-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., *advance*, *come*, *come upon*, *arrive*, *appear*, *become prevalent*.

incendium, -ī [in-īcandium; cf. incendio, *set fire to*], N., *a burning*, *a fire*, *a conflagration*.

incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus [in-īcando (cf. candeo, *glow*)], 3. v. a., *set fire to*, *set on fire*, *burn*. — Fig., *rouse*, *excite*, *fire*, *inflame*.

inceptum, -ī [p. p. of incipio, *begin*], N., *a beginning*, *an undertaking*, *an attempt*, *a*

scheme, *a project*, *a subject*, *a theme*.

incertus, -a, -um [¹in-certus (*certain*)], adj., *uncertain*, *doubtful*, *not fixed*: in incerto habere, *be in doubt*. — Plur. as noun, *uncertainties*.

incessus, -ūs [in-īcessus; cf. incedo, *advance*], M., *a walk*, *a gait*, *the bearing* (of one in walking).

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [in-cado (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall upon*, *fall*. — Less exactly and fig., *come into*, *come*.

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [in-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *begin*, *engage in*, *undertake*.

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [in-cito (*arouse*)], 1. v. a., *set in motion* (in some particular direction) (lit. and fig.), *urge on*, *impel*, *incite*, *excite*, *rouse*.

incōnsultē [old case-form of inconsultus, *unadvised*], adv., *inconsiderately*, *rashly*, *indiscreetly*.

incrēdibilis, -e [¹in-credibilis (*credible*)], adj., *incredible*, *extraordinary*.

increpō, -crepāre, -crepui (-āvī), -crepitus [in-crepo (*rattle*)], 1. v. a. (*rattle*, *sound*). Hence, *rebuke*, *chide*, *reproach*, *inveigh against*, *assail*.

incruentus, -a, -um [¹in-cruentus (*bloody*)], adj., *bloodless*, *without bloodshed*.

incultus, -a, -um [¹in-cultus (*cultivated*)], adj., *uncultivated*,

desolate, *dreary*. — Also, *rude*, *without breeding*.

incultus, -ūs [¹in-cultus (*cultivation*)], M., *want of care*, *neglect*.

incurrō, -currere, -cucurri (-curri), -cursus [in-currō (*run*)], 3. v. n., *rush in*.

inde [im- (loc. of is; cf. interim, hinc) de (form akin to -dem, dum; cf. indu, old form of in)], adv., *from there*, *thence*, *after that*, *then*.

indemnātus, -a, -um [¹in-damnat- (*condemned*)], adj., *uncondemned*, *without trial*.

index, -icis [in-īdex (dic as st.; cf. iudex)], M. and F., *an informer*, *an accuser* (appearing as a witness), *a witness*.

indicium, -ī [indic- (*inform*) + ium], N., *information*, *evidence*, *testimony*, *a discovery*, *a disclosure*.

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [indic- (*inform*)], 1. v. a. and n., *point out*, *inform*, *give information*, *make known*, *show*, *discover* (as an informer), *betray*, *disclose*, *testify*.

indigēs, -entis [p. of indigeō, *need*], adj., *in need*, *insufficient*, *helpless*, *deficient*.

indignus, -a, -um [¹in-dignus (*worthy*)], adj., *unworthy*, *undeserving*.

indoctus, -a, -um [¹in-doctus (*taught*)], adj., *untaught*, *without knowledge*.

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus [in-duco (*lead*)], 3. v. a., *lead on* or

against, *bring forward* (cohorte). Hence, *induce*, *instigate*, *impel*, *influence*: in animum inducere, *resolve*, *determine*, *make up one's mind*.

industria, -ae [?], F., *diligence*, *painstaking*, *exertion*, *industry*.

indūtia (indūc-), -ārum [?], F. plur., *a truce*, *an armistice*.

inedia, -ae [inediō + ia], F., *an abstaining from food*, *fasting*.

ineō, -ire, -ii, -itus [lu-eo (go)], irr. v. a., *go into*, *enter upon*, *begin*, *commence*.

inermis, -e (-us, -a, -um) [¹in-arma (*arms*)], adj., *unarmed*, *without arms*, *defenceless*.

inertia, -ae [inert- (*unskilled*) + ia], F. (*want of skill*), *inactivity*, *indolence*, *shiftlessness*, *idleness*.

inferus, -a, -um [unc. st. + rus], adj., *low*. — Masc. plur. as noun, *the inhabitants of the under world*, *the dead*. — Superl., infumus (-imus), -a, -um, *lowest*.

infēstus, -a, -um [¹in-festus, conn. unc.], adj., *hostile*. — Also, *bitter*, *troublesome*.

infidus, -a, -um [¹in-fidus (*faithful*)], adj., *faithless*, *unfaithful*, *treacherous*, *false*.

infinitus, -a, -um [¹in-finitus (*bounded*)], adj., *unbounded*, *unlimited*, *infinite*.

infirmus, -a, -um [¹in-firmus (*strong*)], adj., *weak*, *feeble*, *helpless*, *enfeebled*.

infrā [instr. (?) of inferus], adv., *below*.

infumus (-imus), see inferus.

ingenium, -ī [in-+genium (GEN, *beget*, + ium; cf. *genius*)], N., *inborn nature, character, nature, spirit*; *vana ingenia, fickle-mindedness*. Hence, *mental power, mind, intellect, genius, talent, ability*.

ingēns, -entis [¹in-gens, *not belonging to the kind* (?)], adj., *huge, very great, enormous, very large, vast, mighty, monstrous, immense*.

ingenuus, -a, -um [in-+genuus (GEN, *beget*, + uus)], adj. (*born in the state or family, native*), *freeborn*.

ingrātus, -a, -um [¹in-gratus (*pleasing*)], adj., *ungrateful* (in both Eng. senses), *irksome, disagreeable*.

inhonestus, -a, -um [¹in-honestus (*honorable*)], adj., *dishonorable, dishonored, disgraceful, shameful, base*.

inimicitia, -ae [inimicō- (*hostile*) + tia], F., *enmity, hostility*.

inimicus, -a, -um [¹in-amicus (*friendly*)], adj., *unfriendly, hostile*.—Masc. as noun, *an enemy* (personal), *a foe*.

iniquitās, -ātis [iniquō- (*unjust*) + tas], F., *injustice, unfairness*.

initium, -ī [in-+itium (itō- + ium); cf. *ineo*], N., *a beginning*.—*initio*, abl. as adv., *in the beginning; at first, originally*.

iniūria, -ae [¹in-ius (*right*) + ia], F., *injury, wrong, injustice, harm, a sense of wrong*; *iniuriarum licentia, power to harm*.

iniūstus, -a, -um [¹in-iustus (*just*)], adj., *unjust*.

inlecebra (ill-), -ae [inlice- (as if st. of *inlicio, entice*) + bra], F., *an enticement, a blandishment, an allurement*.

inliciō (ill-), -licere, -lexi, -lectus [in-lacio (*entice*)], 3. v. a., *allure, entice, decoy, ensnare*.

innocēns, -entis [¹in-nocens (p. of *noceo, harm*)], adj., *harmless, guiltless, blameless, innocent*.

innocentia, -ae [innocent- (*innocent*) + ia], F., *blamelessness, innocence, blameless conduct* (esp. in office), *honesty*.

innoxius, -a, -um [¹in-noxius (*harmful*)], adj., *harmless, innocent*.—Also, *unharmed, unmolested, safe*.

inopia, -ae [inop- (*needy*) + ia], F., *want, need, scarcity, poverty, indigence*.

inquam (inquiō) [?], def. v. n., *say*.

inquietus, -a, -um [for *incolinus* (*incola* + *inus*)], adj., *of foreign birth, immigrant*.

insatiābilis, -e [¹in-satiabilis (cf. *satio, satisfy*)], adj., *insatiable, insatiate*.

insidiae, -arum [in-sid- (cf. *insideo, sit in, and obses*) + ia], F. plur., *an ambush, a stratagem, a trick, a plot, a trap, a surprise*.

insigne, -is [N. of *insignis, marked*], N., *a distinctive mark, a badge*.—Plur., *insignia* (of office).

insolēns, -entis [¹in-solens (cf.

soleo, be wont], adj., *unaccustomed to, unusual, arrogant, haughty, insolent*.

insolentia, -ae [insolent- (*unusual*) + ia], F., *unusual behavior, insolence*.

insolēscō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [in-+solesco], 3. v. n. insep., *grow haughty or insolent, become elated*.

insolitus, -a, -um [¹in-solitus (cf. *soleo, be wont*)], adj., *unwonted, unusual, unfamiliar*.

insomnia, -ae [insomni- (*sleepless*) + ia], F., *sleeplessness, want of sleep*.

insōns, -sontis [¹in-sons (*guilty*)], adj., *guiltless, innocent*.

instituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus [in-statuo (*place*)], 3. v. a., *set up, set in order, array, order, arrange, organize, form* (legi-ones).

institutum, -ī [N. p. p. of *institulo, set up*], N., *a habit, a custom, a practice, an institution*.

instō, -stāre, -stiti, -stāturus [in-sto (*stand*)], 1. v. n., *be at hand, press on, engage, assault*.

instrumentum, -ī [instru- (*build*) + mentum], N., *an instrument, a means, an appliance*.

instruō, -struere, -struxi, -structus [in-struo (*build*)], 3. v. a., *build, fit up, array, furnish, equip, draw up* (troops), *form*.

insuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvi, -suētus [in-suesco], 3. v. n., insep., *become accustomed*.

insum, inesse, infui, infuturus [in-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n., *be in*.

insuper [in-super (*above*)], adv., *above, overhead*.

integer, -gra, -grum [¹in-+teger (TAG [in tango, touch] + rus)], adj., *untouched, unhurt, unwearied, fresh*.

integritās, -ātis [integrō- (*untouched*) + tas], F., *integrity, honesty, uprightness*.

intelligō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [inter-lego (*choose*)], 3. v. a. (*pick out* [distinguish] between), *learn, know, perceive, see, understand, observe, find out, discover*.

intempestus, -a, -um [¹in-+tempestus (cf. *tempus, time, and tempestivus, timely*)], adj., *untimely, unseasonable*: *nox intempesta* (a technical expression), *the dead of night*.

intendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus [in-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. a., *stretch, strain, direct, keep on the stretch, put forth, exert*.—*intentus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *attentive, intent, engrossed, eager, in earnest, watchful, on the alert*.

intentus, -a, -um, p. p. of *intendo*.

inter [in + ter; cf. *alter*], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., *between, among, amid, at, in the midst of, during*: *inter se fidi*, *faithful to one another*.

interdum [inter dum, orig. acc.], adv., *sometimes, now and then, occasionally*.

intereā [inter ea (prob. abl.)], adv., *meanwhile, in the mean time*.

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [inter-eo, go into pieces? cf. interficio], irr. v. n., perish, be lost, die.
 interficiō, -ficere, -feci, -fectus [inter-facio (make)], 3. v. a. (cut to pieces; cf. intereo), kill, put to death, murder, slay.
 interrogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [inter-rogo (ask)], 1. v. a. (ask at intervals), question, interrogate, ask. — Also, accuse, impeach, try.
 intestinus, -a, -um [?, perh. intus (within) + tinus], adj., internal, intestine, domestic.
 intolerandus, -a, -um [1 in-tolerandus (to be borne)], adj., not to be borne, intolerable, insupportable.
 intrā [instr. (?) of finterus; cf. inter and extra], adv. and prep. with acc., into, within, inside of, in.
 intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus [intro-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead or bring in, introduce.
 introeō, -īre, -iī, -itūrus [intro-eo (go)], irr. v. n., go in, enter.
 inultus, -a, -um [1 in-ultus (p. p. of ulciscor, avenge)], adj., un-avenged, unpunished.
 invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsūrus [in-vado (go)], 3. v. a. and n., go in, come in, rush in, enter, attack, seize, take possession of, come upon.
 inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [in-venio (come)], 4. v. a., find (come upon; cf. reperio, find by search), meet with.
 invidēō, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus [in-video (see)], 2. v. n. (look askance

at), envy, be jealous of, grudge.
 — invisus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., hated, hateful, detested, odious.
 invidia, -ae [invidō- (envious) + ia], f., envy, jealousy, unpopularity, odium.
 invisus, -a, -um, p. p. of invideo.
 invitus, -a, -um [?], adj., unwilling. — Often rendered as adv., against one's will, unwillingly.
 iocus, -i [?], m., also n. in plur., a jest, a joke: iocum movere, crack a joke, raise a laugh.
 ipse, -a, -um, ipsius [is-potis (?)], intens. pron., self, himself, etc. (as opp. to some one else; cf. sui, reflex., referring to the subject), he, etc. (emph.), he himself, etc., in person, very: haec ipsa, these very things.
 ira, -ae [?], f., anger, wrath, indignation.
 irācundia, -ae [iracundō- (angry) + ia], f., wrath (as a permanent quality; cf. ira, a temporary feeling), irascibility, anger.
 irāscor, irāscī, irātus [ira- (anger) + sco], 3. v. dep., get angry, be angry, show animosity. — Irātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., angry, in anger, enraged.
 irātus, -a, -um, p. p. of irascor.
 irrumpō [inr-], rumpere, -rūpi, -ruptus [in-rumpo (break)], 3. v. a. and n., break in, burst in, force a way into.
 is, ea, id, eius [pron. root i], dem. adj. pron., this (less emph. than hic), that (unemph.), these, those, etc., the, a, he, she, it, such: id

quod, which, what (omitting the demonstrative). — eō, n. abl. as adv., the (old Eng. instr.), so much, by so much, for this reason, on this account, therefore: quo minus . . . eo magis, the less . . . the more.

isdem, for eisdem, see idem.

iste, ista, istud, istius [is-te (cf. tum, tantus, etc.)], dem. adj. pron., this, that, that of yours.

ita [pron. root i + ta (instr. (?) of TA, cf. tum)], adv., so, in such a way, thus, to such a degree, as follows: ita ut, to the same degree as; non ita est, far from it. — Also, therefore, accordingly.

Italia, -ae [Italō- (reduced) + ia (fem. of -ius)], f., Italy.

itaque [ita que], adv., and so, accordingly, therefore, hence.

item [pron. root i + tem (acc. ? cf. idem)], adv., in like manner, so also, in the same way (before mentioned), likewise.

iter, itineris [st. from root i (go) + unc. term.], n., a road, a march, a way, a route, a course, a journey, a passage: magna itinera, forced marches; ex itinere, on the road; iter facere, march.

iterum [root i (in is) + terus; cf. alter], adv., a second time, again.

itūrus, -a, -um, f. p. of eo.

iubeō, iubēre, iussi, iūssus [prob. ius-habeo; cf. praebeo], 2. v. a., order, command, bid.

iūdicium, -i [iudic- (in iudex, a judge) + ium], n., a judgment

(judicial), a trial, a lawsuit, a prosecution, a judicial investigation. — Also, jurisdiction. — Often translated by court. — Also, justice.

iūdicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iudic- (in iudex, a judge)], 1. v. a., formally decide, decide, judge, adjudge, declare, think, consider.

iugulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iugulō-, throat], 1. v. a., cut the throat of, kill, murder, slaughter, assassinate.

Iūlius, -i [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Caius Julius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.
 iungō, iungere, iūxī, iūctus [iug-, join], 3. v. a., join, unite, connect together.

Iūnius, -i [?, prob. iuveni- + ius, but cf. Iuno], m., a Roman gentile name. See Silanus.

Iūnius, -a, -um [see the foregoing], adj., of June, the names of months being adjectives.

iūrgium, -i [iurgō- (ius-tagus, cf. prodigus) + ium], n., a quarrel, a dispute.

iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [iur-, st. of ius, justice], 1. v. a., swear, take an oath.

iūs, iūris [yu (akin to iug-, join) + us], n., justice, law, human law, right, rights (over anything), claims, power, jurisdiction: iūs iūrandum, an oath; iūre, abl. as adv. rightly, justly.

iūssū [abl. of iūssus], used as adv., by order, by command.

iūstitia, -ae [iustō- (just) + tia],

F., *justice* (just behavior), *fair dealing*.
 iūstus, -a, -um [ius (*justice*) + tus], adj., *just, lawful, right, fair*.
 iuventūs, -ūtis [iuven- (orig. st. of iuvenis, *young*) + tus], F.,

youth. — Concretely in a collective sense, *the youth, the young men*.

iūxtā [instr. (?) of fluxtus, superl. of iugis (IUG + is)], adv., *close, next, equally, alike*: iuxta ac, *just as*; iuxta mecum, *as well as I*.

K

Kalendae (Cal-), -ārum [F. plur. of kalendus, gerundive of verb akin to calo, *call*], F. plur., *the Calends* (the first day of the

Roman month, when, as it would seem, the times of the moon were announced to the assembled people).

L

L., for Lūcius.

labor (labōs), -ōris [RABH (*seize*) + or (os)], M., *toil, exertion* (in its disagreeable aspect), *labor* (as painful), *trouble, hardship*: per laborem, *laboriously*.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [labor-, *toil*], 1. v. n., *toil, exert one's self, labor, strive, struggle*. — Also, *suffer, labor, be hard pressed, be afflicted, be in trouble*.

Lacedaemonius, -ī [Gr.], M., a *Lacedaemonian, a Spartan*.

lacerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [lacerō-, *tear*], 1. v. a., *tear to pieces*. — Fig., *waste, squander*.

laccessō, -ere, -īvi (-iī), -itus [st. akin to lacio (*entice*) + unc. term.], 3. v. a., *irritate, provoke*. — Esp., *attack, harass, assail*.

Laeca, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Porcius Laeca*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

laetitia, -ae [laetō- (*glad*) + tia],

F., *joy, gladness, pleasure, gaiety, exultation*.

laetor, -ārī, -ātus [laetō-, *glad*], 1. v. dep., *rejoice, be glad, take delight, exult, rejoice at, be glad of*.

laetus, -a, -um [unc. root (perh. akin to Eng. *glad*) + tus], adj., *joyful* (of the inner feeling), *rejoicing, glad*.

laevus, -a, -um [?, akin to Gr.], adj., *left*. — Fem. as noun (sc. manus), *the left hand, the left*.

lancea, -ae [prob. Gr.], F., a *spear, a lance*.

languē, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [LANG, through adj. st.; cf. languidus, *faint*], 2. v. n., *be weak, be irresolute, be inactive*.

lapideus, -a, -um [lapid- (*stone*) + eus], adj., *of stone, stone*.

laqueus, -ī [LAC (in lacio, *entice*) + eus], M., a *slip-noose, a halter, a cord*.

lār, laris [?], M., a *household divinity*. — Fig., *lar familiaris, a home*.

largē [old case-form of largus, *abundant*], adv., *copiously, profusely, lavishly, generously*.

largior, -iri, -itus [largō-, *abundant*], 4. v. a., *give lavishly, be lavish of, lavish upon, bestow upon*. — Also, *give largesses, give bribes, bribe*.

largitiō, -ōnis [largi- (st. of largior, *give lavishly*) + tiō], F., *lavish giving, lavish gifts, a largess, corruption, bribery*.

lascivia, -ae [lascivō- (*playful*) + ia], F., *playfulness, gaiety, wantonness, dissipation*.

lassitudō, -inis [lassō- (*weary*) + tūdo; cf. fortitudo], F., *weariness, fatigue, exhaustion*.

Latīnus, -a, -um [Latīō- (or simpler st.) + inus], adj., *of Latium, Latin*.

latrō, -ōnis [prob. Gr. st. borrowed], M. (a *mercenary*?), a *robber, a bandit, a marauder, a brigand*.

latus, lateris [prob. latō-, *broad*], N., *the side* (of the body). — Also, generally, *a side, a flank* (of an army).

lātus, -a, -um, p. p. of fero.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [laud-, *praise*], 1. v. a., *praise, commend, extol*.

laus, laudis [?], F., *praise, credit, glory, renown, fame*.

lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of lego.

lēgātus, -ī [prop. p. p. of lēgo, *commission*], M., an *ambassador, an envoy, a deputy*. — Also, a *lieutenant, a staff officer, a legatus*.

legiō, -ōnis [LEG (*select*) + iō], F. (a *levy*). Hence, a *legion* (orig. the whole levy, later the unit of army organization, numbering from 3000 to 6000 men, divided into ten cohorts).

lēgitimus (-imus), -a, -um [legi- (as if st. of lex, *law*) + tumus], adj., *lawful, legal, prescribed or regulated by law*.

legō, legere, lēgi, lēctus [LEG, *gather*], 3. v. a., *collect, choose, pick out, select*. Hence, *read*. — lēctus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *chosen, picked* (men).

lēniō, -īre, -īvi (-iī), -itus [leni-, *mild*], 4. v. a., *soothe, appease, mitigate, lessen*.

Lentulus, -ī [lentō- (*slow*) + lus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Publius Lentulus Spinther*, aedile in B.C. 63; 2. *Publius (Cornelius) Lentulus Sura*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Lepidus, -ī [lēpō- (cf. lepor, *charm*) + dus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Manius (Aemilius) Lepidus*, consul in B.C. 66.

lepōs (-or), -ōris [LAP (*shine*) + os; cf. lepidus], M., *attractiveness, charm*. — Also, *pleasantry, wit*.

levis, -e [for lēghvis (LACH, *jump*) + us (with inserted i; cf. brevis), cf. Eng. *light*], adj., *light, mild*.

lēx, lēgis [LEG (in lego, *select*)], F., a *law, a statute, an ordinance*.

liber, -era, -erum [†libō- (whence libet, *it pleases*) + rus], adj., *free* (of persons and things), *unrestrained*. — Masc. as noun, *a free man*. See custodia.

liber, -brī [?], M., *a book*.

liberalis, -e [liberō- (*free*) + alis], adj. (*of a freeman*), *generous, liberal*.

liberalitās, -ātis [liberali- (*liberal*) + tas], F., *generosity, liberality*.

liberaliter [liberali- (*liberal*) + ter], adv., *generously, liberally*.

liberī, -ōrum [prob. M. plur. of liber, *free*], M. plur., (*the free members of the household*). Hence, *children*.

liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [liberō-, *free*], I. v. a., *free, set free, liberate*.

libertās, -ātis [liberō- (*free*) (reduced) + tas], F., *liberty, freedom*: ius libertatis, *political privileges*.

libertus, -ī [liberō- (*free*) (reduced) + tus], M., *a freedman*.

licentia, -ae [licent- (cf. licet, *it pleases*) + ia], F., *unrestrained liberty, freedom of action, lawlessness, license*.

licet, -ēre, -uit (-itum est) [†licō- (LIC, *let, leave*); cf. delicus, reliquus], 2. v. n., impers., *be allowed, be permitted, one may (might)*.

Licinius, -ī [licinō- (*bent*) + ius], M., *a Roman gentile name*. See Crassus.

lingua, -ae [?], F., *the tongue*. Hence, *speech, language*.

littera (lit-), -ae [?, akin to lino, *smear*], F., *a letter* (of the alphabet). — Plur., *letters* (of the alphabet), *a letter* (an epistle), *a circular letter*. — Also, *letters, literature*.

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [locō-, *a place*], I. v. a., *place, set, post, station*.

locuplēs, -ētis [?, locō-plea (ple- (*full*) + tua, reduced)], adj., (*with full coffers*?), *rich, wealthy*.

locus, -ī [for †stlocus (STLA (*place*) + cus)], M. (sing.), N. (commonly in plur.), *a place, a spot, a post, a position, a point, the ground* (in military language), *space, room*. — Fig., *position, rank, station, condition, an opportunity, an occasion, a chance*: id loci, *this place*.

longē [old case-form of longus, *long*], adv., *far, far away, far off, distant, by far, very*. — Also, *for a long time, long*.

Longinus, -ī [longō- (*long*) + inus], M., *a Roman family name*. See Cassius.

longus, -a, -um [?], adj., *long* (of space and time).

loquor, loquī, locūtus [?], 3. v. dep., *speak, talk, say*.

lubet (libet), -ēre, -uit (-itum est) [?; cf. liber, *free*], 2. v. impers., *it pleases, it is pleasing, one desires*.

lubidinōsē (lib-) [old case-form of lubidinosus, *capricious*], adv., *capriciously, arbitrarily, at one's pleasure*.

lubidō (lib-), -inis [akin to lubet, *it pleases*; cf. cupido], F., *desire, eagerness, lawless fancy, caprice* (esp. in a bad sense), *pleasure, lust, passion, wantonness, licentiousness, dissipation*.

Lūcius, -ī [luc- (*light*) + ius], M., *a Roman praenomen*.

luctuōsus, -a, -um [luctu- (*grief*) + osus], adj., *full of grief, mournful, sorrowful, sad*.

luctus, -ūs [LUG (cf. lugeo, *mourn*) + tus], M., *mourning, lamentation, grief, sorrow, trouble, distress*.

lūculentus, -a, -um [†lucu- (*kindred*

with lux, *light*) + lentus], *bright, brilliant*.

lūdibrium, -ī [†ludibri- (cf. ludus, *sport*, and ludicer, *sportive*) + ium], N., *sport, mockery, derision*. — Transf., *a laughing-stock, a butt, a plaything*.

lūxuria, -ae [†luxurō- (luxu- (*excess*) + rus) + ia], F., *extravagance, luxury, luxurious habits, riotous living*.

lūxuriōsē [old case-form of luxuriosus, *luxurious*], adv., *luxuriously, voluptuously*.

lūxus, -ūs [?], M., *excess, luxury, debauchery*.

M

M., for Marcus.

M., for Manius.

Macedonicus, -a, -um [Gr.], adj., *Macedonian, of Macedonia*, a country lying north of Greece and west of Thrace.

māchinor, -ārī, -ātus [machina-, *a contrivance*], I. v. dep., *contrive, devise, plot*. — Sometimes used passively.

maeror, -ōris [maes- (cf. maestus, *sad*) + or], M., *grief, sorrow, sadness*.

magis [MAG (in magnus, *great*) + ius (N. compar.)], adv., *more, rather*: eo magis, *so much the more, the more so*. See also maxime.

magistrātus, -ūs [magistrā- (as if st. of †magistro; cf. magister) + tus], M., *an office, a magistracy* (office of a magistrate). —

Concretely, *an officer, a magistrate*.

māgnificē [old case-form of magnificus, *splendid*], adv., *splendidly, grandly, magnificently, in lofty style*.

māgnificus, -a, -um [magnō-ficus (FAC (in facio) + us)], adj., *splendid, grand, magnificent, glorious, fond of display* (in supplicis deorum).

māgnitūdō, -inis [magnō- (*great*) + tūdo], F., *greatness, size, magnitude, great extent, importance, power, strength, pressure* (of debt): magnitudo animi, *lofty spirit, nobleness of soul*.

māgnus, -a, -um [MAG (*increase*) + nus; cf. magis], adj., *great* (in any sense, of size, of quantity or degree), *large, extensive, important, urgent* (periculum):

magna itinera, *forced marches*.—Compar., māior, -us, -ōris, in usual sense.—Also, māiōrēs, -um, *ancestors*.—Superl., māxumus (-imus), -a, -um [mag-+timus], *largest, greatest, highest, very great, etc., vast* (divitiis), *magnificent* (muneribus).

māior, see magnus.

malē [old case-form of malus, *bad*], adv., *badly, ill*. See dictum and factum.

malificium (male-), -i [maleficō- (mischievous) + ium], N., *an evil deed, a crime, a misdeed*.

malivolentia (male-), -ae [malivolent- (ill-disposed) + ia], F., *ill will, malice*.

mālō, mālī, mālūi, no p. p. [mage- (for magis, *more*) volo, *wish*], irr. v. a. and n., *wish more, wish rather, prefer, prefer rather*.

malus, -a, -um [?], adj., *bad* (in all senses), *evil, wicked, depraved, dishonest, vicious*.—Also, *unfortunate, mistaken*.—Neut. as noun, *an evil, an ill, a woe, a misfortune, a calamity, disorder, difficulty, danger*.—Masc. plur. as noun, *the bad, the wicked, criminals, scoundrels*.—Compar., pēior, -us.—Superl., pessumus, -a, -um.

mandātum, -i [N. p. p. of mando, *give in trust*], N., *a trust* (given to one), *instructions* (given), *an order, a commission, a message*.

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, †mandō- (akin to manu-+do)], 1. v. a., *put into one's hands, intrust, leave*

in charge, order, bid, command, enjoin.

manifestus, see manifestus.

Mānius, -i [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

Mānliānus, -a, -um [Manliō- + anus], adj., *of Manlius, Manlian*.

Mānlius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Caius Manlius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.—See also Torquatus.

mānsuētūdō, -inis [as if †mansue- + tudo; prob. mansuetu- + do; cf. mansuetus, *tame*], F., *mildness, gentleness, clemency, kindness, mercy*.

manifestus (mani-), -a, -um [manu-festus (cf. infestus), *caught by laying on the hand?*], adj., *caught in the act*. Hence, *convicted, exposed, palpable, clear, manifest*.

manus, -ūs [?], F., *the hand*: in manu, *in hand, ready for use*; in manibus, *within our grasp, under one's control*; manu promptus, *ready to strike*; manuum mercede, *the wages of (manual) toil*.—Also (cf. manipulus), *a company, a band, a troop, a force*.

Mārcius, -i [marcō- + ius], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Quintus Marcius Rex*, who commanded an army against Catiline's forces.

Mārcus, -i [the hammer, akin to marceo, *be soft*, and morior, *die*], M., a Roman praenomen.

mare, -is [?], N., *the sea, a sea*.

maritumus (-imus), -a, -um [mari (sea) + tumus; cf. finitumus], adj., *of the sea, on the sea, maritime*.

Marius, -i [?], M., a Roman gentile name.—Esp., *Caius Marius*, who conquered Jugurtha, B.C. 106, and the Cimbri, B.C. 101. He was the opponent of Sulla in the First Civil War, B.C. 88–82.

Massilia, -ae [?], F., *Marseilles*.

māter, -tris [?, prob. MA (create) + ter], F., *a mother, a matron*.

māteriēs, -ēī (-a, -ae) [?, prob. mater + ia (fem. of -ius)], F., *(the materials of which anything is made)*.—Fig., *the source, the cause, the occasion*.

mātūrē [old case-form of maturus, *early*], adv., *early, speedily, quickly, soon*: mature facto, *speedy action*.

mātūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [maturō-, *early*], 1. v. a. and n., *hasten forward, be too hasty*.

Maurētānia, -ae [Gr.], F., a country of northwestern Africa, now Morocco and Fez.

māxumē (māxi-) [old case-form of maxumus, *greatest*], adv., *in the greatest degree, very greatly, ever so much, chiefly, best, especially, principally, particularly*: quam maxime, *as much as possible*.

māxumus (-imus), -a, -um, see magnus.

mē, see ego; also Fidius.

medius, -a, -um [MED (cf. Eng. mid) + ius], adj., *middle, the middle (centre) of* (as noun in Eng.): in medios hostia, *into the midst of the enemy*; in medio relinquere, *leave undetermined*.

meherculē (-ēs), [me Hercules (Iuvet)], adv. exclam., *by Hercules! upon my word! good Heavens! as I live!* and the like.

meminī, -isse [perf. of MAN (in mens, *mind*, etc.)], def. v. a., *remember, keep in mind, call to mind*.

memor, -oris [prob. SMAR (think), redupl. as st.], adj., *remembering, mindful*.

memorābilis, -e [memorā- (cf. memoro, *mention*) + bilis], adj., *worth telling, worthy of mention, remarkable*.

memoria, -ae [memor- (mindful) + ia], F., *memory, recollection, remembrance*.—Also, *time, period of recollection*: memoriā meā, *within my recollection*.

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [memor- (mindful), as if memorō-], 1. v. a., *call to mind, mention, tell, relate, narrate, speak of*.

mēns, mentis [MAN + tis (reduced)], F. (*a thought?*), *the intellect* (as opp. to the moral powers; cf. animus), *the mind, feeling, temper, disposition, judgment*.

mentior, -īri, -itus [menti-, st. of mens, *mind*], 4. v. dep., *lie*,

speak falsely: tantam rem mentiri, *devise such a falsehood*.

mercēs, -ēlis [†mercē- (akin to merx, *goods*) + dus (reduced)], *F., hire, pay, wages, reward, prize*.

mercor, -āri, -ātus [merc-, *goods*], *I. v. dep., buy, purchase*.

meritō [abl. of meritus, *deserved*], *adv., deservedly, justly*.

-met [?], *intens. enclitic particle, used with pronouns, self*. — Often untranslatable.

Metellus, -ī [?], *M., a Roman family name*. — *Esp.*: 1. *Quintus Metellus (Creticus)*, who commanded an army against Catiline; 2. *Quintus Metellus Celer*, praetor in B.C. 63.

mētior, mētiri, mēnsus [†meti- (MA (*measure*) + tis)], *4. v. a., measure*.

metuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [metu-, *fear*], *3. v. a., fear, dread*.

metus, -ūs [unc. root + tus], *M., fear, apprehension, dread, terror*.

meus, -a, -um [MA (in *me*) + ius], *possess. adj. pron., my, mine*.

mihi, *see ego*.

miles, -itis [unc. st. (akin to mille, *thousand*) as root + tis (reduced), not from eo], *M., a soldier, a common soldier* (as opp. to officers), *a private*.

militāris, -e [milit- (*soldier*) + aris], *adj., of a soldier, military: tela (of war); equus (war horse)*.

militia, -ae [milit- (*soldier*) + ia], *F., military service, service* (in

the army), *warfare: militiae, in service, in the field, in war, abroad*.

mille, indecl. in sing., milia, -ium, plur. [akin to miles, *soldier*], *adj. (apparently) in sing., noun in plur., a thousand*.

minitor, -āri, -ātus [minitō-, as if p. p. of minor, *threaten*], *I. v. dep. freq., threaten, menace*.

minor, -āri, -ātus [mina-, st. of minae, *threats*], *I. v. dep., threaten*.

minor, -us [lost st. (cf. minimus) + lor (compar. end.)], *adj., used as compar. of parvus, smaller, less, lesser, less important: minores quam, too small for*. — *Neut. as noun and adverb, less, not, not much, not so much: quo minus, whereby not, in order that . . . not*.

minumē (-imē) [old case-form of minimus, *least*], *adv., least of all, least, by no means, far from it*.

minumus (-imus), -a, -um [lost st. (whence minuo, *diminish*) + mus; cf. infimus], *adj., used as superl. of parvus, smallest, least*.

minuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [†minu-, cf. minus, *less*], *3. v. a., lessen, diminish, weaken, impair, abate*.

minus, *see minor*.

miror, -āri, -ātus [mirō-, *surprising*], *I. v. dep., wonder at, admire, be surprised at*.

mīrus, -a, -um [?, SMI (cf. Eng.

smile) + rus], *adj., surprising, marvellous, wonderful: neque mirum, and no wonder*.

miscēō, -ēre, -uī, mixtus (mistus) [†misco-; cf. promiscus, *in common*], *2. v. a., mix, mingle*. Hence, *throw into confusion, disturb*.

miser, -era, -erum [MIS (cf. maereo, *be sad*) + rus], *adj., wretched, miserable, unhappy, unfortunate, poor*.

miserābilis, -e [miserā- (*pity*) + bilis], *adj., pitiable, miserable, deplorable*.

misereor, -ēri, -itus [miserō-, *wretched*], *2. v. a., pity, have compassion on*.

miseria, -ae [miserō- (*wretched*) + ia], *F., wretchedness, misery, misfortune, suffering, distress*.

miser cordia, -ae [miser cord- (*merciful*) + ia], *F., mercy, pity, clemency, compassion*.

miser coris, -cordis [miserō-cor (heart), decl. as adj.], *adj., merciful, compassionate*.

miseror, -āri, -ātus [miserō-, *wretched*], *I. v. dep., bewail, lament, deplore, commiserate*.

Mithradāticus (-rid-), -a, -um [Gr.], *adj., Mithradatic, of Mithradates, esp., Mithradates VI, king of Pontus, with whom the Romans were at war from B.C. 88 to B.C. 61*.

mittō, mittere, mīsi, missus [?], *3. v. a., let go* (cf. omitto), *send, despatch*.

mōbilitās, -ātis [mobili- (*movable*)

+ tas], *F., movableness, inconstancy, fickleness*.

moderor, -āri, -ātus [†modes- (akin to modus, *measure*; cf. genus, genero)], *I. v. dep., control, regulate, restrain, rule, govern*. — moderātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *restrained, within bounds, moderate, well balanced: nihil moderati habere, have no self-control*.

modestia, -ae [modestō- (*temperate*) + ia], *F., temperance, moderation, self-control, discretion, honor, sense of honor*.

modestus, -a, -um [†modes- (cf. moderor, *control*) + tus], *adj., temperate, self-controlled, modest, virtuous*.

modō [abl. of modus, *measure*], *adv. (with measure?), only, merely, just, even, just now, lately, if only, provided: modo . . . modo, now . . . now; tantum modo, only*.

modus, -ī [MOD (cf. moderor, *control*) + us], *M., measure, quantity, a limit, moderation, bounds*. Hence, *manner, fashion, kind, style, method, way, means: quo modo, in what manner, how*.

moenia, -ium [MI (*distribute?*) + nis, cf. communis (orig. shares of work done by citizens?)], *N. plur., fortifications, walls (of a city)*. — Less exactly, *a (walled) city, the city walls*.

mōlior, -iri, -itus [moli-, as st. of moles, *mass*], *4. v. dep. (lift, struggle with a mass), attempt,*

undertake, contrive, plot: multa moliri, make many efforts.
 molliō, -īre, -īvi, -itus [molli-, soft], 4. v. a., soften.—Fig., make effeminate, enervate.
 mollis, -e [?], adj., soft, tender.—Fig., pliant, plastic, weak, feeble.
 molliter [molli- (soft) + ter], adv., softly, tenderly. Hence, luxuriously, voluptuously, effeminately.
 mollitia, -ae [molli- (soft) + tia], f., softness.—Fig., weakness, feebleness.
 moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [causative of MAN (in meminī, remember) or denominative from a kindred st.], 2. v. a., remind, warn, advise, urge, counsel, suggest.
 mōns, montis [MAN (in mineo, project) + tis (reduced)], m., a mountain, a hill, a height.
 mora, -ae [prob. root of memor (thoughtful) + a], f., delay, grounds of delay.
 morbus, -ī [MAR (in morior, die) + bus; cf. turba, probus], m., sickness, illness, disease.
 mors, mortis [MAR (in morior, die) + tis (reduced)], f., death.
 mortālis, -e [mort- (shortened st. of mors, death) + alis], adj., mortal.—Masc. as noun, a mortal, a human being, a man.
 mōs, mōris [?], m., a custom, a usage, a way (of acting), a manner, a method, an institution.—Plur., customs, habits, practices, morals, character: viro-
 rum more, like men.

mōtus, -ūs [movi- (as st. of moveo, move) + tus], m., a movement, a disturbance, an uprising, an outbreak.
 moveō, movēre, mōvi, mōtus [?], 2. v. a., set in motion, move, stir up, excite.—Also, remove, expel (acnātu): castra (move from one place to another, break); quieta (disturb the peace); eadem (make the same efforts).
 muliebris, -e [mulier- (woman) + bis], adj., womanly, womanish, unmanly.
 mulier, -eris [?], f., a woman.
 multitūdō, -inis [multō- (many) + tūdō], f., a great number, a multitude, great numbers, number (generally).—Esp., the great number, the multitude, the common people, the rabble, a mob, a crowd, a body of men.
 multus, -a, -um [?, poss. root of mille (and miles) + tus], adj., much, many.—multum, neut. as noun and adv., much, greatly.—Also, plur., multa, much, many things, a great deal.—multo, abl. as adv., much, far, by far.—As compar., plūs, plūris [akin to pleo, fill], n. as noun and adv., plur. as adj., more, much, very; as noun, several, many, more: pluris facere, value at a higher rate, care more for.—As superl., plūrimus (-imus), -a, -um [st. of plus + mus], most, very many, very much: plurimum posse, be most powerful, have most power.

Mulvius, -a, -um [?], adj., *Mulvian*: pons (a bridge across the Tiber near Rome).
 mūnicipium, -ī [municip- (a citizen) + ium], n., (a collection of citizens).—Esp., a free town (of citizens enjoying civil rights, though not always full Roman citizens), a municipal town, a municipality (perh. including several towns, but under one government).
 mūnificentia, -ae [†munificent- (cf. munificus, bountiful) + ia], f., bounty, munificence.
 mūniō, -īre, -īvi, -itus [muni- (st. of moenia, walls, orig. shares; cf. our country highway laws)], 4. v. a., fortify, surround.—Less exactly, protect, defend.
 mūnus, -eris [MIN (as if root of moenia) + us, orig. share (cf.

moenia)], n., a duty, a task.—Also, a tribute, a present, a gift.—Esp., a show (in a manner a gift of the presiding officer), a game, an exhibition.
 Mūrēna, -ae [murena, lamprey], m., a Roman family name.—Esp., Caius (Licinius) Murena, governor of Cisalpine Gaul, B.C. 63.
 mūrus, -ī [?], m., a wall (in itself considered; cf. moenia, defences), a rampart.
 mūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [perh. †mutō- (for movitō-); cf. moveo, move, and mutuus], 1. v. a., change, alter.
 mūtuus, -a, -um [akin to muto, change], adj., mutual. Hence (cf. Eng. accommodation), loaned; so pecuniam sumptam mutuam, borrowed money.

N

nam [old case-form; cf. tam, quam], conj. (now), for.
 namque [nam-que], conj., for (a little more emph. than nam; cf. etenim), for of course, for you see.
 nancīscor, -cisci, nactus (nactus) [NAC, get], 3. v. dep., find, get, procure, obtain, meet with.
 nārō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [for old gnarigō- (gnarō- (knowing) + tagus, cf. prodigus)], 1. v. a., tell, relate, recount, narrate: initium narrandi facere, begin the account or narrative.
 nāscor, nāsci, nātus [GNA, cf.

gigno, beget], 3. v. dep., be born.—nātus, -a, -um, p. p., born, sprung.
 nātiō, -ōnis [GNA (cf. nascor, be born) + tio, perh. through intermediate st.], f., a race, a nation, a people, a tribe, a clan.
 nātūra, -ae [natu- (birth) + ra (f. of -rus)], f. (birth), nature, natural character, character.
 nātus, -a, -um, p. p. of nascor.
 nāvīgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†navigō- cf. navigium, a boat], 1. v. n., sail.
 nē [NA, of unc. relation to the others], adv., surely, truly, I am sure, most assuredly.

²nē [NA, unc. case-form], conj., *not* (in command or exhortation), *not to* (do anything). Hence, *lest, that not, from* (doing anything), *so that not*. — After verbs of fearing, *that*. — Also adv., *much less*: ne . . . quidem, *not . . . even, not . . . either*.

-ne (enclitic) [prob. same as nē, orig. = nonne], conj., *not?* (as a question; cf. nonne), *whether, did* (as question in Eng.), *do, etc.* See also neque.

nec, see neque.

necessarius, -a, -um [†necessō- + arius], adj. (*closely bound?*), *necessary, needful*.

necesse [?, ne-cessō- (cf. cedo)], indecl. adj., *necessary*. — With est, *it is necessary, one must, one cannot but, one must inevitably*.

necessitūdō, -inis [†necessō- + tūdo], F., *necessity, need, want, distress*.

necō, -āre, -āvi (-ui), -ātus (-tus) [nec-, st. of nex, death], I. v. a., *put to death, kill, murder* (in cold blood).

nefandus, -a, -um [ne-fandus (from for, speak)], adj., *unspeakable, impious, abominable*.

nefarius, -a, -um [nefas (wrong morally; cf. iniurius) + ius], adj., *impious, wicked, infamous, abominable*.

neglegentia, -ae [neglegent- (p. of neglego, neglect) + ia], F., *neglect, negligence, remissness*.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus [nec- (= ne) lego (choose)], 3. v. a., *not regard, disregard, neglect*.

negōtior, -ārī, -ātus [negotiō-, business], I. v. dep., *do business* (on a large scale, as in money, etc.), *trade*.

negōtiōsus, -a, -um [negotiō- (business) + osus], adj., *full of business, busy*.

negōtium, -ī [nec- (= ne) otium (ease)], N., *business, occupation, employment, an undertaking, a task*. — Less exactly, *a matter, an affair, a charge, a thing* (cf. Eng. the whole business). — Also, *difficulty, trouble, an emergency*: negotium dare, *commission*; negotiis amicorum (*interests*).

nēmō, †nēminis (not used) [ne-homo (man)], M. and F., *no one, nobody*.

neque (nec) [ne-que], adv., *and not, but not, nor*: neque . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*. — nec in comp., *not*.

nequeō, -quīre, -quīvi, -quītus [ne-queo (be able)], 4. v. n. def., *be unable, can (could) not*.

nēquī(d)quam (nēquic-) [ne-qui(d)-quam (anything)], adv., *to no purpose, in vain*.

Nerō, -ōnis [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Tiberius (Claudius) Nero*, a senator.

neu, see neve.

nēve (neu) [ne-ve], conj., *or not, nor, and not, and that not, and lest, and that* (after verbs of fearing; cf. ne).

nī, equivalent to nisi.

nihil, see nihilum.

nihilum, -ī (also nihil, indecl.)

[ne-hilum (trifle, bit, whit)?], N., *nothing*: nihil reliqui facere, *leave nothing*. — nihilō, abl. as adv., *not at all, not*; nihilo minus, *none the less, nevertheless*; nihil, acc. as adv., *not at all, not*.

nimis [?, prob. compar.], adv., *too, too much*.

nisi [ne-si], conj. (*not . . . if*), *unless, if not, except*.

†nītor, nīti, nīsus (nīxus) [prob. genu, knee], 3. v. dep. (*strain with the knee against something*), *struggle, strive, exert one's self, lean on, rely upon*.

Nōbīlior, -ōris [compar. of nobilis, noble], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Marcus Fulvius Nobilior*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

nōbīlis, -e [as if (g)no (root of nosco, know) + bilis], adj., *famous, noble, well-born, of high birth or rank*. — Masc. as noun, *a noble*; plur., *the nobles, the nobility*.

nōbilitās, -ātis [nobili- (noble) + tas], F., *nobility, celebrity, fame*. — Concretely, *thenobility, the nobles*.

nōbīs, see ego.

nocturnus, -a, -um [noct- (night) + urnus; cf. diurnus], adj., *of the night, nocturnal, in the night, by night*.

nōlō, nōlle, nōlūi, no p. p. [ne-volo (wish)], irr. v. a. and n., *not wish, be unwilling, wish not*: idem nolle, *have the same aversions*; noli (nolite), *do not* (with infin.), periphrasis for imperative.

nōmen, -inis [(G)NO (as root of nosco, know) + men], N., *a name* (what one is known by), *a title*. — Fig., *a pretext, a pretence, a reason, a motive*. — As a name represents an account, *an account*: hoc nōmine, *on this account*; aes alienum meis nominibus, *debts of my own*.

nōminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [nomin-, name], I. v. a., *name, mention, call by name, call, accuse*.

nōn [ne-oenum (unum, one)], adv., *not*.

Nōnae, see nonus.

nōndum [non-dum (while)], adv., *not yet, not as yet*.

nōnne [non-ne], interrog. adv., *is not? does not? etc.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, see nullus.

nōnus, -a, -um [novem (nine) + nus], num. adj., *the ninth*. — Esp., *Nōnae*, F. plur. as noun, *the Nones* (the ninth day before the Ides, falling on the fifth or seventh of the month).

nōs, see ego.

nōscō, noscere, nōvī, nōtus [(G)NA, know], 3. v. a., *learn, become acquainted with*. — In perf. tenses, *know*. — nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *known, familiar, well-known*.

nōsmet [nos-met], emph. form of nos.

noster, -tra, -trum [prob. nos (nom. plur.) + ter], possess. adj. pron., *our, ours, our own*.

nōtus, -a, -um, p. p. of nosco.

November, -bris, -bre [novem (*nine*) + unc. term.; cf. saluber], adj., (*ninth*). — Esp., of *November* (the ninth from March), the names of months being adjectives.

novissimē [old case-form of novissimus, *latest*], adv., *very lately, quite recently*.

novitās, -ātis [novō- (*new*) + tas], f., *novelty, strangeness, strange character*.

novō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [novō-, *new*], i. v. a. (*make new*), *make a new attempt, cause a revolution, raise an insurrection: ne quid novaretur, lest some new disturbance should arise*.

novos (-us), -a, -um [?, cf. Eng. *new*], adj., *new, novel, fresh, strange: res novae, a new order of things, a change of government, a revolution; novus homo, an upstart* (the first one of his family to be elected to a high office).

nox, noctis [NOC (in noceo, *harm*) + tis], f., *night*.

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptus [akin to nubes, *cloud*], 3. v. n., *veil one's self* (of a bride), *be married, marry* (only of a woman).

Nūcerinus, -a, -um [Nuceria- +

inus], adj., of *Nuceria*, a city of Campania. See *Sittius*.

nūllus, -a, -um, nūllius [ne-ullus (*any*)], adj., *not any, no, none, not one*. — As noun, *no one*. — nōn nūllus, *some*. — Plur. as noun, *some, some persons*.

numerus, -ī [t-numō- (cf. nummus, Numa) + rus], m., *a number, number*.

numquam (nun-) [ne-umquam (*ever*)], adv., *never*.

nunc [num-ce; cf. hic], adv., *now* (emph. as an instantaneous now; cf. iam, unemph. and continuous).

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [nuntiō-, *messenger*], i. v. a., *send news, report, make known, announce*. — Also, *direct* (when followed by subjv. construction), *inform, give notice*.

nūntius, -ī [t-novent- (p. of t-noveo, *be new*) + ius], m. (*newcomer*), *a messenger, an agent*. Hence, *news, tidings, a message*.

nūptiae, -ārum [nupta- (*bride*) + ius], f. plur., *a marriage, nuptials, a wedding*.

nūsquā [ne-usquam (*anywhere*)], adv., *nowhere*. — Often equal to *never*, but generally to be carefully distinguished from numquam.

O

ob [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., (*near*) *against, over against*. Hence (from mercantile usage),

on account of, for. — In comp., *towards, to, against, over*.

oblātus, -a, -um, p. p. of offero.

obliviscor, -livisci, -litus [ob- + livi-

(cf. liveo) + sco], 3. v. dep. (*grow dark against*), *forget*. — **oblītus**, -a, -um, p. p., *forgetting, forgetful, unmindful, regardless of*.

obnoxius, -a, -um [formed from ob-noxam (*injury*)], adj. (*guilty*), *subject to, submissive, obedient, dependent, enslaved*. — Also, *under obligation to, beholden to*. Hence, *liable to, exposed to*.

oboediēns, -entis [p. of oboedio, *obey*], adj., *obeying, obedient, subservient*.

obscurō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [obscurō-, *dark*], i. v. a., *obscure, hide, bury in oblivion*.

obscurus, -a, -um [ob- + scurus (scu (*cover*)) + rus; cf. scutum, *shield*], adj. (*dark*), *hidden, obscure, unknown, ignoble: in obscuro, in obscurity*.

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [ob-sedeo (*sit*)], 2. v. a. (*sit down against*), *blockade, beset, besiege, guard*.

obsidō, -ere, no perf., no p. p. [ob-sido (*sit down*)], 3. v. a., *beset, invest, occupy*.

obstinātus, -a, -um [p. p. of obstino, *persist*], adj., *resolute, determined, stubborn, obstinate*.

obstō, -stāre, -stīti, -stāturus [ob-sto (*stand*)], i. v. n., *stand in the way of, block the way, resist, oppose, prevent: (sceleri), preclude, i.e. acquit one of*.

obstrepō, -strepere, -strepui, -strepitūrus [ob-strepeo (*make a noise*)], 3. v. a. and n. (*drum*

one noise by another), *raise an outcry against, cry out against*.

obtestor, -ārī, -ātus [ob-testor (cf. testis, *witness*)], i. v. dep., *implore* (calling something to witness), *beseech, entreat*.

obteneō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus [ob-tenco (*hold*)], 2. v. a., *hold* (against something or somebody), *retain, maintain*.

obviam [ob viam, *way*], adv., *in the way of, to meet* (any one): *obviam ire, go to meet* (either as friend or enemy), *oppose, resist*.

occāsiō, -ōnis [ob- + casio; cf. occido, *fall*], f., *an opportunity, a chance: per occasionem, as opportunity offers, on a favorable opportunity*.

occāsus, -ūs [ob-casus; cf. occido, *fall*], m., *a falling, the setting* (of the sun): *solis* (*sunset, the west*).

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsūrus [ob-cado (*fall*)], 3. v. n., *fall, be slain*.

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus [ob-caedo (*cut*)], 3. v. a., *cut down, kill, slay, massacre*.

occultē [old case-form of occultus, *hidden*], adv., *secretly, privately, in secret*.

occultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [occultō-, *hidden*], i. v. a., *conceal, hide*.

occultus, -a, -um [p. p. of occulo, *hide*], adj., *concealed, secret, hidden*.

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [t-occupō- or occup- (ob and st. akin to

capio, prob. denominative)],
1. v. a., *seize, take possession of*.
octō [?], indecl. num. adj., *eight*.
oculus, -ī [focō- (cf. AK, *see*) +
lus], M., *the eye*: in oculis, *be-
fore one's eyes, in sight*.
ōdī, ōdisse [perf. of lost verb
(with pres. sense) akin to **odium**,
hatred], irr. v. a., *hate, show
aversion*.
odium, -ī [VAIDH (*spurn*) + ium],
N., *hatred, dislike*.
odor, -ōis [od (smell) + or], M., *a
smell, a stench*.
offerō (obf-), offerre, obtulī, oblā-
tus [ob-fero (*bring*)], irr. v. a.
(*bring to*), *throw in one's way*,
offer, present.
officiō (obf-), -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus
[ob-facio (*make*)], 3. v. n., *work
against, obstruct, hinder, stand
in the way, stop (auribus)*.
officium (obf-), -ī [ob-+facium; cf.
beneficium], N. (*a doing some-
thing to one*), *a service, a duty*,
*official duty, a business, an occu-
pation*.
omittō, -mittere, misi, missus
[ob-mitto (*let go*)], 3. v. a., *let go
by, pass over, say nothing about*,
omit, put aside, drop (pila).
omnīnō [abl. of **tomninus** (omni-
(all) + nus)], adv., *altogether*,
entirely, wholly.
omnis, -e [?], adj., *all, the whole
of* (as divisible or divided; cf.
totus, as indivisible or not
divided). — In sing., *all, every*
(without emphasis on the indi-
viduals; cf. **quisque**, *each*,

emph.). — In plur., as a short
expression for *all others*: **omnia**,
all things, everything; **omnibus**
modis, *in every way*; **omnium**
metu, *universal terror*; **quis-
quam omnium**, *any one whatever*.
onus, -eris [unc. root + us], N., *a
burden, a load, a weight, trouble*.
opera, -ae [oper- (as st. of **opus**,
work) + a (v. of -us)], F., *work*,
pains, effort, aid, help, services:
operae pretium, *worth while*;
operam dare, *exert one's self*,
take pains, see to it, endeavor.
opifex, -icis [topi- (as st. of **opus**,
work) fex (FAC as st.)], M. and
F. (*one who does work*), *a work-
man, an artisan*.
opitulator, -ārī, -ātus [opitulō- (opi-
(aid) + tulus (from TUL, in tuli
+ us)], 1. v. dep., *assist, aid, suc-
cor, give help*.
opperior, -periri, -peritus (-pertus)
[ob-parior, pass. of **pario**, *get*],
4. v. dep., *wait for, await, ex-
pect*.
opportunitās, -ātis [opportunō-
(fit) + tas], F., *fitness, timeli-
ness (of time or circumstance)*,
*favorable chance, occasion, oppor-
tunity*.
opportūnus, a, -um [ob-portunus
(cf. **portus**, *harbor*, and **Portu-
nus**, *the god of harbors*)], adj.
(*offering a harbor?*), *opportune*,
*advantageous, serviceable, suit-
able, favorable*: **opportuna res**, *a
favorable opportunity*.
oppressus, -a, -um, p. p. of **op-**
primo.

opprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pres-
sus [ob-premo (*press*)], 3. v. a.,
(*press against*), *overwhelm*,
crush, overpower, overthrow,
burden, involve (aere alieno), *fall
upon, surprise*.
oppugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [ob-
pugno (*fight*)], 1. v. a., *attack*
(formally, but without block-
ade), *lay siege to, assail (a
defended position)*, *assault*. —
Also, *prosecute*.
ops (cf. **Ops**, the goddess), opis
[?], F., *power, strength, help*,
aid: **summa ope**, *with all one's
might*. — In plur., *resources*,
*means, strength, power, bless-
ings, wealth*. — Also, *help* (from
several sources).
optō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [toptō-, p. p.
of **or**; cf. **ops**, **optimus**], 1. v.
a., *choose, desire, wish (urgently)*,
pray for.
optumus (-imus), -a, -um [op- (cf.
ops) + **tumus**; cf. **finitumus**],
adj., used as superl. of **bonus**:
optimus quique, *all the best*
(men); **optimum factu**, *the best
thing to do*.
opulentia, -ae [opulentō- (*rich*) +
ia], F., *riches, wealth, resources*,
power.
opulentus, -a, -um [op- (as if opu-)
+ **lentus**], adj., *rich, wealthy*,
powerful.
opus, operis [OR (*work*) + us], N.,
work, labor (as accomplishing
its purpose; cf. **labor**, as tire-
some).

opus [same word as the preced-
ing], N. indecl., *need, necessity*:
opus est, *there is need, it is
necessary*.
orātiō, -ōnis [orā- (*speak*) + tio],
F., *a speech, words, talk, remarks*,
*a harangue, an oration, argu-
ment, eloquence*. — See **habere**.
orbis, -is [?], M., *a circle*: **orbis**
terrarum (*the circle of lands*),
the earth, the world.
ordō, -inis [akin to **ordior**, *begin*
(prob. from weaving)], M., *a
series, a row, a rank* (of sol-
diers), *a line, an order* (esp. of
citizens), *a body* (consisting of
such an order), *a class* (of citi-
zens): **ordine**, *in due order*,
properly, with all particulars.
Orestilla, -ae [?], F., see **Aurelia**.
orior, oriri, ortus [?], 3. and 4. v.
dep., *arise, spring up, spring*,
proceed from, be descended from.
orō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [or- (as st. of
os, *mouth*)], 1. v. a., *speak*. —
Esp., *pray, entreat, beg, beseech*.
ortus, -ūs [OR (in **orior**, *arise*) +
tus], M., *a rising*: **solis** (*sunrise*,
the east).
ostendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus
[ob(s)-tendo (*stretch*)], 3. v. a.,
(*stretch towards*), *present, show*,
point out, make known, state,
declare, exhibit.
ōtium, -ī [?], N., *repose, inactivity*,
illness, quiet (freedom from
disturbance), *ease, peace*: **per**
otium, *through want of occupa-
tion, in idleness*.

P

- P., for Publius.
- pactiō, -ōnis [PAC (in *paciscor*, *agree*) + tio], F., an agreement, a compact, a covenant.
- pār, paris [perh. akin to *paro*, *pario* (through the idea of barter and exchange)], adj., equal, like, similar.
- parcō, *parcere*, *pepercī* (*parsi*), *parsūrus* (-cītūrus) [akin to *parcus*, *sparing*], 3. v. n., *spare*, have regard for, be considerate for.
- parcus, -a, -um [PAR (*acquire*) + cus], adj., (*acquisitive*). Hence, *sparing*, *frugal*.
- parēns, -entis [PAR (in *pario*, *bring forth*) + ens], M. and F., a father, a parent.
- pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [parō-, cf. *opiparus*], 2. v. n. (*be prepared*), *appear*, *obey*, *submit to*, *yield to*, *be subject to*.
- pariēs, -etis [?], M., a wall (of a house), a wall.
- pariō, *parere*, *peperī*, *partus* (*paritūrus*) [PAR, *procure* (perh. orig. by barter; cf. *par*)], 3. v. a., *procure*, *acquire*, *win*, *earn*.—Also, *produce*, *bring about*, *occasion*.
- parō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [parō-; cf. *opiparus* and *pareo*], 1. v. a., *procure*, *provide*, *prepare*, *make ready*, *acquire*, *obtain*, *raise* (an army), *make preparations for*, *lay (plots)*.—*parātus*, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., *ready*, *prepared*, *resolute (animus)*, *intended (intendiis)*.—Neut. plur. as noun, *preparations*.
- parricida, -ae [patri- (as st. of *pater*, *father*) + cida (caed- + a; cf. *homicida*)?], M., a *farricide*, a murderer, a traitor (destroyer of one's fatherland).
- pars, partis [PAR + tis (reduced), akin to *portio*, and perh. to *par*, through idea of barter], F. (*a dividing*), a *portion*, a *part*, a *share*, a *side*, a *party* (also plur.): *pars . . . alii, alii . . . pars*, some . . . others; in *altera parte*, on the one hand (side).
- particeps, -cipis [parti- (*share*) + ceps (CAP, as st., cf. *princeps*)], adj., *partaking*, *taking part in*, *concerned in*, *privy to*.—As noun, a *partner*, an *associate*, a *participator*.
- partim [old acc. of *pars*], adv., *partly*, *in part*, *some* (of several things).
- parum [akin to *parvus*, *little*, perh. for *parvum*], adv., *not very*, *not enough*, *not sufficiently*, *too little*, *not quite*.
- parvus, -a, -um [perh. for *paurus*; cf. *paucus*, *few*], adj., *small*, *slight*, *little*; *parvi*, of *small value*, *cheap*.
- patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus [noun-st. akin to *pateo* (*be open*) + facio, *make*], 3. v. a., *lay open*, *lay bare*, *open*, *disclose*, *make known*, *expose* (*coniurationem*).

- pateō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?], 2. v. n., *lie open*, *be open*, *be exposed*, *be clear*, *be manifest*, *be visible*, *appear*.
- pater, -tris [PA (in *pasco*, *feed*) + ter], M., a *father*.—Plur., the senators: *patres conscripti*, *senators*, *gentlemen of the senate*, *conscript fathers*.
- patera, -ae [akin to *pateo*, *lie open*], F., a *bowl* (flat like a saucer, for libations), a *dish*.
- patior, pati, passus [?], 3. v. dep., *bear*, *suffer*, *endure*, *allow*, *permit*.—*patiēns*, -entis, p. as adj., *patient*, *enduring*, *capable of enduring*: *belli patiens*, *ready (or able) to bear the hardships of war*.
- patria, see *patrius*.
- patricius, -a, -um [† *patricō-* (cf. *pater*, *father*) + ius], adj. (*of the senate*, the original nobility of Rome as opp. to the plebs; cf. *pater*), *patrician* (of this nobility).—Less exactly, *noble* (of the later nobility).—Masc. as noun, a *patrician*, a *noble*, (not necessarily an original patrician).
- patrimōnium, -ī [patri- (as if st. of *pater*, *father*) + monium], N., a *paternal estate*, a *patrimony*, an *inheritance*.
- patrius, -a, -um [pater- + ius], adj., *of a father*, *paternal*, *ancestral*.—Esp., *patria*, -ae, F. as noun (sc. *terra*), *one's fatherland*, *native land*, *country*.
- patrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [pater, *father*], 1. v. a., *bring to pass*, *achieve*, *accomplish*, *perpetrate*.
- patrōcinium, -ī [patrocin- (st. of *patrocinor*, *protect*) + ium], N., *protection*, *patronage*, *defence*.
- paucitās, -ātis [paucō- (*few*) + tas], F. (*fewness*), *small numbers*, a *small number*.
- paucus, -a, -um [PAU (cf. *paulus* and *parvus*) + cus], adj., *almost always in plur.*, *few*, *some few* (but with implied *only* in a semi-neg. sense): *paucis*, *in a few (words)*, *briefly*; *pauca monere*, *give a few instructions or warnings*.
- paulātim [paulō- (reduced) + atim, as if acc. (cf. *partim*)], adv., *little by little*, *a little at a time*, *gradually*.
- paulō [abl. of *paulus*, *little*], adv., *a little*, *somewhat*, *slightly*: *post paulo*, *a short time after*; *paulo ante*, *a little while ago*, *a little sooner*.
- paululum [acc. of *paululus*, dim. of *paulus*, *little*], adv., *a little*, *a very little*.
- Paulus, -ī [paulus, *little*], M., a Roman family name.—Esp., *Lucius (Aemilius Lepidus) Paulus*, a Roman senator, who impeached Catiline.
- paupertās, -ātis [pauper- (*poor*) + tas], F., *poverty*, *narrow circumstances*.
- paveō, pavēre, no perf., no p. p. [prob. † *pavō-* (cf. *pavidus*, *fearful*)], 2. v. n. and a., *tremble*,

be afraid, tremble at, fear, dread, be terrified at.

pāx, pācis [PAC, fix, as st.], F., peace.

peccātum, see pecco.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātūrus [?], 1. v. n., go wrong, commit a fault, do wrong, err. — peccātum, -i, N. p. p. as noun, a fault, an error, a misdeed, an offence.

pectus, -oris [perh. pect- (as root of pecto, comb) + us, from the rounded shape of the breast; cf. pectinatus, sloped like a comb], N., the breast.

pecūnia, -ae [† pecunō- (pecu- (cattle) + nus; cf. Vacuna) + ia], F., money (orig. cattle), a sum of money, wealth, property.

pecus, -oris [unc. root + us], N., cattle (esp. sheep and goats). — Plur., cattle, brute beasts, the brutes.

pedes, -itis [ped- (foot), as if pedi-, + tis (reduced)], M., a footman, a foot-soldier. — Translated, by adv., on foot.

pēior, see malus.

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsus [?], 3. v. a., strike, beat, drive, defeat, repulse, drive out, put to flight.

pendō, pendere, pependi, pēnsus [?], 3. v. a., hang, weigh, weigh out. Hence (since money was earlier weighed, not counted), pay, pay out. — Esp. with words of punishment, pay (a penalty), suffer (punishment; cf. dare and capere). — Also, value, esteem, regard. — pēnsus, -a, -um, p. p.

as adj., weighed, valued, prized. As noun, of value: nec quicquam pensi habere, care nothing for.

pēnsus, -a, -um, p. p. of pendo.

¹per [unc. case-form], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with acc., through, over. — Fig., through, by means of (cf. ab, by, directly), by the agency of, by: per se, of itself, by itself. — (Of time, through, during, for. — In adjurations, by, in the name of. — Often in adv. expressions: per vim, forcibly; per virtutem, courageously; per dementiam, madly. — In comp., through, thoroughly, over, to the end.

²per [prob. a different case of same st. as ¹per], adv. in comp., very, exceedingly.

percellō, -cellere, -culi, -culus [per-+cello, cf. celer, swift], 3. v. a., knock over, strike down, strike, smite. — Fig., dishearten, dismay.

percontor, -ārī, -ātus [†percontō- (per-contus, a pole)], 1. v. dep., inquire, make inquiries, investigate.

perculsus, -a, -um, p. p. of percello.

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [¹per-²do], 3. v. a., destroy (cf. interficio), ruin, lose, waste.

perducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [¹per-+duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead through, lead along, bring, conduct.

peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus [peregrinō-, foreign], 1. v. dep., travel abroad,

sojourn. — peregrinantēs, p. masc. plur. as noun, strangers, foreigners, sojourners.

pereō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [¹per-eo (go); cf. perdo], irr. v. n., perish, die, be lost.

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [¹per-fero (bear)], irr. v. a., carry through, bear, carry, convey.

perfuga, -ae [¹per-+fuga (FUG: (flee) + a; cf. scriba)], M., a fugitive, a deserter.

perfuō, -fugere, -fūgī, no p. p. [¹per-fugio (flee)], 3. v. n., run away, flee (to a place), escape.

perfugium, -i [¹per-+fugium; cf. perfugio, escape], N., a place of refuge, a refuge, a shelter.

pergō, pergere, perrexi, perrectus [¹per-rego (keep straight)], 3. v. n. (keep one's direction?), keep on, proceed, go on, go directly.

periculum, -i [†peri- (cf. experior, try) + culum], N., a trial, an attempt. Hence, peril, danger, risk, hazard.

periūrium, -i [prob. †perius, adj., from per- (perh. a different case from 1 and 2) ius, + ium; cf. iniurius. But poss. these are all abnormal formations], N., perjury, false swearing.

perlegō, -legere, -lēgī, -lēctus [¹per-lego (read)], 3. v. a., read through, read (aloud).

permisceō, -miscere, -miscui, -mixtus (-mistus) [¹per-misceo (mix)], 2. v. a., mix (thoroughly), mingle.

permittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [¹per-mitto (let go)], 3. v. a.,

(give over), grant, allow, permit, hand over, intrust.

permoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [¹per-moveo (move)], 2. v. a., move deeply, disturb, alarm, excite, arouse, influence.

perniciēs, -ēī [?, akin to nex, death], F., destruction, ruin, death.

perpellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [¹per-pello (drive)], 3. v. a., prevail upon, constrain, persuade.

perpetior, -peti, -pessus [¹per-patior (suffer)], 3. v. dep., suffer, endure.

perscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus [¹per-scribo (write)], 3. v. a., write out, describe in full. persequor, -sequi, -secutus [¹per-sequor (follow)], 3. v. dep., follow up, pursue, attack. — Also, prosecute, avenge, punish.

Persēs, -ae [Gr.], M., a king of Macedonia, conquered by L. Aemilius Paulus, B.C. 168.

persolvō, -solvere, -solvi, -solūtus [¹per-solvo (loosen)], 3. v. a., pay in full, discharge in full, pay.

perterreō, -teriēre, -terruī, -territus [¹per-terreo (frighten)], 2. v. a., (frighten thoroughly), terrify, alarm.

pertineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus [¹per-teneo (hold)], 2. v. n., (hold a course to, extend). — Fig., tend.

perturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [¹per-turbo (disturb)], 1. v. a., disturb, throw into confusion, confuse, alarm. — perturbātus, -a, -um, p. p., in utter confusion.

pervenio, -venire, -vērī, -ventus [1 per-venio (come)], 4. v. n., (come through to), arrive at, reach, come, arrive.

pēs, pedis [PAD (tread) as st.], M., the foot. — Also, as a measure, a foot.

pessumus (-imus), -a, -um [?], see malus.

pestilentia, -ae [pestilent- (un-healthy) + ia], F., a plague.

petitio, -ōnis [peti- (as a st. of peto, seek) + tio], F. (a seeking), a canvass (for office), a candidacy.

petō, -ere, -ivī (-it), -itus [PAT], 3. v. a. (fall? fly?), aim at, attack, strive after, seek for. Hence, ask, request, seek, solicit. — Esp. of office, be a candidate for, stand for.

Petrūius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Marcus Petreius, a lieutenant in the army which defeated Catiline.

petulantia, -ae [petulant- (wanton) + ia], F., wantonness, impudence.

Picēnus, -a, -um [1 pice- (as a kindred st. to picus, woodpecker) + nus], adj., Picene, of Picenum, a region in eastern Italy, north of Rome.

pictus, -a, -um, p. p. of pingo.

pietās, -ātis [piō (dutiful) + tas], F., affection (for the gods or one's country), patriotism, piety.

pilum, -ī [?], N., a javelin (the peculiar weapon of the Roman legion).

pingō, pingere, pīnxi, pictus [PIG], 3. v. a., paint.

Pisō, -ōnis [pisō- (pease) + o], M. (a man with a wart like a pea? cf. Cicero), a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. Caius (Calpurnius) Piso, consul in B.C. 67; 2. Cnaceus Calpurnius Piso, an associate of Catiline's in B.C. 66.

Pistoriēnsis, -e [Pistoriō- + ensis], adj., Pistorian, of Pistorium, a city in Etruria.

placeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [1 placō-; cf. placo, pacify, and placidus, calm], 2. v. n., please, be agreeable to. — Esp. in third person, it pleases (one), one likes, one determines, one decides, one's vote is: placet mihi, it is my pleasure, I propose.

placidē [old case-form of placidus, calm], adv., calmly, gently, mildly.

plānitēs, -ēī [planō- (level) + ties, cf. tia], F., a plain.

Plautius, -a, -um [Plautō- + ius], adj., Plautian, belonging to one of the Plautian gens.

plēbs (plēbēs), -is (-ēī) [PLE (in plenus, full) + unc. term.], F., the plebs (as opp. to the upper classes at Rome), the common people, the populace, the mob.

plērusque, -aque, -umque [PLE (in pleo, fill) + rus with appended que (cf. pletus and plenus)], adj., only in plur., most of, most, very many, most men. — plērumque, N. acc. as adv., generally, usually, for the most part, very often.

plūrumus (-imus), -a, -um, see multus.

plūs, see multus.

poena, -ae [perh. 1 povi- (ru) + na; cf. punio, punish], F., a penalty (paid). Hence, a punishment (suffered).

pollēns, -entis [p. of polleo, be strong], adj., strong, powerful.

polliceor, -licēī, -licitus [1 por- (cf. portendo) liceor (bid)], 2. v. dep., offer, promise (voluntarily): multa pollicendo, by making many promises.

pollicitor, -āri, -ātus [pollicitō-], 1. v. dep. freq., make frequent promises.

polluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtus [1 por-luō (wash)], 3. v. a. (stain as by water?), pollute, defile, desecrate, dishonor.

Pompēius, -ī [1 pompe- (dialectic form of quinque, five) + eius], M., a Roman gentile or family name. — Esp.: 1. Cnaceus Pompeius (Magnus), the great rival of Caesar; 2. Quintus Pompeius Rufus, praetor in B.C. 63.

Pomptīnus, -ī [cf. Pompeius and Quintus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Caius Pomptinus, praetor in B.C. 63.

pōnō, ponere, posui, positus [prob. 1 por-sino, cf. polliceor], 3. v. a., lay down, place, put, set up. — Fig., propose.

pōns, pontis [?], M., a bridge.

pontificātus, -ūs [pontific- (high priest) + atus], M., the office of

pontifex or high priest, the pontificate, high priesthood.

populāris, -e [populō- (people) + aris], adj., (of a people, of the populace, popular). — Masc. as noun, a fellow-countryman. By extension, a fellow (in anything), a comrade, an accomplice, a confederate.

populus, -ī [root in pleo (fill), redupl. + us], M. (the full number, the mass), a people (in its collective capacity), a nation, a tribe (as opp. to individuals): populus Romanus (the official designation of the Roman state).

1 por-, port- [akin to pro], obsolete prep., only in comp., forth.

Porcius, -ī [1 Porcō- (porcus, pig) + ius], M., a Roman family name. See Cato and Laeca.

Porcius, -a, -um [same word as preceding], adj., of Porcius, Porcian.

porrō [?], akin to 1 por, cf. porrigo], adv., furthermore, further, moreover, then again.

portātiō, -ōnis [portā- (carry) + tio], F., a carrying, a conveyance, a transportation.

portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus [por-tendo (stretch)], 3. v. a., point out, presage, foretell, predict, portend.

portentum, -ī [N. p. p. of portendo, portend], N., an omen, a portent. Hence, a monster, a prodigy (of crime or the like).

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [porta-?],

1. v. a., *carry* (perh. orig. by way of traffic), *bring, convey, transport, render* (auxilla).
 possessio, -ōnis [tpor-tsessio; cf. obsessio], F., (*possession*).—Concretely, as in Eng., *possessions, property, estates*.
 possideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessus [tpor-sedeo (*sit*)], 2. v. a. (*settle farther on?*), *occupy, hold, possess, hold possession of*.
 possum, posse, potui [pote- (for potis, *able*) sum, *be*], irr. v. n., *be able, can, etc.*: plus posse, *have more power, be more powerful*; plurimum posse, *be most powerful, have most influence*; potest, *it is possible*.
 post [?, prob. abl. of st. akin to postis, *post*; cf. ante, *antes, rows, and antae, pilasters*], adv. and prep. with acc., *later, in the background, behind*. Hence of time, *after, afterwards*.
 postea [post eā], adv., *afterwards, hereafter, later*: postea quam (or as one word), (*later than*), *after* (only with clause), *since*.
 posteaquam, see postea.
 posterus, -a, -um [post- (or st. akin) + rus (orig. compar., cf. superus)], adj., *the next, later*.—Superl., postrēmus, -a, -um, *last, the last*.—postrēmō, abl. as adv., *at last, finally, in conclusion, in a word, in short*.—Neut. plur. as noun, *recent events*.
 postquam [post quam], conjunctive adv. (*later than*), *after, when, ever since*.

postrēmus, -a, -um, see posterus.
 postulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [akin to post], 1. v. a., *claim* (with idea of right, less urgent than posco), *ask, require, demand*.
 potēns, -entis [p. of possum as adj.], adj., *powerful, strong, influential*.
 potentia, -ae [potent- (*powerful*) + ia], F., *power* (political influence), *authority* (not official or legal), *influence*.
 potestās, -ātis [potent- (*powerful*) + tas], F., *power* (official, cf. potentia, and civil, not military, cf. imperium), *power* (generally), *ability, opportunity, chance, permission*.
 potior, -iri, -itus [poti- (cf. potis, *able*)], 4. v. dep., *become master of, get possession of, obtain*.
 potior, -us [compar. of potis, *able*], adj., *preferable*.—potius, N. acc. as adv., *rather, preferably*.
 pōtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus (pōtus) [potō, *drunken*], 1. v. a., *drink, be drunken*.
 prae [unc. case-form of same st. as pro], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., *before, in comparison with*.—In comp., *before others, very, before, at the head of*.
 praeacūtus, -a, -um [prae-acutus (p. p. of acuō, *sharpen*)], adj., *sharpened to a point, pointed, sharpened at the point*.
 praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [prae-habeo (*hold*)], 2. v. a. (*hold before one*), *offer, present, furnish, provide*.
 praeceps, -ipitis [prae-caput

(head)], adj., *head first, headlong, rash, reckless, desperate*: praeceps agi, *be driven to desperation*.
 praeceptum, -i [p. p. of praecipio, *order*], N., *an order, an instruction, a command, a direction*.
 praecipio, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [prae-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take beforehand, anticipate*.—Also, *order, direct, bid, enjoin*.
 praecīlārus, -a, -um [prae-clarus (*brigh*)], adj. (*very brilliant*), *very splendid, very glorious, very illustrious, very noble, very famous*.
 praeda, -ae [prob. prae-tīda (fr. root of -hendo (*seize*) + a)], F., *booty, prey, plunder, gain, profit*.
 praedicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tprae-dicō- (or st. akin, fr. prae with DIC)], 1. v. a. and n., *make known, proclaim, declare, assert, make a loud talk*.
 praeditus, -a, -um [prae-datus, cf. praebeo], adj., *gifted, endowed, furnished, possessing* (imperio).
 praefectus, -i [p. p. of praeficio, *set over, as noun*], M., *an officer, a governor, a prefect*.
 praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [prae-fero (*bear*)], irr. v. a., *place before, prefer, esteem above*.
 praemittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus [prae-mitto (*send*)], 3. v. a., *send ahead, send forward*.
 praemium, -i [prae-temium (EM, in emo, *take* (the orig. meaning) + ium)] (taken before the general distribution or dis-

posal of booty?), N., *a reward, a prize*.
 praesēns, -entis, p. of praesum.
 praesentia, -ae [praesent- (*present*) + ia], F., *presence*.
 praesertim [as if acc. of tpraesertis (SER, in aéro (*join*), + tis)], adv., *especially, particularly*.
 praesideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, no p. p. [prae-sedeo (*sit*)], 2. v. n., *preside over, command, hold the command*.
 praesidium, -i [prae-tīdium (SED + ium) or praesid- + ium; cf. obsidium], N. (*a sitting down before*), *a guard, a garrison, a force* (detached for occupation or guard), *a reinforcement*.—Fig., *protection, assistance, aid, support, succor, security*.
 praestō, -stāre, -stiti, -stātus (-stitus) [prae-sto (*stand*)], 1. v. n., *stand before, be at the head, be foremost, be conspicuous, surpass, excel*.—praestat, *it is better, it is preferable*.
 praesum, -esse, -fui [prae-sum (*be*)], irr. v. n. (*be in front*), *be in command, be in charge, command*.—praesēns, -entis, p. as adj., *present, immediate*: in praesens, *at present, at the time*; eo praesente, *in his presence*.
 praeter [compar. of prae; cf. inter], adv. and prep. with acc., *along by, past, beyond*.—Fig., *except, but, beside, besides, in addition to*.
 praeterea [praeter ea (abl. ?)], adv.,

besides this, furthermore, besides, and besides, moreover.

praetereō, -īre, -it, -itus [praeter-eo (go)], irr. v. a. and n., go by, pass by, pass over, pass.

praetor, -ōris [prae-titor (root ī (go) + tor)], M. (a leader), a commander. — Esp., a praetor, one of a class of magistrates at Rome: pro praetore, with the powers of praetor, or commander in chief, as *propraetor*.

praetōrius, -a, -um [praetor (praetor) + ius], adj., praetorian: cohors praetoria, the general's bodyguard.

prāvus, -a, -um [?], adj., crooked. — Fig., wrong, perverse, depraved, wicked, bad.

pretium, -ī [?], N., a price, a reward, cost, value.

pridem [prae-dem; cf. idem], adv., long ago, long since: iam pridem, now for a long time.

primus, -a, -um, see prior.

princeps, -ipis [primō- (reduced) ticeps (CAP as st.)], adj. (taking the lead), first, chief, foremost. — Often as noun, a chief, a leader, a head.

principium, -ī [princip- (first) + ium], N., a beginning: principio, in the beginning, at first.

X **prior**, -us [compar. of st. of pro, before], compar. adj., former, before. — **prius**, N. as adv., before, sooner, first. — Esp. with *quam*, before, sooner . . . than. — **Superl.**, **primus**, -a, -um [prae + mus; cf. summus], first, of the

first importance, front (acies); in *primis*, among the first, especially. — **primum**, N. acc. as adv., first (in order of incidents, opp. to next, etc.), in the first place, at first, in the beginning: *quam primum*, as soon as possible; *ubi primum*, as soon as. — **primo**, abl. as adv., first (opp. to afterwards, cf. *primum*), at first.

priusquam (or as two words), see prior.

pristinus, -a, -um [prius (before) + tinus; cf. diutinus], adj. (of former times), ancient, former, old.

privātim [as if acc. of tprivatis; cf. partim], adv., privately, in private, as private persons (opp. to officially), from individuals.

privignus, -ī [for privigenus (privō- (single) GEN + us)], M., a stepson.

privō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [privō-, single], I. v. a. (set apart?), deprive. — Esp., **privātus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj. (set apart from the general community), private, separate, personal. — Masc. as noun, a private citizen, a private person.

prō [for prod, abl. of st. akin to prae, prior, etc.], adv. (in comp.) and prep. with abl., in front of, before. Hence, in place of, instead of, for, as, on behalf of, on account of: pro certo, as certain; pro vero, as true. — Also, in view of, according to, in proportion to, considering, in

return for, for. — In comp., before, forth, away, for, down (as falling forward).

prō [?], interj., O! ah! alas!

probitās, -ātis [probō- (good) + tas], F., goodness, honesty, integrity, uprightness.

probō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [probō-, good], I. v. a. (make good, find good), approve, test.

probrum, -ī [?], N., disgrace, shame, infamy. — Concretely, a disgraceful act, disgraceful conduct, a shameful life, a scandal.

probus, -a, -um [pro- + bus, cf. morbus], adj. (first class), superior, good, honest, virtuous.

procāx, -ācis [tprocā- (demand) + cus (reduced)], adj., insolent (in demand), bold, shameless, wanton.

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus [pro-cedo (go)], 3. v. n., go forth, advance, proceed, go. — Also, succeed, make headway, prosper.

procul [tprocō-, off (pro + cus, reduced); cf. simul], adv., at a distance (not necessarily great), far, afar, aloof, away, some distance off.

prōdigium, -ī [poss. pro-tidigium (DIC + ium, cf. digitus)], N., an omen, a portent, a prodigy.

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [pro-do (give)], 3. v. a. (give forward), give forth, disclose, publish, betray, give away.

proelium, -ī [?], N., a battle (a single encounter, great or small), a contest, an engagement: com-

mittere (engage, join battle, begin the fight, fight).

profānus, -a, -um [pro-fanō- (temple), decl. as adj.], adj. (outside the temple), not sacred, profane, common.

profectō [pro-facto (deed)], adv. (for a fact), certainly, surely, doubtless, undoubtedly, no doubt.

proficiscor, -ficisci, -fectus [pro-tfaciscor; cf. proficio], 3. v. dep. (make way forward), start, leave, depart, set out, proceed.

profiteor, -fitēri, -fessus [pro-fateor (confess)], 2. v. dep., declare publicly, announce one's self as a candidate.

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgi, -fugitūrus [pro-fugio (flee)], 3. v. n., flee forth, flee, escape.

profugus, -a, -um [pro-tfugus (FUG + us)], adj., flying, exiled. — Masc. as noun, a fugitive, an exile.

profundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus [pro-fundo (pour)], 3. v. a., pour forth, pour out, throw away, squander. — **profusus**, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., lavish, extravagant.

profusē [old case-form of profusus, lavish], adv., lavishly, extravagantly.

profusus, -a, -um, p. p. of profundo.

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [pro-habeo (hold)], 2. v. a., hold off, keep off, stop, prevent, restrain: ianua prohibiti, they being refused admission.

proinde [pro-inde (thence)], adv.

(from there forward), just the same, just: *proinde quasi, just as if, forsooth* (ironical).

prōlātō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pro-latō-; cf. *profero*], I. v. a. (extend), put off, postpone, procrastinate: *dies prolatando, by delay.*

prōmiscuus, -a, -um [pro-†miscuus (misc- (mix) + vus)], adj., mixed, without distinction, promiscuous.

prōmptus, -a, -um [p. p. of *promo, take out*], adj. (taken out of the store ready for distribution), ready, quick, active, prompt.

prōemptus, -ūs [pro-emptus, through *promo, take out*], M. — Only in abl., in *promptu, in readiness, ready for service.*

prōnus, -a, -um [st. of *pro + nus*], adj. (bending forward), with face downward. Hence, *grovelling.*

prōpatulus, -a, -um [pro-patulus (open)], adj. (open in front). — Esp., in *propatulo habere, offer publicly in the market.*

prope [dialectically akin to *pro*; cf. *procul* and *proximus*], adv. and prep. with acc., near, nearly, almost: *prope diem* (or as one word), very soon, at an early day. — Compar., *propius, nearer: propius virtutem.* — Superl., *proximē, next.*

prōpellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus [pro-pello (drive)], 3. v. a., drive away, repel, remove.

properē [old case-form of *properus, in haste*], adv., quickly, hastily, speedily.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [properō-, quick], I. v. n., hasten, be in haste, be eager: *properandum est, there is need of haste.*

propinquus, -a, -um [st. akin to *prope* (or case-form) + cus], adj., near at hand, near, neighboring.

propior, -us [compar. of st. of *prope*], adj., nearer, more like. — Superl., *proximus* (-imus), -a, -um [of st. †*prociō*, dialectically akin to *pro*, cf. *procul*], nearest, next, very near, most intimate.

propius, see *prope* and *propior*.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus [pro-pono (place)], 3. v. a., place before, set before. — Less exactly, set forth, state, make known, offer, propose, present.

propter [prope (near) + ter, cf. *aliter* and *praeter*], adv. and prep. with acc., near by. — Also, on account of (cf. *all along of*).

prōripīō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus [pro-ripio (seize), 3. v. a., (snatch away): *se proripere, rush out, hurry forth.*

prōrsus [for pro-versus (towards)], adv. (cf. Eng. *straight out*), by all means, especially, absolutely, certainly. — Also (in summing up), in fact, in short, in a word.

prōscribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus [pro-scribo (write)], 3. v. a. (put forth in writing), publish. Hence, *proscribe* (in a list of persons forfeiting their estates), outlaw. — *prōscriptus*, M. p. p.

as noun, a proscribed person; plur., the proscribed.

prōscriptiō, -ōnis [pro-scriptio; cf. *proscribo, publish*], F., (an advertising). Hence, a *proscription, outlawry.*

prōspere [old case-form of *prosperus, successful*], adv., successfully, prosperously, well.

prōsperus, -a, -um [akin to *pro* with *spes*], adj., prosperous, flourishing.

prōveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus [pro-venio (come)], 3. v. n., come forth, spring up, appear.

prōvideō, -vidēre, -vidī, -visus [pro-video (see)], 2. v. a., see beforehand, foresee, perceive, discern, take care, attend to, see to it, look out for, take precautions, provide.

prōvincia, -ae [†*provinciō* (vinc- as root of *vinco* (conquer) + us) + ia], F. (office of one extending the frontier by conquest in the field), office (of a commander or governor), a province (in general). — Esp., a province (governed by a Roman magistrate).

proximē (-imē), see *prope*.

proximus (-imus), see *propior*.

prūdēns, -entis [pro-videns (seeing)], adj., wise, intelligent, sagacious, prudent, able.

psallō, -ere, -ī, no p. p. [Gr.], 3. v. n., play upon a stringed instrument, sing to the lute, sing and play.

publicē [old case-form of *publicus, public*], adv., publicly, in public,

in the name of the state, as a state or nation, on behalf of the state, from states (rapere).

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [publicō-, public], I. v. a. (make public property), confiscate.

pūblicus, -a, -um [populō- (people) + cus], adj., of the people (as a state), of the state, public, common, general. See *fides* and *res*.

Pūblius, -ī [prob. populō- (people) + ius, cf. *publicus*], M., a Roman praenomen.

pudicitia, -ae [pudicō- (modest) + tia], F., modesty, chastity (as a quality; cf. *pudor*, modesty in general or as a feeling), (personal) purity, virtue.

pudor, -ōris [PUD (in *pudet, it shames*) + or], M., shame, a sense of shame, modesty, a sense of propriety, self-respect.

puer, -erī [?], M., a boy. — Plur., children (of either sex).

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [pugna-, a fight], I. v. n., fight, engage, give battle: *pugnando, in war, in battle.*

pulcher (-cer), -chra, -chrum [?], adj., beautiful, handsome, fine. — Fig., fine, noble, honorable, splendid, glorious.

Pūnicus, -a, -um [Poenō- (Carthaginian) + cus], adj., Carthaginian, Punic.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [putō-, clean], I. v. a., clean up, clear up (esp. of accounts). Hence, *reckon, think, believe, suppose, judge.*

Q

Q., for Quintus.

quā [abl. or instr. (?) of qui], rel. adv., *by which* (way), *where*.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus [?, with r for orig. s], 3. v. a., *search for, look for, inquire about, inquire, ask, ask for, seek*.

quaestor, -ōris [quae (as root of quaero, seek) + tor], M. (*investigator or acquirer*, perh. both). — Esp., a *quaestor* (the Roman officer who had charge of the finances).

quaestus, -ūs [quae (as root of quaero, seek) + tus], M., *acquisition, gain, profit, money getting*.

quam [case-form of quis, qui; cf. tam, nam], adv. and conj.: 1. Interr., *how*? — 2. Rel., *as, than, rather than*. — Often with superlatives (with or without possum), *as . . . possible*: *quam maxime longa, as long as possible*; *quam primum, as soon as possible*. — See also *postquam, posteaquam, priusquam*.

quamvis [quam-vis (from volo, wish)], adv., *as you please, however, no matter how, although*.

quantus, -a, -um [prob. for quō (st. of qui) + vant (adj. term.) + us], adj.: 1. Interr., *how great? how much? what?* — *quantum periculi, how much danger?* — 2. Rel., *as much as, as great as*: *tantus . . . quantus,*

so (as) much . . . as; abl., with comparatives, *quanto . . . tanto, by how much . . . by so much, the . . . the*. — *quantum*, neut. as adv., *how much, as much as, as far as*.

quāpropter (or separated) [quapropter], adv., *on which account, wherefore*.

quā rē (or as one word), adv. phrase, *on account of which thing, wherefore, therefore, why, how*.

quartus, -a, -um [quattuor (reduced) + tus], num. adj., *fourth*.

quasi [quam- (or qua-) si], conj., *as if, as it were, as, almost*.

-que [unc. case-form of qui] (always enclitic), conj., *and, but*: -que . . . -que, *both . . . and, as well . . . as*.

quēd, quēre, quivī, quītus [?], 4. v. n., *be able, can*.

queror, querī, questus [?, with r for orig. s], 3. v. dep., *complain, find fault, lament, bewail*.

quī, quae, quod, cūius [prob. quō + i (dem.)], rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*: *idem . . . qui, the same . . . as*. — Often where a dem. is used in Eng., *this, that, these, those*. — Often also implying an antecedent, *he who, they who, etc., whatever*; *sunt qui, there are (some) who*.

— quō, abl. as adv., *whence, wherefore, on which account*: *non quō, not that, not because*. —

quō, abl. of degree of difference, *the (more, less, etc.)*. — See *quis, quod, quo*, and *quo*.

quī [old abl. or instr. of qui], adv., *how*.

quia [case-form of qui (prob. N. acc. plur.)], conj., *because, for*.

quicumque, quae, quod- [quicumque; cf. quisque], indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whosoever, whatever, whatsoever*.

quidam, quae, quod- (quid-) [qui + dam (case of DA; cf. nam, tam)], indef. adj. pron., *a (poss. known, but not identified), a certain, certain, a certain one, one*. — Also *a kind of* (referred to as belonging to the class, but not exactly the thing spoken of): *Manlius quendam, one Manlius*.

quidem [unc. case-form of qui + dem (fr. DA; cf. tandem, idem)], adv., giving emphasis but with no regular Eng. equivalent, *certainly, truly, at least, indeed*: *ne . . . quidem, not . . . even, not . . . either*.

quies, -ētis [quies- (st. of quiesco, keep quiet; cf. quiesco) + tis (reduced)], F., *rest, sleep, repose, peace, tranquillity*. See *vigilia*.

quiētus, -a, -um [p. p. of quiesco, rest], adj., *at rest, quiet, inactive, tranquil, peaceful, settled, free from disturbance*: *quieta movere, disturb the (public) peace*.

quīlibet (-lib-), quae, quod- [quīlibet (itpleases)], indef. pron., *whoever you please, what you please, any one (anything) whatever*.

quīn [qui (abl. or instr. of qui) + ne], conj.: 1. Interr., *how not? why not?* — 2. Rel., *by which not*. — After neg. verbs of hindrance and doubt, *so but that, but that, that, from* (doing a thing), *without, to* (do a thing).

Quintus, -ī [quintus, fifth], M., a Roman praenomen.

quippe [quid-pe; cf. nempe], adv. (prob. *what in truth?*), *truly, no doubt, of course, indeed, in fact*. — Also explanatory, *since, inasmuch as, for*: *quippe qui (as one who), inasmuch as I, you, etc.*

quis (quī), quae (qua), quid (quod), cūius [st. qui- and quo-]: 1. Interr. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* — Neut. acc. as adv., *any thing, any*: *ne quis, that no one*; cf. *qui*, same stem.

quis, for quibus.

quisnam (quī-), quae, quod- (quid-), cūius [quis-nam], interr. pron., *who? etc. (with emphasis), what (in the world)?*

quisquam, no fem., quid- (quic-), cūius [quis-quam], indef. pron. used as noun (cf. ullus, adj.), only with negatives and words implying a negative, making a universal negative, *any one, anything*: *neque quisquam, and no one*. — Rarely as adj., *any*.

quisque, quae, quid- (quod-), cūius [quis-que], indef. adj. pron. (distrib. universal), *each, each one, every, every one, any, anyone*. — Esp. with superlatives,

implying that things are taken in the order of their quality: *optimus quisque*, all the best, every good man; *prudentissimus quisque*, all the wisest, every wise man. — Also, with *unus*, each one; each. See *unusquisque*.

quisquis, *quaequae*, *quicquid* (quid-), *cūiscūius* [quis doubled], indef. rel. pron., whoever, whatever, every one who, every.

quīvis, *quae*, *quid* (quod-), *cūius* [qui-vis (from *volo*, wish)], indef. adj. pron., who you please, whoever, any one, any whatever (affirmative), any (whatever).

¹ *quō*, see *qui*.

² *quō* [old dat. of *qui*], adv.: 1. Interr., *whither? to what purpose? — quo usque*, how long? — 2. Rel., *whither*.

³ *quō* [abl. of *qui*], as conj., in order that, that, to the end that. — Esp., *quo minus*, that not, so that not, from (doing a thing).

quōcumque [quo-cumque], adv., *whithersoever, wherever, whichever way*.

quod [N. of *qui*], conj. (as to which), because, inasmuch as, that: *quod si*, but if; *quod ni* (nisi), but if not.

quoniam [quom- (cum) iam], conj., inasmuch as, since, as, because.

R

rādīx, -icis [?], F., a root. — Plur., the base or foot (of a mountain).

rapīna, ae [rapī- (as if st. of *rapio*, seize) + na (F. of -nus)], F., *plundering, pillage, robbery, plunder, spoils*.

rapīō, -ere, -uī, -tus [RAP, cf. *rapīdus*], 3. v. a., *snatch, seize, carry off*. — Hence, *plunder, rob*.

ratio, -ōnis [trati- (ra in *reor* (think) + ti) + ō], F., a reckoning, an account. — Also, *calculation, reason, a plan, a scheme, a reason* (as consisting in a calculation), a manner, a method, a way. — Plur., *interests*.

ratus, -a, -um, p. p. of *reor*.

re, red [abl. of unc. st.], insep. prep., *back, again, away, out*,

un-. — Esp., with subtle ideas of return or reversal, such as giving or taking that which is due, or which creates an obligation by the taking. See *recipio*, *reddo*.
recipīō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus [re-capio (take)], 3. v. a., *take back, get back, retake, recover*.

recitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [re-cito (call up)], 1. v. a., *read (aloud)*.

rēctē [old case-form of *rectus*, right], adv., *straight, right, rightly, properly*.

rēctus, -a, -um, p. p. of *rego*.

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [re- (red) do (give)], 3. v. a., *give back, restore, pay* (what is due), *deliver*.

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus [re- (red) emo (buy)], 3. v. a., *buy*

back, purchase, pay for, compensate for.

referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [re-fero (bring)], irr. v. a., *bring back, carry back, report*. — Esp., *ad senatum* (or abs.), *lay before* (the senate for action), *refer to, consult* (the senate).

rēfert, -ferre, -tulit [rē- (case of res) fert (from *fero*, bear)], irr. v. impers., *it is one's interest, it is important, it concerns, it imports*.

reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus [re-facio (make)], 3. v. a. (*remake*), *repair, restore, revive*.

regiō, -ōnis [REG (stretch) + iō, but cf. *ratio*], F., a direction, a stretch (of country), a part (of the country, etc.), a region, a country, a district.

rēgius, -a, -um [reg- (king) + ius], adj., of a king, of kings, regal, royal, kingly.

rēgnum, -ī [REG (rule) + num (N. of -nus)], N., a kingdom, royal power, supreme power, sovereignty.

regredior, -gredi, -gressus [re-gra-dior (step)], 3. v. dep., *go back, return, withdraw, retreat*.

religiōsus, -a, -um [perh. religion- (more prob. *†religiō*-) + osus], adj. (*with much religio*, in its several senses), *religious, superstitious, conscientious* (with regard to an oath), *pious*.

relinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus [re-linguo (leave)], 3. v. a., *leave behind, leave, abandon, forsake, quit*.

reliquus, -a, -um [re-†liquus (LIQ (leave) + us)], adj., *left, remaining, the rest, the rest of, the other, other* (meaning all other), *the others, all other: nihil reliqui facere*, to leave nothing; *quid reliqui habemus*, what have we left? — *nihil fit reliqui*, nothing remains.

remedium, -ī [as if *remedē* (cf. *medeor*, heal) + ium], N., a remedy.

removēō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus [re-moveo, move], 2. v. a., *move back, move away, send away, remove*.

reor, *rēri*, *ratus* [rē- (of res) or st. akin], 2. v. dep., *reckon, suppose, think, deem*.

repente [?], adv., *suddenly*.

reperiō, -perire, -pperī, -pertus [re-pario, get], 4. v. a., *find out, discover, find* (by inquiry; cf. *invenio*).

repetō, -petere, -petivī (-iī), -petitus [re-peto (seek)], 3. v. a., *try to get back, demand back, ask for, seek again, seek: supra repetere*, trace further back. — Esp. of money got by extortion, *demand back*. Hence *repetundae* (with or without *pecuniae*), the suit for extortion (a process used against any official for property unlawfully acquired in his office), *extortion* (where the suit is implied in other words).

reprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsus [re-prehendo (seize)], 3. v. a.,

seize hold of, find fault with, blame, censure, reprove.

repudiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [repudiō-, a putting away (with the foot?)], 1. v. a., put away, spurn, refuse, reject.

repulsa, -ae [F. p. p. of **repello**, drive back], F., a failure to obtain office, a defeat (in elections), a repulse.

reputō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-puto (reckon)], 1. v. a., reckon up, think over, reflect upon, consider.

requiēs, -ētis (-ēi) [re-quiet (rest)], F., rest, repose.

requiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvi, -quiētus [re-quieto (be quiet)], 3. v. n. incept., rest, repose.

requirō, -quirere, -quīsivī, -quīsitus [re-quaero (seek)], 3. v. a., seek out, seek. Hence, ask, inquire.

rēs, **reī** [akin to **reor**, reckon], F., property, business, an affair, a matter, a thing (in the most general sense), an object, a fact, a reality, an occurrence, a circumstance, an event, a case, an action, an act, a deed, an undertaking, an enterprise, a scheme, a plan, a reason, a cause. — Often to be translated from the context: **fides re cognita** (by experience); **res geritur**, the battle is fought; **res gestae**, exploits, achievements; **res ipsa hortatur** (the subject, the facts); **his rebus**, by these means, on this account; **ea res**, this (often equivalent to a pronoun); **qua re** (by which), wherefore, why; **eius rei**, of this; in rem,

to the purpose, advantageous; in tali re, at such a crisis; **quam ob rem**, on which account, wherefore, why; **his rebus comparatis**, these preparations made. — Esp., the affairs (of a person), position, interests, condition, fortunes, circumstances. — Esp., **res secundae** or **adversae**, success, prosperity or adversity, want of success, misfortune; **res publica**, the commonwealth, the republic, the state, the general interests, policy, public business, politics, public life; **res capitalis**, a capital offence; **dubiae res**, a critical situation; **res familiaris**, private property, means, estate; **res militaris**, warfare, the art of war; **novae res**, a change (of government), a revolution.

resistō, -sistere, -stitī, no p. p. [**resisto** (stand)], 3. v. n. (stand back), withstand, stop, oppose, resist.

respondeō, -spondere, -spondī, -spōnsus [re-spondeo (promise)], 2. v. a., reply, answer, respond.

restinguō, -stinguere, -stinxi, -stinctus [re-stinguo (quench)], 3. v. a., quench, extinguish.

restituō, -stituire, -stitui, -stitutus [re-statuo (place)], 3. v. a., replace, restore, give back.

reticeō, -ticere, -ticui, no p. p. [**re-taceo** (be silent)], 2. v. n. and a., keep silence, keep secret, conceal, leave unmentioned.

retineō, -tinere, -tinui, -tentus [re-teneo (hold)], 2. v. a., hold

back, retain, keep, preserve, maintain.

retrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -trāctus [re-traho (drag)], 3. v. a., drag back, bring back (a person).

reus, -ī [rē- (of res) + us (or -ius)], M., a party (to a suit, etc.), a defendant, one accused: **pecuniarum repetundarum reus**, brought to trial for extortion.

revocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [re-voco (call)], 1. v. a., call back, recall.

revortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vorti, -vorsus [re-vorto (turn)], 3. v. n., return (in perf. tenses). — Pass. as dep. in tenses from pres. st., return, go back, come back.

rēx, **rēgis** [REG (rule) as st.], M., a king.

Rēx, **Rēgis** [as above], M., a Roman family name. See **Marcus**.

Rhodi, -a, -um [Rhodō- (Rhodes) + ius], adj., of Rhodes. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Rhodians, the people of Rhodes, an island off the coast of Asia Minor.

sacer, -cra, -crum [SAC (in sancio, make sacred) + rus], adj., sacred. — Neut. plur. as noun, sacred rites.

sacerdōs, -ōtis [sacrō-dos (DA + tis)], M. and F. (arranger of sacred rites?), a priest, a priestess.

sacerdōtium, -ī [sacerdot- (priest) + ium], N., the priesthood, the office of priest.

sacrilegus, -ī [sacrō- + †legus (LEG (in lego, pick up) + us)],

rogitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [freq. of **rogo**, ask], 1. v. a. and n., ask often, make constant inquiries, keep asking.

rogō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [?], 1. v. a. and n., ask, ask for, beg, request, entreat.

Rōma, -ae [?], F., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um [Roma- + nus], adj., Roman. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Romans.

Rūfus, -ī [prob. dialectic form = **rubus**, red], M., a Roman family name. See **Pompeius**.

ruīna, -ae [truō- (cf. ruo, fall) + ina], F., a downfall. — Fig., downfall, ruin, destruction.

rūmor, -ōris [?], M., a rumor (confused report), common talk.

rūpēs, -is [RUP (cf. rumpo, break) + unc. term], F., a cliff, a rock (in position).

rūrsus [for **reversus**, turned], adv., again, in turn, on the other hand.

S

M. (stealer of things sacred), an impious man.

Saenius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., **Lucius Saenius**, a senator.

saepe [N. of †saepis (perh. same as **saepes**)], adv., often, frequently: **saepe numero** (or as one word), oftentimes, very often, repeatedly.

saeviō, -ire, -iī, -itūrus [saevō- (raging), as if **saevi**], 4. v. n.,

be angry, rage; be violent, vent one's rage.

saevitia, -ae [saevō- (raging) + tia], F., fierceness, barbarity, cruelty, severity, rigor.

saevus, -a, -um [?], adj., raging, savage, ferocious, furious, fell, cruel.

Sallustius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Caius Sallustius Crispus, the historian.

saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [saltō-; cf. salio, leap], I. v. n. freq., dance.

salūs, -ūtis [salvō- (?) (safe) + tis; cf. sementis, a sowing], F., health, well-being, welfare, safety, preservation, deliverance, life (as saved or lost). Hence, greeting (cf. saluto).

salūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [salut- (in salus, health)], I. v. a. (wish health to any one), salute, greet, pay one's respects to.

Samnīs, -ītis [akin to Sabinus], adj., of Samnium. — Masc. plur. as noun, the Samnites, the people of Samnium, a district in central Italy.

sānē [old case-form of sanus, sound], adv. (soundly, discreetly). — Usually as weakened particle, no doubt, certainly, indeed. — Oftener giving a light tone to the idea, by all means, at any rate, I'm sure, forsooth, if you will. — With neg., at all, by any means.

Sanga, -ae [?], M., a Roman family name. See Fabius.

sanguis, -inis [?], M., blood (as the

vital fluid, generally in the body; cf. cruor, gore). — Also, bloodshed (as in Eng.).

sapiēns, -entis [p. of sapio, be wise], adj., wise, sensible. — Masc. plur. as noun, the wise.

sapientia, -ae [sapient- (wise) + ia], F., wisdom, discretion, good sense.

satis [?], adv., enough, sufficiently, fully, quite, well. — Often equivalent to a noun or adj. with participative gen., enough, sufficient.

— Often a mild expression for very and the like, pretty, tolerably.

satisfactiō, -ōnis [satis-factio; cf. satisfacio], F., amends, excuses, an apology, an explanation.

saucius, -a, -um [?], adj., wounded.

scelerātus, -a, -um [as if (perh. really) p. p. of scelero (stain with crime?)], adj. (of persons), wicked, infamous. — Masc. as noun, a scoundrel, a miscreant, a criminal.

scelustus, -a, -um [scelus (crime) + tus], adj. (of acts), criminal, infamous, wicked: scelesti tantum, so much wickedness.

scelus, -eris [?, perh. orig. crookedness, cf. pravus and Eng. wrong], N., crime, villainy, wickedness, guilt, a heinous crime.

scilicet [sci- (inv. of sciō, know) licet, one may], adv. (one may know), evidently, namely, forsooth, no doubt, doubtless, to be sure, of course.

sciō, scire, scivi, scītus [?], 4. v. a. (separate?), distinguish, know: certo sciō, I am well assured.

scortum, -ī [?], N., a harlot, a strumpet.

scribō, scribere, scripsi, scriptus [?], 3. v. a., write, give an account (in writing), describe. — Also, levy, enroll.

scrinium, -ī [?], N., a box, a chest, a despatch box, a letter case.

scriptor, -ōris [scrib- (write) + tor], M., a writer, an author, a historian.

sē, see sui.

sē-, sēd- [old abl. of unc. st.], prep., mostly as adv. in comp., apart, away, aside, off, un-

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessus [se-cedo, go], 3. v. n., go away, withdraw, secede.

secundus, -a, -um [gerundive of sequor, follow], adj., following. Hence, second. — Also (as not opposing), favorable, favoring, successful. See res.

sed [abl. of unc. st.; cf. se, prep.], conj., apart (cf. seditio and securus), but (stronger than autem or at), but yet.

sēdēs, -is [SED (sit) + es (M. and F. term. corresponding to N. -us)], F., a seat. Hence, an abode, a dwelling place, a home.

sēditio, -ōnis [sed-titio (root I + tio)], F., a sedition, an insurrection, a mutiny, a riot, civil war.

sēdō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [causative of SED (sit), or perh. denominative of sēdō; cf. domiseda], I. v. a., settle, quiet, allay, calm.

sēmēt, see sui.

semper [semō-?, (in semel) per

(cf. parumper)], adv., through all time, all the time, always, ever.

Semprōnia, -ae [?], F., the wife of D. Junius Brutus.

senātor, -ōris [tsenā- (as if verb st. akin to senex (old), perh. really so; cf. senatus) + tor], M., (an elder). Hence, a senator.

senātōrius, -a, -um [senator- + ius], adj., of senators, of a senator, senatorial.

senātus, -ūs (rarely -ī) [tsenā- (cf. senator) + tus], M., a senate (council of old men). — Esp., the senate (of Rome), the great body of nobles acting as an administrative council.

sententia, -ae [tsentent- (p. of simpler pres. of sentio, feel) + ia], F. (feeling, thinking). Hence, a way of thinking, an opinion, a view, a sentiment. — Esp., officially, a judgment, an opinion, a vote.

sentina, -ae [?], F. (bilge water), a cesspool, a sink, a sewer.

sentio, sentire, sēnsi, sēnsus [?], 4. v. a., perceive (by the senses), observe, notice, feel, know, see, think (of an opinion made up). Hence, hold an opinion, entertain views (of some kind), take sides.

sēparātīm [as if acc. of tsēparatis (separā- + tis)], adv., separately, individually.

Septimius, -ī [septimō- (seventh) + ius], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Septimius, a

Camertian, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

sequor, sequi, secutus [SEQU, follow], 3. v. dep., follow, accompany. — Fig., pursue, aim at, seek to gain, attain: inertiam (indulge in, yield to).

Ser., for Servius.

sermō, -ōnis [SER (in sero, twine) + mō (prob. -mō- + o)], M. (cf. Eng. series?). Hence, conversation (continuous series of speech), speech, discourse, talk, words, intercourse.

servilis, -e [servi- (as if st. of servus or akin, cf. servio) + lis], adj., of slaves, of a slave, servile.

serviō, -īre, -īvi, -itus [servi- (as if st. of servus, slave, or akin)], 4. v. n., be a slave (to some one or something). — Less exactly, be subservient to, serve, have regard for.

servitium, -ī [servō- (slave) + tium; cf. amicitia], N., slavery, servitude, bondage. Hence (cf. iuventus), a body of slaves, slaves (esp. in plur.).

servitūs, -ūtis [tservitu- (servō- (slave) + tus) + tis; cf. iuventus and sementis], F., slavery, servitude, bondage.

Servius, -ī [servō- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [servō-, slave], 1. v. a., watch, guard, keep, save, preserve.

servus, -ī [unc. root (SER, bind?) + vus], M., a slave, a servant.

sēsē, see sui.

sēstertium, -ī [contracted gen. plur. of sestertius, sesterce, used as neuter noun], N., a thousand sesterces.

seu, see sive.

sevēritās, -ātis [sevērō- (stern) + tas], F., sternness, strictness, harshness, austerity, severity.

sevērus, -a, -um [?], adj., stern, strict, severe, harsh.

sextus, -a, -um [sex (six) + tus], num. adj., sixth.

sī [loc., prob. akin to se], conj. (in this way, in this case, so; cf. sic), if, in case.

sibi, see sui.

Sibyllīnus, -a, -um [Sibylla- + inus], adj., of the Sibyl, Sibylline: libri (the Sibylline books, a collection of prophecies held in great veneration at Rome).

sic [sī-ce; cf. hic], adv., so, in this manner, in such a manner, thus: sic . . . ut, so . . . that.

sicut (sicuti) [sic-ut], adv. and conj., just as, as, as well as, like, just as if, as if.

signātor, -ōris [signā- (seal) + tor], M., a sealer, a witness (to a will): signator falsus, a forger.

signō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [signō-, a seal], 1. v. a., seal, fix a seal to.

signum, -ī [unc. root + num (N. of -nus)], N. (a device to), a sign, a signal. — Esp., a standard (for military purposes, carried by any body of men, consisting of some device in metal on a pole): signa relinquere, leave the ranks. — Also, a statue, a seal.

Silānus, -ī [Sila- + nus?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., Decimus Junius Silanus, consul in B.C. 62.

silentium, -ī [silent- (p. of sileo, be silent) + ium], N., stillness, silence. — silentiō, abl. as adv., in silence, silently.

sileō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [?], 2. v. n., be silent: siletur, there is silence, there is nothing said.

similis, -e [tsimō- (cf. simplex, semper) + lis], adj., like, similar.

similitūdō, -inis [simili- (like) + tudo], F., likeness, resemblance (to, gen.), similarity.

simul [N. of similis, like; cf. facul], adv., at the same time, together with (one), at once: simul ac (atque), as soon as, as well as; simul . . . et, both . . . and, as well . . . as.

simulātor, -ōris [simulā- (pretend) + tor], M., a pretender, a feigner.

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [simili- (like) as if tsimulō-], 1. v. a., pretend, make a show of (something), feign, simulate.

simultās, -ātis [simili- (like) (cf. simul) + tas], F. (likeness? equality?), rivalry, enmity, grudge.

sīn [sī-ne], conj. (if not), but if, if however.

sine [?], prep. with abl., without.

singulātīm (-ill-) [as if singulus (singulus) + tīm (acc. of -tis)], adv., singly, one by one, individually, to individuals.

singulī, -ae, -a [sim (in similis, like) + unc. term.], adj., one at a time, single, each, one by one, individually.

sinister, -tra, -trum [?], adj., left, on the left (hand).

sinō, sinere, sivi, situs [sī (of unc. meaning)], 3. v. a., place, set, fix, leave. Hence, permit, allow. — situs, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., placed, situated: sita est, etc., lies, is, exists.

sinus, -ūs [?], M., a fold, a bend. Hence, the bosom: in sinu urbis, in the heart of the city.

sitis, -is [?], F., thirst.

Sittius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Publius Sittius Nucerinus, a Roman knight.

situs, -a, -um, p. p. of sino.

sive (seu) [si-ve], conj., if either, or if, whether: sive . . . sive, either . . . or, whether . . . or.

societās, -ātis [sociō- (companion) + tas], F., a sharing, an alliance, an association. Hence, participation (in, gen.).

socius, -ī [SEQU (follow) + ius], M., a companion, an ally, an associate, a partner, an accomplice, a confederate.

sōcordia, -ae [sōcord- (slothful) + ia], F., sloth, inactivity, idleness, negligence, indolence.

sōl, sōlis [?], M., the sun.

solēō, solēre, solitus [?], 2. v. semi-dep., be wont, be accustomed. — Also, be usual, be customary.

sollemnis (sōlennis), -e [tsollus- (every) annus (year)], adj.,

annual, stated, appointed. Hence (established by religious sanction), solemn, religious, sacred.
 sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sollicitō- (sollō-citus, entirely roused)], 1. v. a., stir up, rouse, instigate, incite, move, solicit. — Esp., urge to revolt.
 sōlus, -a, -um [?], adj., alone, only, mere. — solum, neut. as adv., alone, only.
 solūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of solvo.
 solvō, solvere, solvi, solūtus [prob. se-luo (loose)], 3. v. a., unbind, untie, loose, pay (a debt), discharge. — solūtus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., free, unrestrained, unembarrassed.
 somnus, -i [sor (cf. sopio, put to sleep) + nus], m., sleep.
 sōns, sōntis [?], adj., guilty.
 sparus, -i [?], m., a hunting spear.
 spatium, -i [?], n., space, room, interval. — Transf., time, a space of time, a period.
 speciēs, -ēi [SPEC (look) + ies (akin to ia)], f., (a sight, prob. both act. and pass.). — Passively, a sight, a show, an appearance, a pretence.
 spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spectō-; cf. specio, look], 1. v. a. and n. freq., look at, observe. — Also, try, test, prove. — spectātus, -a, -um, p. p. as adj., tried, proved, tested, esteemed.
 spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spēs- (prob. orig. st. of spēs, hope) with r for s], 1. v. a. and n., hope, hope for, look for, expect.

spēs, spēi [?], f., hope, expectation, expectancy, hopes.
 Spinthēr, -ēris [?], m., a Roman agnomen. See Lentulus.
 spirō, -āre, -āvi, -āturus [?], 1. v. n., breathe.
 spoliō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [spoliō-, booty], 1. v. a., make spoil of. Hence, despoil, strip. — Fig., rob, deprive, despoil, spoil, plunder, pillage.
 spoliū, -i [?], n., spoil, plunder, booty.
 Statilius, -i [akin to sto, stand], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Lucius Statilius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.
 statuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus [statu-, a setting up], 3. v. a., set up, set, place. Hence, establish, appoint, fix upon, resolve upon, decide, determine: statuere de, pass sentence on.
 status, -ūs [STA (stand) + tus], m. (a standing or setting up), a position, a condition, a state.
 stimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [stimulō-, a goad], 1. v. a., prick. — Fig., stimulate, excite, urge, incite, instigate.
 stipātor, -ōnis [stipā- (crowd around) + tor], m., an attendant, a satellite. — Plur., attendants, suite, retinue.
 stipendium, -i [stipi- (gift) and st. akin to pendo (pay) + ium], n., a tribute, a tax, an impost.
 stirps, stirpis [?], f. and m., a stock, a root. — Fig., the root: ab stirpe, root and branch.

strēnuus, -a, -um [?], adj., active, energetic, vigorous, quick, strenuous.
 studeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [†studō- (or †studā-); cf. studium], 2. v. n., be eager for, be devoted to, desire (a thing in the dat. or with infin.), wish, aim. — Also, show favor (to).
 studium, -i [prob. †studō- + ium; cf. studeo], n., eagerness, zeal, devotion, fondness (for a thing), desire, inclination, passion. Hence, a pursuit (to which one is devoted), an occupation, a study, a ruling passion. — Esp., party feeling, partisan zeal.
 stultus, -a, -um [STOL (in stolidus, dull) + tus], adj., foolish, stupid, silly.
 stuprum, -i [perh. akin to stupeo, be amazed], n., debauchery, prostitution, an act of debauchery: stupri consuetudo, an illicit intimacy.
 suamet, see suus.
 sub [unc. case, akin to super]. adv. (in comp.) and prep.:
 a. With abl. (of rest in a place), under, at the foot of (montibus).
 b. With acc. (of motion towards a place), under, near, close to. — Of time, just at, just before, about.
 c. In comp., under, up (from under), away (from beneath), secretly (underhand), in succession, a little, slightly.
 subdolus, -a, -um [sub-dolus (arti-

fice)], adj., cunning, wily, tricky, subtle.
 subducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus [sub-duco (lead)], 3. v. a., lead up, draw off, withdraw, remove.
 subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus [sub-ago (drive)], 3. v. a., bring under, subject, subdue, conquer. — Also, compel, force.
 sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [sub-lovo (lighten)], 1. v. a., lighten up, lighten, lessen, raise up, assist, relieve.
 subsidium, -i [sub-†sedium (SED (sit) + ium)], n. (a sitting in reserve), a reserve, a reinforcement, help, relief, assistance, aid: in subsidio, in subsidiis, as a reserve, as reserves.
 subvortō (-vert-), -vortere, -vortī, -vorsus [sub-vorto (turn)], 3. v. a., overturn, overthrow, upset, level, ruin, destroy.
 succurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursurus [sub-curro (run)], 3. v. n., rush to support, rush to one's rescue, succor, help, aid.
 andin, -is [?], v., a stake, a stick.
 sui (properly gen. of suus), sibi, sē (sēsē) [SVA], reflex. pron., of (to, etc.) himself, herself, itself, themselves: per se, of himself (without outside influence). — Also, each other: divorsa inter se, different from each other. — Often to be translated by the personal pron., of (to, etc.), him, her, it, them. — Sometimes strengthened by adding -met: semet ipsum.

Sulla, -ae [dim. of *sura*, *ankle*], M., a Roman family name.—Esp.: 1. *Lucius Cornelius Sulla*, the great partisan of the nobility, and opponent of Marius, called the Dictator Sulla; 2. *Servius Cornelius Sulla*, brother of the latter; 3. *Publius Cornelius Sulla*, a kinsman of the dictator; 4. *Publius* and *Servius Cornelius Sulla*, sons of No. 3, fellow-conspirators with Catiline.

Süllānus, -a, -um [Sulla- + *nus*], adj., of Sulla.

sum, esse, fui, futurus [ES, *be*; cf. Eng. *am*, *is*], irr. v. n., *be*, *exist*.—Also with weakened force, *be* (as a mere copula): *est alicui, one has*; *cum telo esse, go armed*; *ante esse, surpass*; in *cultu* (*consist*).

summus, -a, -um, see *superus*.

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus [sub-emo (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take up, take, adopt* (insignia): *supplicium sumere de, inflict punishment on*.

sūmptus, -ūs [sub-emptus; cf. *sumo*], M. (*a taking out of the stock on hand*), *expense, extravagance*.

super [mutilated case-form of *superus*, *higher*], adv. and prep. with acc., *over, above*; with abl., *over, above, concerning*.

superbia, -ae [superbō- (*proud*) + *ia*], F., *pride, arrogance, insolence, haughtiness*.

superbus, -a, -um [super (as st.)

+ *bus*, cf. *morbus*], adj., *proud, arrogant, haughty*.

superior, see *superus*.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [superō-, *higher*], 1. v. a. and n., *overtop*. Hence, *get the upper hand of, overcome, conquer, defeat, triumph over, survive, remain, surpass, excel, abound* (divitias), *be in abundance*.

superus, -a, -um [tsupe- (st. akin to sub, perh. same) + *rus*; cf. *inferus*], adj., *higher, being above* (of space only).—Compar. (in wider meanings), *superior*, -us, *higher, upper, preceding* (of time), *former, previous, superior, victorious*.—Superl., *suprēmus*, -a, -um [supra (?) + *imus* (?)], *highest*.—Also, *summus*, -a, -um [sup-mus], *highest, the highest part of*.—Fig., *greatest, very great, supreme, chief, extreme*: *summum supplicium, capital punishment*; *iudicium summum, the final appeal*; *summa ope, with all effort*.

supervacāneus, -a, -um [super- + *vacaneus* (*empty*)]; cf. *super-vacuus*, adj., *needless, unnecessary, superfluous*.

suppetō, -petere, -petivī (-ii), -petitūrus [sub-peto (*aim at*)], 3. v. n., *be at hand, be present, be supplied*.

supplex, -icis [sub-+plex (PLIC, *fold*) as st.; cf. *duplex*], adj. (*kneeling*), *suppliant, in supplication, humble*.—Of things, as in Eng.: *manus*; *voce*.—Masc. as noun, *a suppliant*.

supplicium, -ī [supplic- (st. of *supplex*, *kneeling*) + *ium*], N., *a supplication, a prayer, worship*.

—Also, *a punishment* (usually of death), *a penalty, an execution*: *summum supplicium, capital punishment*.

suprā [instr. (?) of *superus*], adv. and prep. with acc., *above, beyond, over, formerly, before, further back, to a greater degree*: *supra quam, beyond what*; *supra caput, close at hand*.

Sūra, -ae [*sura*, *ankle*], M., a Roman agnomen. See *Lentulus*.

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus [sub-capio (*take*)], 3. v. a., *take up, assume, undertake, engage in*.

suspectus, -a, -um [p. p. of *suspicio*, *suspect*], adj., *suspected, distrusted*.

suspiciō (-tiō), -ōnis [sub-+specio; cf. *suspicio*, *suspect*], F., *suspicion*.

suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus [tsuspīc-; cf. *auspex*, *soothsayer*, and *suspicio*, *suspect*], 1. v. dep., *suspect, mistrust*.

sustentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [su(b)s-tentō; cf. *sustineo*, *sustain*], 1. v. a. freq., *support, sustain, feed* (vitia).

sustineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus [su(b)s-teneo (*hold*)], 2. v. a. (*hold up under*), *support, sustain*.

suus, -a, -um [sva + *ius*; cf. *se*], possess. adj. pron. (reflex., referring back to the subject), *his, hers, its, theirs*, etc.—Sometimes emph., *his* (etc.) *own*.—Also strengthened by *-met*: *suamet*.

T

T., for *Titus*.

tābēs, -is [prob. TA (*melt*) + *bes* (or *bis*)]; cf. *plebes*], F., (*a wasting*). Hence, *a plague, a pestilence, a blight, an infection*.

tabula, -ae [tābō- (TA (*stretch*) + *bus*?) + *la*], F., *a board*. Hence, *a record* (written on a board covered with wax), *an account*: *tabulae novae, new accounts, a reduction of debts, a settlement of debts by legislation*.—Also, *a panel* (on which pictures were painted), *a picture, a painting*.

taeter, -tra, -trum [akin to *taedet*, *it disgusts*], adj., *disgusting, loathsome, foul, noisome*.

tālis, -e [TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + *alis*], adj. pron., *such, of such a kind*.

tam [unc. case of TA (akin to Eng. *that*); cf. *quam*, *nam*], adv., *so* (as indicated by the context), *so much, so very*.

tamen [unc. case-form (loc.?) of TA (akin to Eng. *that*)], adv. (introducing a thought opp. to some preceding concession expressed or implied), *yet, nevertheless, still, however, for all that, notwithstanding, after all, at least*.

tametsi [tamen- (or tam?) *etsi*], conj. (*still although, anticipating the thought to which tamen*

properly belongs), *although, though*.

tamquam (tan-) [tam-quam], adv. (so as), as if, just as if, as it were, as.

tandem [tam-dem; cf. idem], adv. (just so, even so?), at last, at length, finally. — In questions, to add emphasis, *pray, tell me*, or translate only by emphasis: *quo usque tandem, pray, how far or how long?*

tantus, -a, -um [prob. TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + VANT (adj. term.) + us], adj., so much, so great, so important, *this (that) great, as great, such (of magnitude): tantis civibus (of so high rank).* — **tantum**, neut. as adv. (so much and no more), only, alone, merely: **tantum modo**, only, merely. — **tantō**, abl. of degree of difference as adv., by so much, so much the, the (more, less, etc.).

tardē [old case-form of **tardus**, *slow*], adv., slowly, late.

tardus, -a, -um [?], adj., slow, slack, sluggish.

Tarquinius, -ī [Etruscan], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Tarquinius*, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

Tarracinēnsis, -e [Tarracina + ensis], adj., of Tarracina, a town in Latium. — Masc. as noun, an inhabitant of Tarracina, a Tarracinian.

tēgō, tegere, tēxī, tēctus [TEG, cover], 3. v. a., cover. Hence, protect, defend, shield.

tēlum, -ī [?], N., a weapon (of offence), a missile, a javelin, a spear: cum telo esse, to go armed.

temerē [old case-form of **temer-**], adv., blindly, without reason. Hence, recklessly, inconsiderately, hastily, rashly.

temperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [temper-, st. of **tempus**, portion, division], 1. v. a. and n. (divide, mix properly). Hence, be moderate, forbear, put a check upon: *victoriae temperare, use victory with moderation.*

tempestās, -ātis [tempe- (st. of **tempus**, time) + tas], F., a point of time, time, a time, a period, a season: multis tempestatibus, in many years. — Also, plur., an emergency, a crisis, an occasion.

templum, -ī [prob. **temō** (TEM (cut) + us) + lum], N. (a place set apart), a consecrated spot, a temple.

temptō (tentō), -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tentō-, p. p. of **teneo**, hold], 1. v. a. freq., handle. Hence, try, attempt, make an attempt upon, test, tempt, try to win over, sound. — Also, attack, assail.

tempus, -oris [TEM (cut) (with root determinative or accidental p) + us], N., (a cutting). — Esp., a division of time, a time, time (in general), a season, an occasion, an opportunity, an emergency, a crisis.

tendō, tendere, tetendī, tēnsus

(tentus) [TEN (stretch) + do (of unc. origin)], 3. v. a. and n., stretch, stretch out, extend. Hence, lay (insidias). — Also, aim, aim at, exert one's self, strive.

tenebrae, -ārum [?, perh. akin to **temere**], F. plur., darkness.

teneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [TEN, stretch], 2. v. a., hold, keep, possess, occupy: *spes me tenet (inspires).* — **Terentius**, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Cnaeus Terentius*, a senator.

terra, -ae [TERS (?) + a; cf. **torreo**, dry up], F. (the dry land), the earth, the land. — Also, a land, a region, a country: *orbis terrarum, the world, the earth.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itus [?], 2. v. a., frighten, alarm, terrify, overawe.

terribilis, -e [as if (or really) **terrō** (whence **terreo**) + bilis], adj., frightful, dreadful, terrible, horrible.

tertius, -a, -um [prob. **tri** + tius], num. adj., third.

testis, -is [?], M. and F., a witness.

testor, -āri, -ātus [testi-, a witness], 1. v. dep., call to witness.

tetrarchēs, -ae [Gr.], M., a tetrarch, a prince.

Tib., for **Tiberius**.

Tiberius, -ī [Tiber- + ius], M., a Roman praenomen.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, no p. p. [**timō**; cf. **timidus**], 2. v. a. and n., be afraid, fear, dread. — With dat., fear for, be anxious for.

timidus, -a, -um [**timō** (cf. **timeo**)

+ dus], adj., cowardly, timid, afraid.

timor, -ōris [tim- (cf. **timeo**, fear) + or], M., alarm, fear, dread.

Titus, -ī [?], M., a Roman praenomen.

tolerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [toler- (TOL (raise) + us)], 1. v. a. (raise up), bear, endure, support, maintain (sumptus), withstand.

tollō, tollere, sustuli, sublātus [TOL, raise], 3. v. a., raise, exalt, extol. Hence, carry off, take away, remove: *sublato auctore (to say nothing of, etc.).*

toreuma, -atis [Gr.], N., embossed work.

torpescō, torpescere, torpuī, no p. p. [torpē- (as st. of **torpeo**) + sco], 3. v. n. incep., grow torpid, become inactive.

Torquātus, -ī [torqui- (collar) + ātus], M., a Roman family name. — Esp.: 1. *Titus Manlius Torquatus*, a Roman general, famous in the war with the Gauls, B.C. 361; 2. *Lucius Manlius Torquatus*, consul in B.C. 65.

tōtus, -a, -um [TA (akin to Eng. *that*) + tus], adj., whole, the whole of, all, entire.

trāctō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [tractō-, cf. **traho**, draw], 1. v. a. freq., touch, handle, have charge of, manage, treat.

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus [trans-do (give)], 3. v. a., hand over, give up, deliver, surrender, commend, recommend, commit, intrust.

trahō, trahere, trāxī, trāctus [TRAH

(for †TRAGH)], 3. v. a., *drag, draw, drag off to death, carry away, plunder*. — Also, *squander, dissipate*.

trāmes, -itis [trans-†mitis (MA, in meo) + tis (reduced); cf. comes)], M., a *by-path, a cross-road*.

tranquillus, -a, -um [prob. akin to trans], adj., *calm, quiet, tranquil, still*.

Trānsalpīnus, -a, -um [trans- (across) Alpes + inus], adj., *Transalpine* (lying beyond the Alps from Rome).

trānsēō, -īre, -iī, -itus [trans- (across) eo (go)], irr. v. a. and n., *go across, go through, pass, spend (vitam)*.

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus [trans- (across) fero (carry)], irr. v. a., *carry over, transfer, put off, postpone*.

Trānspadānus, -a, -um [trans- (across) Padō- (Po) + anus], adj., *over the Padus*. — Masc. as noun, a *Transpadane* (one living north of the Padus).

• trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus [trepidō-, trembling], 1. v. n., *tremble*. — Also, *hurry with alarm, be agitated, be in confusion*.

trēs, tria, gen. trium [st. tri-], num. adj., *three*.

tribūnicius, -a, -um [tribunō- (tribune) + cius], adj., *of a tribune, of the tribunes* (esp. of the people), *tribunician*.

tribūnus, -ī [tribu- (tribe) + nus], M., (a *chief of a tribe*). With

or without *plebis* (-ei), a *tribune* (one of several magistrates elected in the assembly of the plebs voting by tribes, to watch over the interests of the commons). — Also, a *tribune of the soldiers, a military tribune*.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus [tribu-, tribe], 3. v. a. (*distribute by tribes*), *distribute*. Hence, *give, grant, render, assign, lend*.

trīgintā [tri-, unc. st.; cf. viginti], indecl. num. adj., *thirty*.

tristitia, -ae [tristi- (sad) + tia], F., *sadness, sorrow, grief, gloom*.

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [triumphō-, a triumph], 1. v. n., *have or enjoy a triumph, triumph*.

triumvir, -virī [tres-vir (man)], M., a *triumvir* (one of three associates engaged in public business). — Esp., *triumviri* (sc. capitales), *the executioners*.

Trōiānus, -a, -um [Troia- (Troy) + nus], adj., *of Troy, Trojan*. — Masc. as noun, *the Trojans* (people of Troy in Asia Minor).

trucidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [?, akin to trux, savage], 1. v. a., *butcher, slaughter* (in cold blood), *masacre, slay without mercy*.

tū, tuī [TVA], plur. vos [VA], pers. pron., *thou, you* (sing. and plur.).

tuba, -ae [cf. tubus, tube, and tuber, swelling], F., a *trumpet* (a straight instrument for infantry).

tueor, tuērī, tūtus (tuitus) [?], 2. v. dep., *watch, guard, protect, defend*. — tūtus, -a, -um, p. p.

as adj., *protected, safe, secure, undisturbed*.

Tullianum, -ī [N. of Tullianus (Tullio- + anus)], N., *the Tullianum* (a subterranean dungeon in the prison at Rome).

Tullius, -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. See Cicero.

Tullus, -ī [?], M., a Roman family name. — Esp., *Lucius Tullus*, consul in B.C. 66.

tum [prob. acc. of TA (akin to Eng. *that*); cf. iste], adv., *then* (at a time indicated by the context), *at this time, at that time: tum vero, then* (with emphasis, of the decisive point in a narrative).

tumultus, -ūs (-i) [tumulo- (a swelling) + tus], M., *an uproar, confusion, a disturbance, a tumult*,

a *commotion*. — Esp., *an uprising, an insurrection, a rebellion*.

turba, -ae [TUR (crowd) (cf. turma) + ba (cf. morbus)], F., a *throng* (as in confused motion; cf. turbo, whirlwind), a *mob, a riot, disorder, disturbance, tumult*.

turpitudō, -inis [turpi- (base) + tudo], F., *baseness*. Hence, *disgrace, infamy, ignominy: per turpitudinem, disgracefully*.

Tuscus, -a, -um [?], adj., *Tuscan, Etruscan, Etrurian, of Etruria*, a division of western Italy. — Masc. plur. as noun, *the Tuscans, the Etrurians*.

tūtus, -a, -um, p. p. of tueor.

tuus, -a, -um [TVA + ius], possess. adj. pron., *thy, your, yours*.

U

ubi [supposed to be quō- + bi; cf. tibi], adv., *where, wherein, in which*. — Also, of time, *when: ubi primum, as soon as*.

ubique [ubi-que; cf. quisque], adv., *everywhere, anywhere*.

ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus [?], 3. v. dep., *punish* (an injury or the doer), *avenge* (an injury).

ūllus, -a, -um [unō- (one) + lus], adj., a *single* (with negatives), *any*.

ulterior, -us [compar. of fulterō; cf. ultra], adj., *farther, on the farther side, more remote*.

ultrā [unc. case, perh. instr. of fulter, already compar.], adv., *beyond, further, thereafter*.

Umbrenus, -ī [?, akin to Umbria], M., a Roman family name. Only *Publius Umbrenus*, a freedman.

umquam (unquam) [supposed to be for cum-quam; cf. quisquam], adv. (with neg.), *ever, at any time*.

ūnā, see unus.

unde [supposed to be for tuncunde (cum (cf. umquam + de); cf. inde)], adv., *whence, from which*.

undique [unde-que; cf. quisque], adv., *from every side, from all quarters, on all sides*.

ūnivorsus (-versus), -a, -um [unō-vorsus], adj. (*turned into one*).

Hence, *all together, all* (in a mass), *the whole of*.

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. -ius [?, old oenus], adj., *one, a single*: in *unum*, *to one place, together*. — **ūnā**, abl. as adv., *together, along, at the same time*.

ūnusquisque, *ūnaquaeque*, *ūnumquidque* [unus- (one) quisque (each)], indef. pron., *each one, each*.

urbānus, -a, -um [urbi- (reduced) + anus], adj., *of a city, city* (adj.). — Esp., *of the city* (Rome), *in the city*.

urbs, *urbis* [?], f., *a city*. — Esp., *the city* (Rome).

urgeō (urgueō), *urgēre*, *ursi*, no p. p. [VARG, *press*; cf. *volgus*], 2. v. a., *press, urge, beset closely*.

ūsq̄ue [supposed unc. case of quo- (cf. *usquam*) que (cf. *quisque*)], adv. (*everywhere*), *all the way, even to, even till*: *usque eo*, *to such a degree*; *quo usque*, *to what point? how far? how long?*

ūsus, -ūs [UT (in *utor*, *use*) + tus], m., *use, practice, experience, intimacy, intercourse*. Hence, *advantage, service, interest*: *usui esse*, *to be useful, to be of service*.

ut (utī) [supposed to be for t̄quoti (quō- + ti?)], adv. and conj.:

1. Interr., *how?* — 2. Rel., *as, just as, so as, inasmuch as, like*. — Esp. with subjv., *that, in order that, to, so that, so as to*.

uterque, *utra*, *utrum*, gen. *utrius* [uter-que; cf. *quisque*], pron. adj., *both, each*. — Plur., of sets: *utrique*, *both parties*.

utī, see *ut*.

ūtīlis, -e [tuti- (st. akin to *utor*, *use*) + lis], adj., *useful, of use, helpful, serviceable*.

ūtōr, *ūtī*, *ūsus* [?, old *oetor*, akin to *aveo*?], 3. v. dep., *avail one's self of, use, make use of, manage, employ, exercise, engage in* (sermone), *hold, enjoy* (honoribus), *have the benefit of* (lege). — Esp., with two nouns in predicate apposition, *employ as, have as, and the like*.

utpote [ut-potis (able)], adv. (*as is possible*), *as being, inasmuch as, since, as, because*: *utpote qui* (*as one who*), *since he*.

utrimque [unc. case of *uter* (which) (cf. *interim*) + *que* (cf. *quisque*)], adv., *on both sides*.

V

vacuus, -a, -um [prob. VAC (empty) + vus], adj., *free, unoccupied, vacant, destitute of* (ab or abl.), *devoid of, unprotected* (rem publicam), *free from, uninfluenced by* (ira).

vagus, -a, -um [VAG (?) + us], adj., *wandering, roving, roaming, unsettled*.

vagor, -ārī, -ātus [vagō-, *roving*], 1. v. dep., *wander, roam*.

valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus [?, prob.

from adj. st.; cf. *validus*, *strong*], 2. v. n., *be strong, be well, be vigorous, be potent, have weight, have power, have influence, prevail, succeed*. — Often with neut. pron. or adj. as cog. acc.: *nihil valet*, *has no power, avails nothing*; *plus valere*, *to have more power*.

Valerius, -ī [akin to *valeo*, *be strong*], m., a Roman gentile name. See *Flaccus*.

validus, -a, -um [†valō- (whence *valeo*?) + dus], adj., *strong, stout, sturdy, powerful, vigorous*. **vānitās**, -ātis [vanō- (empty) + tas], f. (*emptiness*). Hence, *weakness, fickleness, folly, want of judgment*.

vānus, -a, -um [prob. VAC (in *vacuus*, *empty*) + nus], adj., (*empty*). Hence, *worthless, vain, futile, fickle, false*.

Varguntēius, -ī [?], m., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., *Lucius Vargunteius*, a fellow-conspirator with *Catiline*.

variē [old case-form of *varius*, *various*], adv., *in different ways, variously*.

varius, -a, -um [prob. akin to *vārus*, *bent*], adj., *various, diverse, varied, versatile* (animus).

vās, *vāsis* (plur. -a, -ōrum) [?], n., *a vessel*. Hence, *a utensil* (of any kind), *plate*.

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vastō-, *waste*], 1. v. a., *lay waste, ravage, desolate*. Hence, *rage through*

(like a hostile army), *harass, perplex* (mentem).

vāstus, -a, -um [?], adj., *waste, desolate*. — Also, *immense, vast, monstrous*. — Also, *insatiable, insatiate*.

-ve [?], enclitic conj., or. See *sive* and *neve*.

vēcordia, -ae [vecord- (*senseless*) + ia], f., *senselessness, madness, insanity*.

vectigal, -ālis [N. of *vectigalis*, *tributary*], n., *an impost, a tribute, a tax, a revenue*.

vectigālis, -e [†vectigō- (vecti-, akin to *veho* (*carry*)) + unc. term.; cf. *castigo* + alis], adj., *tributary, paying tribute*.

vehemēns, -entis [?, perh. akin to *veho*, *carry over*], adj., *violent, impetuous, furious*.

vehementer [vehement- (*violent*) + ter], adv., *violently, severely, strongly, very greatly*: *vehementer simulant*, *make a great pretence of*.

vel [prob. inv. of *volo*, *wish*], conj., or: *vel . . . vel*, *either . . . or*. — Also, *even*.

velut (*velutī*) [vel-ut], adv., *even as, just as, just as if, as if*.

vēnālis, -e [venō- (*sale*) + alis], adj., (*for sale*). Hence, *venal*.

vēndō, -ere, -didī, -ditus [venum (*sale*) -2 dō], 3. v. a., *put to sale, sell*.

venēnum, -ī [?], n., *poison*. — Less exactly, *a drug*: *venenum malum*, *poison*.

veniō, *venīre*, *venī*, *ventūrus* [for

gvenio (GAM)], 4. v. n., *come, go, arrive*: *ventum est, they came, they arrived*; *ubi ad eum ventum est, when it came his turn*.

vĕnor, -ārī, -ātus [?], 1. v. dep., *hunt, engage in the chase*.

venter, -tris [?], M., *the belly*. — Fig., *the appetite, gluttony*.

verber, -eris [?], N. (usually plur.), *a lash, a scourge, lashing, stripes, blows*.

verberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [verber-, a lash], 1. v. a., *whip, scourge, beat, flog*.

verbum, -ī [?, cf. morbus], N., *a word, a remark, talk*. — Esp., *verba facere, speak*.

vĕrē [old case-form of verus, true], adv., *truly, with truth, accurately*.

vereor, -ērī, -itus [prob. †verō-, akin to Eng. wary], 2. v. dep., *fear, be afraid*.

vĕrō, see verus.

versus, -ūs [VERT (turn) + us], M., *(a turning)*. — Esp., *a verse* (of poetry, where the rhythm turns and begins anew), *a line*.

vĕrus, -a, -um [?, VER (perh. in vereor, fear) + us], adj. (?), *seen, visible, true, real*. — Neut. as noun, *the truth, the fact*: *pro vero, as true*. — Also, *just, right*: *vera via, by the way of truth*. — *vĕrum*, neut. as adv. and conj., *truly, in truth, but, the truth is that*. — *vĕrō*, abl. as adv. and conj., *in truth, in fact, certainly, indeed, truly*. — With

weakened force, *but, on the other hand, however*. — Often untranslatable, expressing an intensive (emph.) opposition, or pointing to the main time, circumstance, fact, or agent in a narrative.

vescor, -ī, no p. p. [?], 3. v. dep., *feed upon, eat, enjoy*: *vescendi causa, for the luxuries of the table*.

Vesta, -ae [VAS (burn) + ta], F., *the goddess of the hearth*.

vester, see voster.

vestimentum, -ī [vesti- (clothe) + mentum], N., *clothing, apparel*.

veterānus, -a, -um [veter- (st. of vetus) + nus], adj., *veteran* (old in service). — Masc. plur. as noun, *veteran soldiers, veterans*.

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus [st. akin to vetus, old], 1. v. a., *forbid*.

vetus, -eris [?], adj., *old, former, of long standing*.

vĕxō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [†vexō- (as if p. p. of veho, carry)], 1. v. a., freq. *(carry this way and that), harass, annoy, trouble, vex, disturb*. — Also, *waste, squander*.

VI, for sex.

via, -ae [for vĕha? (veh- + a)], F., *a way, a road, a path*.

vicinitās, -ātis [vicinō- (near) + tas], F., *neighborhood, vicinity*.

victor, -ōris [VIC (in vinco, conquer) + tor], M., *a victor, a conqueror*. — Often as adj., *victorious*.

victōria, -ae [victor- (a conqueror)

+ ia], F., *victory, success* (in war), *a victory*.

victus, -ūs [VIG (?) (cf. vixi from vivo, live) + tus], M., *living, life, style* (of living).

vīcus, -ī [VIC (enter) + us], M. (a dwelling), *a village* (a collection of dwellings). — In cities, *a quarter, a district, a street*.

vidēlicet [vidē- (imv. of video, see) licet (one may)], adv. *(one may see), clearly, plainly, of course, no doubt*. — Often ironical, *forsooth, I suppose, doubtless, you see, of course*.

videō, vidēre, vidī, vīsus [VID, perh. through a noun st.], 2. v. a., *see, observe, perceive*. — In pass., *be seen, seem, appear*.

vigeō, -ēre, no perf., no p. p. [?, cf. vigil], 2. v. n., *be strong, be active, be vigorous, thrive, flourish*.

vigēsumus (vīcēsimus), -a, -um [akin to viginti], num. adj., *twentieth*.

vigilia, -ae [vigil (awake) + ia], F., *a watching, a watch*. — Esp., in plur., *wakefulness, vigils, sleepless nights*: *neque vigiliis, neque quietibus, neither waking nor sleeping*. — From military use, *a watch, a guard*.

vigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vigil-, wakeful], 1. v. n., *be awake, watch*. — Fig., *be watchful, be vigilant*: *vigilando, by vigilance*.

vīlis, -e [?], adj., *cheap, of little value, worthless*.

vīlla, -ae [?], F., *a farm house, a*

country house, a country seat, a villa.

vincō, vincere, vīcī, victus [VIC], 3. v. a. and n., *conquer, defeat, overcome, prevail, be victorious*. — Also, *squander, exhaust*.

vinculum, -ī [†vincō- (st. akin to vincio (bind), perh. primitive of it) + lum (N. of -lus)], N., *a chain*. — Plur., *chains, prison, imprisonment, confinement*.

vindex, -icis [some form of vis (strength) and dico (say), perh. wrongly formed like iudex], M. and F., *(a claimant)*. Hence, from technical use in law, *a protector, a defender, an avenger*: *vindex rerum capitalium, an executioner*.

vindicō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus [vindic-, claimant], 1. v. a., *claim, claim one's rights against, assume, defend, avenge, punish, chastise*: *nosmet in libertatem vindicare, assert our own freedom*; *vindicatum est in, chastisement was inflicted on*.

vinum, -ī [?], N., *wine*.

violētia, -ae [violētō- (violent) + ia], F., *violence, fury*.

vir, virī [?], M., *a man* (opp. to woman), *a man of courage*. — Also, *a husband*.

vīrēs, -ium, plur. of vis.

virgō, -inis [akin to vireo, bloom], F., *a maiden, a virgin*.

virilis, -e [virō- (man) + illis], adj., *manly, of a man, worthy of a man, masculine*.

vīrtūs, -ūtis [virō- (man) (reduced)

+ tus], F., manliness, valor, prowess, bravery, courage, strength, energy. — Also, merit (generally), noble conduct, virtue. — Also, mental excellence, ability, (animi): virtute magnus, of great ability; per virtutem, bravely. — Plur., virtues, merits, good qualities, moral worth.

vīs, vīs [?], F., force, might, strength, power, violence, energy, vigor, impetuosity. — Plur., strength, force, powers, bodily vigor.

visō, visere, visī, visus [old desiderative of **video**, see], 3. v. a. (desire to see), go to see, visit, view, behold, examine.

vīta, -ae [root of **vivo** (live) + ta], F., life, existence, the course of life.

vitium, -ī [?], N., a defect, a fault, a vice, an offence, a crime.

vīvō, vivere, vixī, victus [VIG, cf. victus], 3. v. n., live, pass one's life.

vīvos (-us), -a, -um [VIG (?) + us], adj., alive, living.

vix [poss. VIC (in vinco, surpass)], adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.

vōbīs, see **tu**.

vocābulum, -ī [vocā- (call) + bulum], N., a name, a word, a term.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus [voc- (st. of vox, voice)], 1. v. a., call by name, call, summon, invite.

volēns, p. of **volo**.

volgus (vul-), -ī [VOLG (press) + us], N., the crowd, the common people, the mass, the multitude, the people, the mob, the rabble.

volnerō (vul-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [volner- (a wound)], 1. v. a., wound, hurt, injure.

volnus (vul-), -eris [prob. akin to vello, pluck], N., a wound.

volō, velle, voluī, no p. p. [VOL], irr. v. a., wish, be willing, desire, want: idem velle, have the same wishes. — **volēns**, -entis, p. as adj., willing.

Volturcius (Vul-), -ī [?], M., a Roman gentile name. — Esp., Titus Volturcius, a fellow-conspirator with Catiline.

voltus (vul-), -ūs [VOL (in volo, wish) + tus], M. (wish), expression of countenance, the countenance, the looks, the face, the features, the expression of countenance.

voluntārius, -a, -um [volent- (willing) + arius], adj., voluntary. Masc. as noun, a volunteer.

voluntās, -ātis [volent- (willing) + tas], F., willingness, will, good will, desire, wish.

voluptārius, -a, -um [† volupta- (pleasure) (cf. iuventa) + arius], adj., pleasant, delightful, agreeable.

voluptās, -ātis [volup- (akin to volo, wish) + tas], F., pleasure, delight, enjoyment.

volvō,olvere, voluī, volūtus [VOLV, roll], 3. v. a., turn over, roll over. — Fig., turn over (in

the mind), ponder, meditate upon, reflect upon, consider.

vorsō (ver-), -āre, -āvī, -ātus [vorsō-, turned], 1. v. a. freq., turn (this way and that). — Esp. in pass. as dep. (turn one's self), be occupied, be engaged, be busy, be active.

vorsus [orig. p. p. of **verto**, turn], adv. and prep., towards, in the direction of: in Galliam **vorsus**, in the direction of Gaul.

vōs, see **tu**.

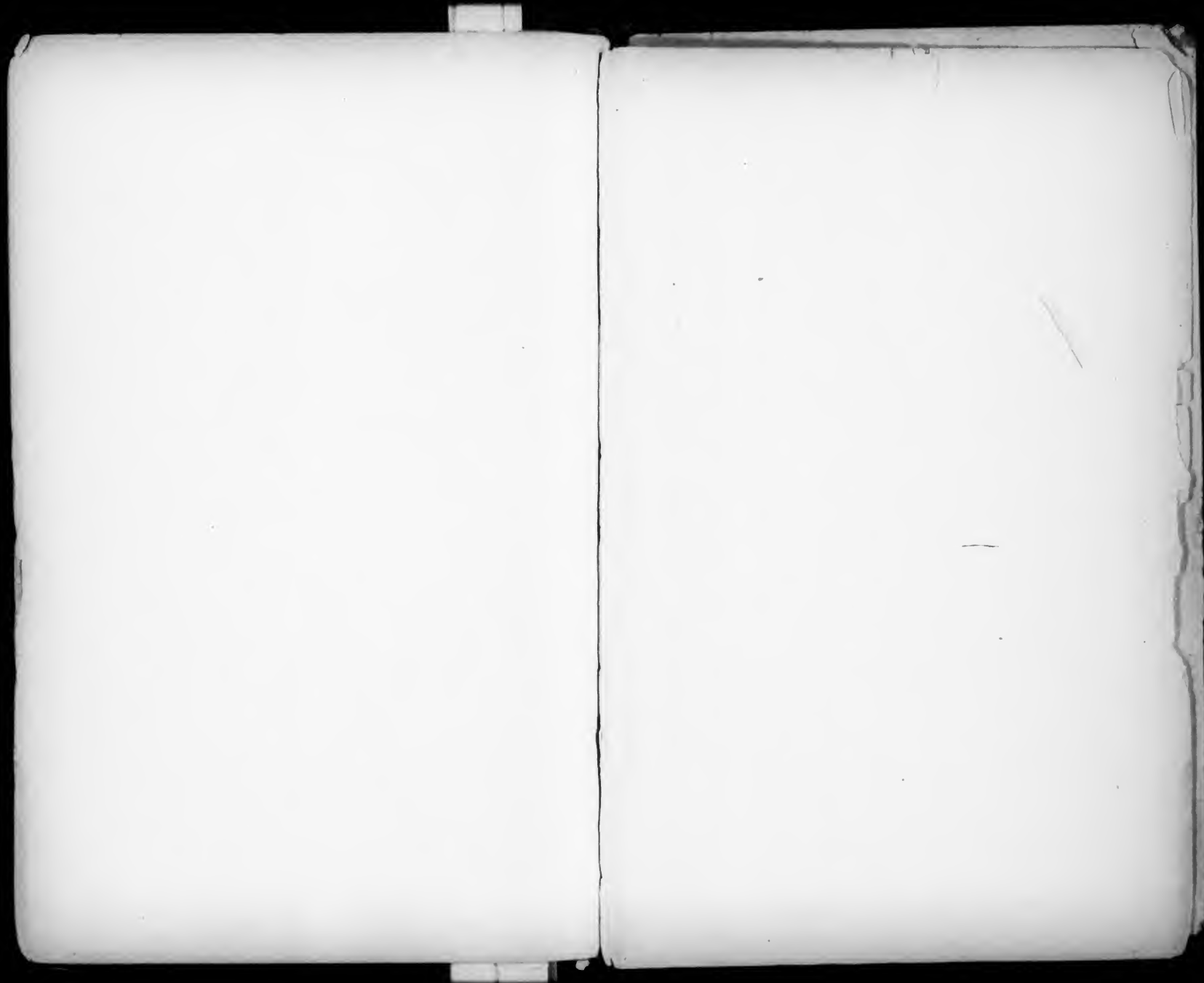
vōsmet [vos-met], intensive of **vos**, you yourselves, you (emphatic).

voster (ves-), -tra, -trum [vos- + ter (us)], possess. adj. pron., your, yours.

vōtum, -ī [N. p. p. of **voveo**, vow], N., a vow, a prayer.

vōx, vōcis [VOC (call) as st.], F., a voice, a word, an expression.

vu-, see **vo-**.





CONFIDENTIAL

151-12

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



0023854030

DUE DATE

JUL 23 1991

JUN 27 1964

Printed
in USA

